A FOCK SHEAF FOR GIVENTAL QUANTIZATION

TOM COATES AND HIROSHI IRITANI

Abstract. We give a global, intrinsic, and co-ordinate-free quantization formalism for Gromov–Witten invariants and their B-model counterparts, which simultaneously generalizes the quantization formalisms described by Witten, Givental, and Aganagic–Bouchard–Klemm. Descendant potentials live in a Fock sheaf, consisting of local functions on Givental’s Lagrangian cone that satisfy the \((3g-2)\)-jet condition of Eguchi–Xiong; they also satisfy a certain anomaly equation, which generalizes the Holomorphic Anomaly Equation of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa. We interpret Givental’s formula for the higher-genus potentials associated to a semisimple Frobenius manifold in this setting, showing that, in the semisimple case, there is a canonical global section of the Fock sheaf. This canonical section automatically has certain modularity properties. When \(X\) is a variety with semisimple quantum cohomology, a theorem of Teleman implies that the canonical section coincides with the geometric descendant potential defined by Gromov–Witten invariants of \(X\). We use our formalism to prove a higher-genus version of Ruan’s Crepant Transformation Conjecture for compact toric orbifolds. When combined with our earlier joint work with Jiang, this shows that the total descendant potential for compact toric orbifold \(X\) is a modular function for a certain group of autoequivalences of the derived category of \(X\).

Contents

1. Introduction .................................................. 2
2. Relation to Other Work .................................. 7
3. Plan of the Paper ........................................... 8
4. Acknowledgements .......................................... 8
2. Notation in Gromov–Witten Theory .................... 8
   2.1. Gromov–Witten Invariants ......................... 8
   2.2. Bases for Cohomology and Novikov Rings ....... 8
   2.3. Quantum Cohomology .............................. 9
   2.4. The Dubrovin Connection ......................... 9
   2.5. Gromov–Witten Potentials ....................... 10
   2.6. The Orbifold Case ................................ 12
3. Global Quantization: Motivation ....................... 12
   3.1. Givental’s Symplectic Vector Space .......... 12
   3.2. Dilaton Shift .................................. 13
   3.3. Lagrangian Submanifold and TP Structure ..... 13
   3.4. Geometric Quantization ......................... 15
   3.5. Ancestor-Descendant Relation ................... 17
   3.6. Transformation Rule and the Fock Sheaf ........ 18
4. Global Quantization: General Theory ................ 19
   4.1. TP and TEP Structure ................................ 20
   4.2. cTP and cTEP Structure .......................... 21
   4.3. Total Space of a cTP Structure ................... 22
   4.4. Yukawa Coupling and Kodaira–Spencer Map .... 25

Key words and phrases. Gromov–Witten invariants, geometric quantization, Fock space, Fock sheaf, modular forms, quasi-modular forms, mirror symmetry, toric orbifold, crepant resolution conjecture, semisimple Frobenius manifold, variation of semi-infinite Hodge structure, nc-Hodge structure, Givental’s quantization formalism.
1. INTRODUCTION

Givental’s quantization formalism \cite{61, 64} has been an essential ingredient in many recent advances in Gromov–Witten theory. These include the Quantum Lefschetz theorem \cite{31, 33, 110}, the Abelian/non-Abelian correspondence \cite{13, 30}, connections to integrable systems \cite{52, 63, 95} and birational geometry \cite{16, 17, 36, 38, 40, 71, 73}, the Landau–Ginzburg/Calabi–Yau correspondence \cite{26, 84, 93}, the study of relations in the tautological ring \cite{85, 86, 98}, and the theory of quasimaps \cite{24, 27–29}. The quantization formalism suggests, roughly speaking, that the Gromov–Witten theory of a target space $X$ is controlled by linear symplectic geometry in a certain symplectic vector space

$$
\mathcal{H}^X = H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{C}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[[z^{-1}]]
$$

which can be thought of as the localized $S^1$-equivariant Floer cohomology of the loop space of $X$ \cite{59, 70, 96}. Genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants of $X$ determine and are determined by a

---

1In the main body of the text, we use the space of $L^2$-functions on $S^1$ (see §3.1) or a certain nuclear space (see equation 4.32) instead of $\mathbb{C}[[z^{-1}]]$. 
Lagrangian cone $L_X \subset H^X$ with very special geometric properties. Natural operations in Gromov–Witten theory correspond to symplectic linear transformations $U$ of $H^X$: their effect on genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants is recorded by the effect of $U$ on $L_X$, and their effect on higher-genus Gromov–Witten invariants is (or is expected to be) recorded by the action of the quantized symplectic transformation $\hat{U}$ on the total descendant potential $Z_X$ for $X$, which is a generating function for all Gromov–Witten invariants of $X$. That is, the total descendant potential $Z_X$, which is the mathematical counterpart of the partition function in type IIA string theory, should be thought of as an element of the Fock space arising from the geometric quantization of the Givental space $H^X$.

The symplectic transformation $U$ is visible at the level of genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants, and so the quantization formalism is a powerful “genus zero controls higher genus” principle. One of the most striking instances of this is Givental’s formula [61] for the total descendant potential of a target space with generically semisimple quantum cohomology:

$$Z_X = e^{F_1(t)} S_t^{-1} \Psi R_t \left( Z_{pt} \otimes N \right)$$

Here $Z_{pt}$ is the total descendant potential for a point (the Kontsevich–Witten $\tau$-function [82,111]); $N$ is the rank of $H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{C})$; $S_t$, $\Psi$, and $R_t$ are linear symplectomorphisms defined in terms of genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants of $X$; and $F_1(t)$ is the genus-one non-descendant Gromov–Witten potential. The formula (1.1) gives a closed-form expression for higher-genus Gromov–Witten invariants of $X$ in terms of genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants of $X$ and higher-genus Gromov–Witten invariants of a point. It was conjectured by Givental and proven by him in the toric case [62]; it was proven for arbitrary generically semisimple Frobenius manifolds by Teleman [109], using the classification of two-dimensional semisimple Family Topological Field Theories.

Since we have this powerful genus-zero controls higher genus principle, and since genus-zero Gromov–Witten theory is in many cases reasonably well understood (for instance via mirror symmetry), it is surprising that this has not, to date, led to a better understanding of higher genus Gromov–Witten theory. One reason for this is that Givental’s quantization formalism is rather difficult to use in practice: the quantized operators involved are defined as infinite sums over Feynman diagrams, and there are delicate questions of convergence. In particular there is not a “Fock space” on which Givental’s quantized operators act: the well-definedness of $\hat{U}Z$ is proven on a case-by-case basis, using properties both of the particular transformation $U$ and the particular generating function $Z$.

The idea that the partition function should be regarded as a state in a Fock space arising from geometric quantization was originally proposed by Witten [112] in the context of the B-model for a Calabi–Yau 3-fold. Witten used this idea to give an interpretation of the holomorphic anomaly of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa [11,12]. It has had a number of important consequences, including the discovery that the higher-genus Gromov–Witten potentials of local Calabi–Yau 3-folds should be quasi-modular forms [2,4,18]. Building on these works [11,12,112], Aganagic–Bouchard–Klemm [2] (see also [3]) described a concrete quantization procedure, in the context of the Calabi–Yau B-model, which is free of many of the technical complexities of Givental’s quantization. We refer to this as Witten quantization. In their setting, the relevant symplectic vector space is a finite dimensional space given by the middle cohomology group of the Calabi–Yau 3-fold. The quantized operators involved are defined as finite sums over Feynman diagrams, and so convergence and well-definedness of the results are manifest.

This paper grew out of an attempt to understand and unify Givental quantization and Witten quantization. We give a global, intrinsic, and co-ordinate-free quantization formalism, which reduces to Givental quantization whenever they both make sense and which reduces to Witten quantization in the Calabi–Yau 3-fold case. We now give a brief summary of this paper.
**Construction of a Fock Sheaf.** Let \( \mathcal{M} \) be a complex manifold. We start with a locally free \( \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z] \)-module \( F \) of finite rank equipped with a flat connection:
\[
\nabla: F \to \Omega^1_\mathcal{M} \otimes z^{-1}F
\]
and a \( \nabla \)-flat, symmetric, non-degenerate and “\( z \)-sesquilinear” pairing:
\[
(\cdot, \cdot)_F: (-)^*F \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z] F \to \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z]
\]
where \((-)^*F\) means \( F \) on which \( z \) acts by \( -z \). We call the triple \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) a cTP structure, extending the terminology of Hertling [67]; see Definition 4.4. A cTP structure arises from geometry of the Dubrovin connection associated to quantum cohomology or as the Gauss–Manin connection associated to deformation of complex manifolds or singularities. We need to assume that our cTP structure satisfies a certain miniversality condition (see Assumption 4.9). We regard \( F \) as an infinite-dimensional vector bundle over \( \mathcal{M} \) and write \( \mathcal{L} \) for the total space of the vector bundle \( zF \to \mathcal{M} \).

The total space \( \mathcal{L} \) is an analogue of Givental’s Lagrangian cone \( \mathcal{L}_X \). As a polarization for geometric quantization, we consider an \( \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} \)-submodule \( P \) of \( F[z^{-1}] \) such that:
- \( P \) is opposite to \( F \), i.e. \( F \oplus P = F[z^{-1}] \);
- \( P \) is isotropic with respect to the symplectic form \( \Omega \) on \( F[z^{-1}] \) defined by \( \Omega(s_1, s_2) := {\text{Res}}_{z=0}(s_1, s_2) Fdz \);
- \( P \) is parallel \((\nabla P \subset \Omega^1_\mathcal{M} \otimes P)\) and closed under \( z^{-1} (z^{-1}P \subset P) \).

We call \( P \) an **opposite module**. This serves as a splitting of the (semi-infinite) Hodge filtration and has been used to construct a Frobenius manifold structure (or flat structure) in the context of singularity theory [104,105].

In terms of Givental’s symplectic space, \( P \) corresponds to a Lagrangian subspace \( P \subset \mathcal{H}^X \) which is transversal to \( \mathcal{L}_X \). The opposite module \( P \) defines an affine flat structure on the total space \( \mathcal{L} \): we write \( \nabla \) for the corresponding flat connection on \( T\mathcal{L} \).

Given an open set \( U \subset \mathcal{M} \) and an opposite module \( P \) over \( U \), the Fock space \( \mathfrak{Fc}(U; P) \) consists of collections
\[
\mathfrak{C} = \left\{ C^{(g)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0 \right\}
\]
of meromorphic symmetric tensors \( c^{(g)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} \in \mathfrak{C} \) over \( L|_U \), called the genus-\( g \), \( n \)-point correlation functions. We require that these tensors satisfy:
- the Jetness condition \( C^{(g)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} = \nabla_{\mu_1}C^{(g)}_{\mu_2 \ldots \mu_n} \);
- the Eguchi–Xiong \((3g - 2)\)-jet condition (see equation 4.44 below or [50,51,56]);
- the Dilaton Equation (this is a homogeneity condition);
- a certain pole order condition along a discriminant divisor in \( L|_U \);

see Definition 4.56. The genus-zero correlation functions are given by the Yukawa coupling and its derivatives, which are determined by the cTP structure itself. We glue these Fock spaces to give a sheaf of sets on \( \mathcal{M} \) via a **transformation rule**
\[
T(P, P') : \mathfrak{Fc}(U; P) \to \mathfrak{Fc}(U; P')
\]
defined for two opposite modules \( P, P' \) over \( U \). The element \( \{ \tilde{C}^{(h)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} \} \in \mathfrak{Fc}(U; P') \) corresponding to the element \( \{ C^{(g)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} \} \in \mathfrak{Fc}(U; P) \) is given by a Feynman rule: each \( \tilde{C}^{(h)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} \) is expressed as a finite sum over connected stable graphs, with vertex terms given by the \( C^{(h)}_{\mu_1 \ldots \mu_n} \), \( h \leq g \), and propagator defined geometrically in terms of the two opposite modules \( P, P' \). The construction of a Fock sheaf will be given in §4. We also refer the reader to §3 for a more informal account.

**Comparison to Givental and Witten Quantization.** Our transformation rule is given as a finite sum over Feynman graphs and is a direct generalization of Witten quantization to infinite dimensions. A key point is the use of a certain algebraic co-ordinate system on the total space \( \mathcal{L} \). Every ingredient in the Feynman rule has a polynomial/rational expression in the algebraic

\[\text{We also consider } P \text{ which does not satisfy the third condition: in this case } P \text{ is called a pseudo-opposite module.}\]
co-ordinate system, and this fact makes evident that the Feynman rule is well-defined in infinite dimensions. On the other hand, when we restrict correlation functions to the formal neighbourhood $\hat{L}$ of the fiber $L_t$ of $L$ at a point $t \in M$ and write the Feynman rule in a flat co-ordinate system on $\hat{L}$, our transformation rule coincides exactly with the action of Givental’s quantized operator on tame functions.

**Theorem 1.1** (see Theorem 5.14 for a more precise formulation). The transformation rule $T(P, P')$ matches with the action of Givental’s upper-triangular loop group over the formal neighbourhood $\hat{L}$ of the fiber at each point on the base space.

In §5.3, we will adapt the transformation rule to an $L^2$-setting. There we work with the $L^2$-subspace $L^2(L) \subset L$, which is an infinite-dimensional Hilbert manifold, and describe a transformation rule for holomorphic correlation functions on $L^2(L)$. We see that one can define the quantized operator $\hat{U}$ for any linear symplectic transformation $U$ that satisfies a certain “trace class” condition (see Definitions 5.19, 5.26). This gives a uniform definition of quantization without insisting that $U$ be upper-triangular or lower-triangular. We also argue in Remark 5.30 that this $\hat{U}$ should coincide with Givental’s quantized operator whenever $U$ is sufficiently close to the identity.

**A Global Section of the Fock Sheaf in the Semisimple Case.** There is a simple and attractive interpretation of Givental’s formula (1.1) in our setting. Suppose that the flat connection $\nabla$ of the cTP structure is extended in the $z$-direction with poles of order 2 along $z = 0$ such that the pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_{F}$ is flat in the $z$-direction: this is called a cTEP structure (see Definition 4.4). cTP structures that come from geometry, such as quantum cohomology, are often cTEP structures, not just cTP structures. We say that a cTEP structure is tame semisimple if the residue $U \in \text{End}(F/zF)$ of $\nabla_{z\partial z}$ is semisimple with distinct eigenvalues. We prove the following:

**Theorem 1.2** (Definition 7.9, Theorem 7.14). There exists a canonical global section of the Fock sheaf associated to a tame semisimple cTEP structure, which coincides with the potential given by Givental’s formula (1.1) in the formal neighbourhood of each point of the base space. We call this global section the Givental wave function.

We show that a tame semisimple cTEP structure admits a canonical opposite module $P_{ss}$ which reflects the formal decomposition of the connection $\nabla_{z\partial z}$ (see Proposition 7.2, Definition 7.3). Then the Gromov–Witten potential $Z_{pt}^{\otimes N}$ of $N$ points defines an element of $\mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{o} \mathfrak{c}(M, P_{ss})$: this is the Givental wave function above. Teleman’s theorem [109] can be rephrased in our language as:

**Theorem 1.3** (see Theorem 7.15). When the quantum cohomology of $X$ is generically semisimple, the total descendant Gromov–Witten potential of $X$ coincides with the Givental wave function as a section of the Fock sheaf.

Since the Givental wave function is canonically associated to a semisimple cTEP structure, it is automatically “modular” in the following sense. Opposite modules $P$ arising from geometry are typically not monodromy invariant, and therefore the presentation $\mathcal{C}_P$ of the Givental wave function with respect to the polarization $P$ is not single-valued in general. Regarding it as a function on the universal cover of $M$, we have the following transformation property with respect to a deck-transformation $\gamma \in \pi_1(M)$:

$$\gamma^*\mathcal{C}_P = T(P, \gamma^*P)\mathcal{C}_P$$

Since $M$ typically arises as a moduli space of complex structures, the universal cover of $M$ should be regarded as an analogue of a Hermitian symmetric space. Thus we refer to the property (1.2) as modularity; see also Remark 7.16.

**The Crepant Transformation Conjecture in the Toric Case.** Combining our global quantization formalism with mirror symmetry, we deduce in §8.1 a higher-genus version of Ruan’s celebrated
Crepant Transformation Conjecture for compact toric orbifolds. We fix a convex lattice polytope $\Delta$ in $\mathbb{Z}^n$ containing the origin in its interior and consider the set $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ of weak-Fano toric orbifolds having $\Delta$ as the fan polytope. (See §8.1.1 for the precise conditions that we impose on $\Delta$.) Toric orbifolds from $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ are $K$-equivalent to each other; moreover they are derived equivalent. These toric orbifolds have the same Landau–Ginzburg models as mirrors [58, 69], each of them corresponding to a different limit point of the B-model moduli space. The Landau–Ginzburg mirror produces a generically semisimple cTEP structure over the B-model moduli space [6, 38, 46, 71, 100, 101]. Therefore the Fock sheaf $\mathcal{Fock}_B$ associated to the B-model admits a global section given by the Givental wave function. Mirror symmetry for toric orbifolds [32, 71] and Teleman’s theorem [109] immediately imply:

**Theorem 1.4** (see Theorem 8.1). There exists a global section of the B-model Fock sheaf $\mathcal{Fock}_B$ which restricts to the total descendant Gromov–Witten potential $Z_X$ of $X \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ in a neighborhood of the large radius limit point of $X$.

This establishes the higher-genus Crepant Transformation Conjecture for toric orbifolds in $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$. Using the $L^2$-formalism in §5.3, we recover an earlier formulation of the higher-genus Crepant Transformation Conjecture [19, 38, 40] as follows:

**Theorem 1.5** (see Corollary 8.2). Let $X_1, X_2$ be compact weak-Fano toric orbifolds from $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$. There exists a symplectic transformation $U_\gamma : \mathcal{H}^{X_1} \to \mathcal{H}^{X_2}$ depending on a path $\gamma$ on the B-model moduli space connecting the two large radius limit points such that, under analytic continuation along $\gamma$, we have

$$Z_2 \propto \hat{U}_\gamma Z_1$$

where $Z_i$ is the total descendant Gromov–Witten potential of $X_i$.

In our recent joint work with Jiang [36], we computed the symplectic transformation $U_\gamma$ explicitly for a certain path $\gamma$, and showed that it arises from a composition of Fourier–Mukai transformations $FM : D^b(X_1) \cong D^b(X_2)$ via the $\hat{\Gamma}$-integral structure in quantum cohomology [71, 75]. This means that we have the following commutative diagram:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
D^b(X_1) & \xrightarrow{FM} & D^b(X_2) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\mathcal{H}^{X_1} & \xrightarrow{U_\gamma} & \mathcal{H}^{X_2}
\end{array}
$$

where the vertical arrow is the map defining the $\hat{\Gamma}$-integral structure and $\mathcal{H}^{X_i}$ is a multi-valued variant of Givental’s symplectic space (see [36]). Note that an auto-equivalence of $D^b(X)$ induces a symplectic transformation of the Givental space $\mathcal{H}^X$ via the $\hat{\Gamma}$-integral structure, and we expect that the total descendant potential $Z_X$ of $X$ should be modular with respect to the group of autoequivalences. Our joint work with Jiang [36] implies:

**Theorem 1.6** (see Corollary 8.6). The total descendant potential $Z_X$ for a compact weak Fano toric orbifold $X$ is modular with respect to a certain non-trivial subgroup of the group of autoequivalences of the bounded derived category of coherent sheaves on $X$.

**Anomaly Equation.** In our global quantization formalism, we also allow polarizations $P$ which are not parallel along $M$ (see footnote 2 on page 4). In this case, the connection $\nabla$ on the tangent bundle $TM$ is not flat, and correlation functions $C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, ..., \mu_n}$ fail to satisfy the Jetness condition. We have instead the following anomaly equation.

---

3Note that we do not require any Hard Lefschetz hypothesis here [19].
Theorem 1.7 (Theorem 4.86). Correlation functions under a non-parallel polarization $P$ satisfy the anomaly equation:

$$C^{(g)}_{\mu_1...\mu_n} = \nabla_\mu_1 C^{(g)}_{\mu_2...\mu_n} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\{2,...,n\}=S_1\sqcup S_2} \sum_{k+l=g} C^{(k)}_{S_1,\alpha} \Lambda^\alpha_{\mu_1} C^{(l)}_{S_2,\beta} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(g-1)}_{\mu_2...\mu_n,\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\alpha_{\mu_1}$$

where $\Lambda^{\alpha\beta}_{\mu}$ is a tensor which measures the deviation of $P$ from being parallel.

In §9, we consider a cTP structure equipped with a real structure, which we call a TRP structure. We impose the condition that the TRP structure is pure (see Definition 9.6). Quantum cohomology or its B-model counterpart are often equipped with a natural real structure and give examples of pure TRP structures [67, 72, 103]. For a pure TRP structure, we can consider a polarization which is obtained as the complex conjugate of $F$. Such a polarization is called the K"ahler polarization or holomorphic polarization in the context of geometric quantization. This complex-conjugate polarization is intrinsic to the TRP structure, and therefore if we have a single-valued section of the Fock sheaf (such as the Givental wave function), its presentation with respect to this gives a single-valued function. This should be a useful and important property. A drawback of this polarization is that the corresponding correlation functions are not holomorphic. The anti-holomorphic dependence is described precisely by the holomorphic anomaly equation.

Theorem 1.8 (Proposition 9.34). Correlation functions under the complex conjugate polarization satisfy the following holomorphic anomaly equation:

$$0 = \partial_{\mu_1} C^{(g)}_{\mu_2...\mu_n} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\{2,...,n\}=S_1\sqcup S_2} \sum_{k+l=g} C^{(k)}_{S_1,\alpha} \Lambda^\alpha_{\mu_1} C^{(l)}_{S_2,\beta} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(g-1)}_{\mu_2...\mu_n,\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\alpha_{\mu_1}$$

where $\Lambda^{\alpha\beta}_{\mu}$ is a tensor associated to the TRP structure.

This is analogous to the holomorphic anomaly equation of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa [11, 12]. Given a parallel polarization $P$ of the TRP structure, we introduce a positive scalar function on the base $\mathcal{M}$, called the half-density metric. This can be thought of heuristically as a Hermitian metric on the half-density line bundle “$\text{det}(T^*L)^{1/2}$” of $L$; see Definition 9.41. The genus-one potential can be viewed as a holomorphic section of $\text{det}(T^*L)^{1/2}$, and the holomorphic anomaly equation at genus one is a formula for the curvature of $\text{det}(T^*L)^{1/2}$ (see equation 9.15 and [11]). Singularities and global properties of this metric will be the subject of a future study.

Relation to Other Work

In this paper we focus on the construction of a Fock sheaf and its fundamental properties, but we only discuss how to construct a canonical section of the Fock sheaf in the semisimple case (where we use Givental’s formula). To give a section of the Fock sheaf in general, we certainly need more data from geometry. An approach based on Calabi–Yau categories and Topological Quantum Field Theory has been proposed by Costello [41, 42], Kontsevich–Soibelman [81] and Katzarkov–Kontsevich–Pantev [76]. Another approach based on renormalization and BCOV theory has been developed by Costello–Li [43, 89, 90]; using a chain-level version of Givental’s symplectic space, they construct a mathematical version of the higher-genus B-model. These works should give a canonical global section of the Fock sheaf. We also remark that the approach based on Givental’s formula (as in this paper) has been taken by several authors [84, 87, 93, 94]; in particular Milanov–Ruan [93] showed that the Gromov–Witten potential of an elliptic orbifold $\mathbb{P}^1$ is a quasi-modular form using Givental’s formula.
Plan of the Paper

We begin by fixing notation for various objects in Gromov–Witten theory (§2). We give an informal sketch of our quantization framework in §3, and give the rigorous construction in §4. In §5 we explain the precise connection between our quantization formalism and Givental’s. §6 describes how the Gromov–Witten potential fits into our framework. §7 treats the semisimple case; in particular we explain how Givental’s formula (1.1) gives rise to a global section of the Fock sheaf. In §8 we give two applications of our formalism to mirror symmetry, proving the higher-genus Crepant Transformation Conjecture for toric orbifolds in §8.1 and discussing mirror symmetry for Calabi–Yau manifolds in §8.2. In §9 we describe how the Holomorphic Anomaly Equation of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa arises from the anomaly equation for curved polarizations given in §4.13.

Acknowledgements

We thank Hsian-Hua Tseng for many useful conversations on Givental quantization. The definition of Fock spaces for ancestor potentials (§5.1) was originally worked out in a joint project with him, and we are grateful to him for allowing us to present this formulation here. We thank Si Li, Tony Pantev and Daniel Sternheimer for helpful discussions. This research was supported by a Royal Society University Research Fellowship; the Leverhulme Trust; ERC Starting Investigator Grant number 240123; EPSRC Mathematics Platform grant EP/I019111/1; Inoue Research Award for Young Scientists, EPSRC EP/E022162/1, JSPS Kakenhi Grant Number 19740039, 22740042, 23224002, 24224001 and 25400069.

2. Notation in Gromov–Witten Theory

We use the same notation as [34]. Let $X$ be a smooth projective variety and let $H_X$ be the even part of $H^2(X;\mathbb{Z})$.

2.1. Gromov–Witten Invariants. Let $X_{g,n,d}$ denote the moduli space of $n$-pointed genus-$g$ stable maps to $X$ of degree $d \in H^2(X;\mathbb{Z})$. Write

$$\left\langle a_1\psi_1^{l_1}, \ldots, a_n\psi_n^{l_n}\right\rangle_{X_{g,n,d}} = \int_{[X_{g,n,d}]} \prod_{i=1}^n \operatorname{ev}_i^*(a_i) \cup \psi_i^{l_i}$$

where $a_1, \ldots, a_n \in H_X$; $\operatorname{ev}_i: X_{g,n,d} \to X$ is the evaluation map at the $i$th marked point; $\psi_1, \ldots, \psi_n \in H^2(X_{g,n,d};\mathbb{Q})$ are the universal cotangent line classes; $l_1, \ldots, l_n$ are non-negative integers; and the integral denotes cap product with the virtual fundamental class [10,88]. The right-hand side of (2.1) is a rational number, called a Gromov–Witten invariant of $X$ (if $l_i = 0$ for all $i$) or a gravitational descendant (if any of the $l_i$ are non-zero).

2.2. Bases for Cohomology and Novikov Rings. Fix bases $\phi_0, \ldots, \phi_N$ and $\phi^0, \ldots, \phi^N$ for $H_X$ such that:

- $\phi_0$ is the identity element $1 \in H_X$
- $\phi_1, \ldots, \phi_r$ is a nef $\mathbb{Z}$-basis for the free part of $H^2(X;\mathbb{Z}) \subset H_X$
- each $\phi_i$ is homogeneous
- $(\phi_i)_{i=0}^N$ and $(\phi^j)_{j=0}^N$ are dual with respect to the Poincaré pairing

Note that $r$ is the rank of $H^2(X)$. Define the Novikov ring $\Lambda = \mathbb{Q}[Q_1, \ldots, Q_r]$ and, for $d \in H^2(X;\mathbb{Z})$, write $Q^d = Q_1^{d_1} \cdots Q_r^{d_r}$ where $d_i = \langle d, \phi_i \rangle$. 
2.3. Quantum Cohomology. Let $t^0, \ldots, t^N$ be the co-ordinates of $t \in H_X$ defined by the basis $\phi_0, \ldots, \phi_N$, so that $t = t^0 \phi_0 + \ldots + t^N \phi_N$. Define the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F_X^0 \in \Lambda[t^0, \ldots, t^N]$ by

$$F_X^0 = \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \langle t, \ldots, t \rangle^X_{0,n,d}$$

where the first sum is over the set $\text{NE}(X)$ of degrees of effective curves in $X$. This is a generating function for genus-zero Gromov–Witten invariants. The quantum product $*$ is defined in terms of the third partial derivatives of $F_X^0$:

$$\phi_i * \phi_j = \sum_{h=0}^{N} \frac{\partial^3 F_X^0}{\partial t^i \partial t^j \partial t^h} \phi_h$$

The product $*$ is bilinear over $\Lambda$, and defines a formal family of algebras on $H_X \otimes \Lambda$ parameterized by $t^0, \ldots, t^N$. This is the quantum cohomology or big quantum cohomology of $X$.

We have defined big quantum cohomology as a formal family of algebras, i.e. in terms of the ring $H_X$ of formal power series $Q(\{t^0, \ldots, t^N\})$. In many cases however, including in the examples discussed in [34], the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F_X^0$ converges to an analytic function. By this we mean the following. The Divisor Equation [79, §2.2.4] implies that

$$F_X^0 \in Q[\{t^0, Q_1 e^{t^1}, \ldots, Q_r e^{t^r}, t^{r+1}, t^{r+2}, \ldots, t^N\}]$$

and one can often show, for example by using mirror symmetry, that $F_X^0$ is the power series expansion of an analytic function:

$$F_X^0 \in Q\{t^0, Q_1 e^{t^1}, \ldots, Q_r e^{t^r}, t^{r+1}, t^{r+2}, \ldots, t^N\}$$

We can then set $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$, obtaining an analytic function

$$F_X^0 \in Q\{t^0, e^{t^1}, \ldots, e^{t^r}, t^{r+1}, t^{r+2}, \ldots, t^N\}$$

of the variables $t^0, \ldots, t^N$ defined in a region

$$\begin{cases} |t^i| < \varepsilon_i & i = 0 \text{ or } r < i \leq N \\ \Re t^i \ll 0 & 1 \leq i \leq r \end{cases}$$

We refer to the limit point

$$\begin{cases} t^i = 0 & i = 0 \text{ or } r < i \leq N \\ \Re t^i \to -\infty & 1 \leq i \leq r \end{cases}$$

as the large-radius limit point. When $F_X^0$ converges to an analytic function in the sense just described, the quantum product $*$ then defines a family of algebra structures on $H_X$ that depends analytically on parameters $t^0, \ldots, t^N$ in the neighbourhood (2.4) of the large-radius limit point.

2.4. The Dubrovin Connection. Consider $H_X \otimes \Lambda$ as a scheme over $\Lambda$ and let $M$ be a formal neighbourhood of the origin in $M$. The Euler vector field $E$ on $M$ is

$$E = t^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t^0} + \sum_{i=1}^{r} \rho^i \frac{\partial}{\partial t^i} + \sum_{i=r+1}^{N} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \deg \phi_i \right) t^i \frac{\partial}{\partial t^i}$$

where $c_1(X) = \rho^1 \phi_1 + \cdots + \rho^r \phi_r$. The grading operator $\mu: H_X \to H_X$ is defined by:

$$\mu(\phi_i) = \deg \phi_i - \frac{1}{2} \dim_{\mathbb{C}} X$$
Let $\pi: \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{A}^1 \to \mathcal{M}$ denote projection to the first factor. The extended Dubrovin connection is a meromorphic flat connection $\nabla$ on $\pi^*\mathcal{T}\mathcal{M} \cong H_X \times (\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{A}^1)$, defined by:

$$
\nabla \frac{\partial}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t^i} - \frac{1}{z}(\phi_i*) \quad 0 \leq i \leq N
$$

$$
\nabla \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} = z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{z}(E*) + \mu
$$

where $z$ is the co-ordinate on $\mathbb{A}^1$.

Together with the pairing on $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{M}$ induced by the Poincaré pairing, the Dubrovin connection equips $\mathcal{M}$ with the structure of a formal Frobenius manifold with extended structure connection [91].

The Dubrovin connection admits a canonical fundamental solution (see e.g. [97, Proposition 2], [71], Proposition 2.4]) $L \in \text{End}(H_X) \otimes \Lambda[t][z^{-1}]$, defined by

$$(2.7) \quad L(t,z)v = v + \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\epsilon=0}^{N} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left< \frac{v}{z-\psi}, t, \ldots, t, \phi^* \right>_X \phi_{\epsilon}
$$

where $v \in H_X$. The expression $v/(z - \psi)$ in the correlator should be expanded as the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} v_0^n z^{-n-1}$. This satisfies $\nabla_{\partial/\partial t^i}(L(t,z)v) = 0$ for all $i = 0, \ldots, N$. The fundamental solution also satisfies the unitarity property

$$(L(t,-z)v, L(t,z)w)_{H_X} = (v, w)_{H_X} \quad \text{for all } v, w \in H_X
$$

where $(\cdot, \cdot)_{H_X}$ denotes the Poincaré pairing on $H_X$. Hence the inverse fundamental solution $M(t,z) := L(t,z)^{-1}$ is identified with the adjoint of $L(t,-z)$:

$$(2.8) \quad M(t,z)v = e^{-\delta/z} \left( v + \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\epsilon=0}^{N} e^{d\delta} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left< \frac{\phi^*}{-z-\psi}, t, \ldots, t, v \right>_X \phi_{\epsilon} \right)
$$

The Divisor Equation [1, Theorem 8.3.1] for descendant invariants shows that

$$(2.9) \quad M(t,z)v = e^{-\delta/z} \left( v + \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\epsilon=0}^{N} e^{d\delta} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left< \frac{\phi^*}{-z-\psi}, t', \ldots, t', v \right>_X \phi_{\epsilon} \right)
$$

where $t = t + t'$, $\delta \in H^2(X)$, $t' \in \bigoplus_{p \neq 1} H^2_p(X)$. This form will be helpful when we specialize the Novikov variables $Q_i$ to 1 in the fundamental solutions.

If the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F_X^0$ converges to an analytic function, as discussed in Section 2.3 above, then the extended Dubrovin connection with $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$ depends analytically on $t$ in a neighbourhood (2.4) of the large-radius limit point and defines an analytic Frobenius manifold with extended structure connection. The fundamental solution with $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$ then depends analytically on both $t$ and $z$, where $t$ lies in the neighbourhood (2.4) and $z$ is any point of $\mathbb{C}^\times$.

2.5. Gromov–Witten Potentials. We introduce various generating functions for Gromov–Witten invariants. They belong to certain rings of formal power series (in infinitely many variables), for which we refer the reader to [34, §2.5].

Let $(t_0, t_1, t_2, \ldots)$ be an infinite sequence of elements of $H_X$ and write $t_n = t_0^0 \phi_0 + \cdots + t_n^N \phi_N$.

The genus-$g$ descendant potential

$$(2.10) \quad \mathcal{F}^g_X := \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{t_1} \cdots \sum_{t_n} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left< t_1 \psi_1^{l_1}, \ldots, t_n \psi_n^{l_n} \right>_X^{g,n,d}
$$

is a generating function for genus-$g$ gravitational descendants of $X$. The total descendant potential

$$(2.11) \quad \mathcal{Z}_X := \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \frac{h^{g-1}}{g} \mathcal{F}^g_X \right)$$
is a generating function for all gravitational descendants of $X$.

Consider now the morphism $p_m: X_{g,m+n,d} \to \overline{M}_{g,m}$ that forgets the map and the last $n$ marked points, and then stabilises the resulting prestable curve. Write $\psi_{m|i} \in H^2(X_{g,n+m,d};\mathbb{Q})$ for the pullback along $p_m$ of the $i$th universal cotangent line class on $\overline{M}_{g,m}$, and write

$$(2.12) \quad \left\langle a_1\psi_1^{k_1}, \ldots, a_m\psi_m^{k_m} : b_1\psi_{m+1}^{l_1}, \ldots, b_n\psi_{m+n}^{l_n} \right\rangle^{X}_{g,m+n,d} = \int_{[X_{g,m+n,d}]^\vir} \prod_{i=1}^{m} \left( \text{ev}^*_i(a_i) \cup \psi_{m|i}^{k_i} \right) \cdot \prod_{j=1}^{n} \left( \text{ev}^*_{m+j}(b_j) \cup \psi_{m+j}^{l_j} \right)$$

where $a_1, \ldots, a_m \in H_X$; $b_1, \ldots, b_n \in H_X$; and $k_1, \ldots, k_m, l_1, \ldots, l_n$ are non-negative integers.

As above, consider $t \in H_X$ with $t = t^0_0 \phi_0 + \cdots + t^N_0 \phi_N$ and a sequence $(y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots)$ of elements in $H_X$ with $y_n = y^0_n\phi_0 + \cdots + y^N_n\phi_N$. The genus-$g$ ancestor potential is

$$\tilde{F}_X^g := \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^\infty \sum_{m=0}^\infty \cdots \sum_{l_{m-1}=0}^\infty \frac{Q^d}{n!m!} \left\langle y_1\psi_1^{l_1}, \ldots, y_m\psi_m^{l_m} : t, \ldots, t \right\rangle^{X}_{g,m+n,d}$$

and the total ancestor potential is:

$$\mathcal{A}_X := \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^\infty h^{g-1}\tilde{F}_X^g \right)$$

We will often want to emphasize the dependence of the ancestor potentials on the variable $t$, writing $\tilde{F}_t^g$ for $\tilde{F}_X^g$ and $A_t$ for $A_X$. Note that the ancestor potentials (2.13) do not contain terms with $g = 0$ and $m < 3$, or with $g = 1$ and $m = 0$, as in these cases the space $\overline{M}_{g,m}$ is empty and so the map $p_m: X_{g,m+n,d} \to \overline{M}_{g,m}$ is not defined.

Let $(t_0, t_1, t_2, \ldots)$ and $(y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots)$ be infinite sequences of elements of $H_X$ with $t_n = t^0_n\phi_0 + \cdots + t^N_n\phi_N$ and $y_n = y^0_n\phi_0 + \cdots + y^N_n\phi_N$. Define the genus-$g$ jet potential

$$\mathcal{W}_X^g := \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{m=0}^\infty \sum_{k_1=0}^\infty \cdots \sum_{k_m=0}^\infty \frac{Q^d}{n!m!} \left\langle y_{k_1}\psi_1^{k_1}, \ldots, y_{k_m}\psi_m^{k_m} : t_1\psi_{m+1}^{l_1}, \ldots, t_n\psi_{m+n}^{l_n} \right\rangle^{X}_{g,m+n,d}$$

We write $\mathcal{W}_X = \sum_{g=0}^\infty h^{g-1}\mathcal{W}_X^g$. The total jet potential is:

$$\exp(\mathcal{W}_X) = \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^\infty h^{g-1}\mathcal{W}_X^g \right)$$

The co-ordinates $(t_0, t_1, t_2, \ldots)$ are used for the descendant potentials and the co-ordinates $(y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots)$ are used for the ancestor potentials. We sometimes also use the co-ordinates $(q_0, q_1, q_2, \ldots)$ with $q_n = q^0_n\phi_0 + \cdots + q^N_n\phi_N$ related to $(t_0, t_1, t_2, \ldots)$ or $(y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots)$ by the identification:

$$q^{i}_n = -\delta_{n,1}i_0 + t^i_n q^n_0 = -\delta_{n,1}i_0 + y^n_i$$

This identification is called the *Dilaton shift*. See also §3.2 below.
2.6. The Orbifold Case. The discussion in this paper applies to the case where $X$ is a smooth algebraic orbifold or Deligne–Mumford stack, rather than a smooth algebraic variety. The discussion above goes through in this situation with minimal changes, as follows:

- We take $H_X$ to be the even part\(^4\) of the Chen–Ruan orbifold cohomology $H^\bullet_{\text{CR}}(X; \mathbb{Q})$ rather than the even part of the ordinary cohomology $H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{Q})$.
- We replace:
  - the usual grading on $H^\bullet(X)$; by the age-shifted grading on $H^\bullet_{\text{CR}}(X)$
  - the Poincaré pairing on $H^\bullet(X)$ by the orbifold Poincaré pairing on $H^\bullet_{\text{CR}}(X)$.

Note that $H^2(X) \subset H^2_{\text{CR}}(X)$, and so definition (2.2) makes sense in the orbifold context.

- We define correlators (2.1) and (2.12) using orbifold Gromov–Witten invariants [1] rather than usual Gromov–Witten invariants. There are two small differences:
  - a subtlety in the definition of $ev^*_X$, discussed in [1], [39, §2.2.2];
  - the degree $d$ of an orbifold stable map $f : \Sigma \to X$ lies in $H_2([X]; \mathbb{Z})$, where $|X|$ is the coarse moduli space of $X$.

Having made these changes, the discussion in §§2.1–2.5 applies to orbifolds as well. In this context, the family of algebras $(H_X \otimes \Lambda, \ast)$ is called orbifold quantum cohomology [23].

3. Global Quantization: Motivation

In this section, as an introduction to global quantization, we review Givental’s symplectic formalism [33,61,64] from the viewpoint of geometric quantization. This section is not logically necessary, and can safely be skipped by the impatient reader, but provides motivation and context for the rest of the paper. Roughly speaking one can think of our Fock space as obtained from the quantization of Givental’s infinite-dimensional symplectic space $\mathcal{H}$, and of the total descendant potential $\mathcal{Z}_X$ as an element of the Fock space. The aim of this section is to give an informal account of the ideas behind the rigorous construction, which is given in §4 and §5.3.

3.1. Givental’s Symplectic Vector Space. Givental’s quantization is based on the Hilbert space

$$\mathcal{H} = H_X \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C})$$

equipped with the symplectic form:

$$\Omega(f(z), g(z)) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{S^1} (f(-z), g(z))_{H_X} \, dz$$

Here $L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C})$ denotes the space of complex-valued $L^2$ functions on $S^1$ and $(\alpha, \beta)_{H_X} = \int_X \alpha \cup \beta$ is the Poincaré pairing. The co-ordinate $z$ on $S^1$ coincides with the variable that appeared in the Dubrovin connection (see §2.4). We call $(\mathcal{H}, \Omega)$ the Givental space for $X$. Each element $f(z) \in \mathcal{H}$ has a Fourier expansion

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n z^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_n (-z)^{-n-1}$$

with $q_n, p_n \in H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}$. We have the decomposition $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_+ \oplus \mathcal{H}_-$ where:

$$(3.1) \quad \mathcal{H}_+ = \left\{ q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n z^n \in \mathcal{H} \right\} \quad \mathcal{H}_- = \left\{ p = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_n (-z)^{-n-1} \in \mathcal{H} \right\}$$

These are maximally isotropic subspaces. We set

$$(3.2) \quad q_n = \sum_{i=0}^{N} q^i_n \phi_i \quad p_n = \sum_{i=0}^{N} p_{n,i} \phi_i$$

\(^4\)Here we mean the even part of the rational cohomology of the inertia stack $IX$ with respect to the usual grading on $H^\bullet(IX)$, not the age-shifted grading; cf. [36, §2.2]
and regard \( \{ q_n^i, p_{n,i} : 0 \leq n < \infty, 0 \leq i \leq N \} \) as a complex co-ordinate system on \( \mathcal{H} \). These are holomorphic Darboux co-ordinates, in the sense that:

\[
\Omega = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} dp_{n,i} \wedge dq_n^i
\]

3.2. Dilaton Shift. Let us denote by \( F^g \) the genus-\( g \) descendant Gromov–Witten potential (2.10) with Novikov variables specialized\(^5\) to 1 (i.e. \( Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1 \)). We can regard \( F^g \) as a holomorphic function on an open subset \( U \) of \( \mathcal{H}_+ \)

\[
F^g : U \to \mathbb{C}
\]

via the Dilaton shift

\[
q = t - z
\]

where \( 1 \in H_X \) is the identity element and we set:

\[
t = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} t^i \phi_i z^n \quad \quad \quad q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i \phi_i z^n
\]

The open subset \( U \) contains a point \(-z + t\) with \( t \) in a neighbourhood (2.4) of the large radius limit point and \( F^g\mid_{-z+1+t} \) gives the non-descendant genus-\( g \) Gromov–Witten potential \( F^g(t) \) with the Novikov variables specialized to 1.

3.3. Lagrangian Submanifold and TP Structure. Here we introduce the Givental cone for \( X \), a submanifold \( L \) of \( H \) which encodes all information about the genus-zero Gromov–Witten theory of \( X \). Define \( L \) to be the following submanifold of \( H \):

\[
L = \left\{ q + p \mid p_{n,i} = \frac{\partial F^0}{\partial q_n^i}(q) \right\}
\]

where we set \( p = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} p_{n,i} \phi_i (-z)^{-n-1} \). This is Lagrangian since it is the graph of the differential \( dF^0 \). Moreover, it has the following special geometric properties [33,64]:

- \( L \) is a cone, i.e. it is preserved by scalar multiplication.
- \( T_f \), the tangent space of \( L \) at \( f \in L \), is tangent to \( L \) exactly along \( zT_f \). This means:
  - (i) \( zT_f \subset L \);
  - (ii) For \( g \in zT_f \), we have \( T_g = T_f \);
  - (iii) \( T_f \cap L = zT_f \).

The Lagrangian submanifold \( L \) is a submanifold-germ about the unique family of points on \( L \) of the form:

\[
t \mapsto J(t,-z) = -z1 + t + p_t
\]

with \( t \in H_X^C \) in a neighbourhood (2.4) of the large radius limit point, and the above properties should be understood in the sense of germs. The set of all tangent spaces to \( L \) forms a finite dimensional family: every tangent space coincides with \( T_t = T_{J(t,-z)} \) at \( J(t,-z) \) for a unique \( t \in H_X^C \). The point \( J(t,-z) \) on \( L \) is called the \( J \)-function. Moreover we can recover the Lagrangian submanifold \( L \) as the union of tangent spaces:

\[
L = \bigcup_{f \in L} zT_f = \bigcup_{t \in H_X^C} zT_t
\]

\(^5\)In order to make sense of this specialization, we need a certain convergence assumption for \( F^g \) [34, §8.1]. This technical point will be explained in Definition 6.7 below.
The special geometric properties of $\mathcal{L}$ can be rephrased as *Griffiths transversality* for the family $\{T_l\}$ of semi-infinite subspaces; $\{T_l\}$ is an example of Barannikov’s *variation of semi-infinite Hodge structure* [7].

We saw that $\mathcal{L}$ is ruled by infinite-dimensional spaces $zT_l$. The ruling structure can be understood via the identification of $\mathcal{L}$ with the total space of a certain infinite-dimensional vector bundle, as follows. Consider the vector bundle $\mathcal{H} \times H^C_X \to H^C_X$ endowed with the (non-extended) Dubrovin connection $\nabla = d - \frac{1}{z} \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\phi_i \ast) dt^i$ (see §2.4). The inverse $M(t, z) = L(t, z)^{-1}$ of the fundamental solution (see equation 2.8) defines an isomorphism of flat bundles:

$$M: \left( \mathcal{H} \times H^C_X \to H^C_X, \nabla \right) \sim \left( \mathcal{H} \times H^C_X \to H^C_X, d \right)$$

Here Novikov variables have (again) been specialized to 1 in $\nabla$, $L(t, z)$ and $M(t, z)$. We have:

$$M(t, z)(-z1) = J(t, -z) \quad M(t, z)zH_+ = zT_l$$

Therefore the Lagrangian submanifold $\mathcal{L}$ is obtained as the projection to the fiber $\mathcal{H}$ of the image of the subbundle $zH_+ \times H^C_X$ under the map $M$:

$$\mathcal{L} = (\text{pr}_H \circ M) \left( zH_+ \times H^C_X \right)$$

and the bundle structure $zH_+ \times H^C_X \to H^C_X$ gives the ruling on $\mathcal{L}$. See Figure 1.

Using this identification, we can introduce two different co-ordinate systems on $\mathcal{L}$.

**flat co-ordinates:** $(q_0, q_1, q_2, \ldots) \mapsto (q, dF^0(q))$. These are the co-ordinates given by the projection to $H_+$; here $q_n = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} q_i^n \phi_i \in H^C_X$.

**algebraic co-ordinates:** $(t, x_1, x_2, \ldots) \mapsto \tilde{M}(t, z)(x_1 z + x_2 z^2 + x_3 z^3 + \cdots)$. These are the co-ordinates coming from the standard co-ordinates on $zH_+ \times H^C_X$; here $t, x_n \in H^C_X$.

We saw that the Lagrangian submanifold $\mathcal{L}$ can be identified with the total space of the infinite-dimensional vector bundle $zH_+ \times H^C_X \to H^C_X$. This infinite-dimensional vector bundle arises from the *finite dimensional* vector bundle

$$F = H^C_X \times (H^C_X \times \mathbb{C}_z) \to H^C_X \times \mathbb{C}_z$$
as its push-forward $\pi_*(O(F))$ along the projection $\pi: H^*_Z \times \mathbb{C}_z \to H^*_Z$; here $\mathbb{C}_z$ denotes the complex plane with co-ordinate $z$. The finite dimensional vector bundle $F$ over $H^*_Z \times \mathbb{C}_z$ is endowed with a flat connection $\nabla$ and a $\nabla$-flat pairing $(\cdot,\cdot)_{F}$.

The structure $(F,\nabla, (\cdot,\cdot)_{F})$ here is given the name TP structure in Definition 4.1 below; this terminology is borrowed from Hertling [67]. The global quantization formalism in §4 is based on a closely related structure called a cTP structure, for ‘complete TP’ structure: we replace the Lagrangian submanifold $L$ above with the total space of a cTP structure. The use of algebraic co-ordinates will be important there.

**Remark 3.1.** Both TP structures and variations of semi-infinite Hodge structure are generalizations of the notion of Variation of Hodge Structure (VHS), and in fact reduce to it when we deal with the small quantum cohomology of a 3-dimensional Calabi–Yau manifold. These structures originate from K. Saito’s theory of primitive forms [104], and have been rediscovered in the context of integrable systems, string theory, and mirror symmetry [7,48,75].

### 3.4. Geometric Quantization

The quantization of a real symplectic manifold $H$ is given by a Hilbert space $\mathfrak{F}(H)$ called the Fock space, and an assignment of an operator $\hat{F}$ acting on the Fock space $\mathfrak{F}(H)$ to a smooth function $F: H \to \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$[\hat{F}_1, \hat{F}_2] = i\hbar \{F_1, F_2\} + O(\hbar^2)$$

where $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ is the Poisson bracket and $\hbar$ is a formal variable. In geometric quantization, the construction of the Fock space depends on the choice of a polarization $P$, i.e. an integrable Lagrangian subbundle of $TH \otimes \mathbb{C}$. To emphasize the dependence on $P$, we denote by $\mathfrak{F}(H; P)$ the Fock space associated to $P$. We illustrate this in the following example.

**Example 3.2** ([78,113]). Take $H$ to be the symplectic vector space $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ with co-ordinates $(p_\mu, q^\mu)$, $\mu = 1,\ldots,n$. Let $\omega = \sum_{\mu=1}^n dp_\mu \wedge dq^\mu$ be the symplectic form on $H$. The prequantum line bundle is a Hermitian line bundle $L \to H$ endowed with a Hermitian connection $\nabla$ such that the curvature $\nabla^2$ equals $-i\omega/\hbar$. We take the following prequantum line bundle:

$$L = H \times \mathbb{C}$$

$$\nabla = d - \frac{i}{2\hbar} \sum_{\mu=1}^n (p_\mu dq^\mu - q^\mu dp_\mu)$$

The connection $\nabla$ here is $Sp(H)$-invariant. For $F \in C^\infty(H, \mathbb{R})$, we define

$$\hat{F} := i\hbar \nabla_{X_F} + F$$

where $X_F$ is the Hamiltonian vector field of $F$ (i.e. $i_{X_F} \omega = dF$). This operator acts on the space $C^\infty(H, L)$ of sections of $L$ and we have $[\hat{F}, \hat{G}] = i\hbar \{F, G\}$. This is called prequantization. However, $C^\infty(H, L)$ is too big and we need to take a smaller subspace. Let $P \subset H \otimes \mathbb{C}$ be a Lagrangian subspace. We can view $P$ as a subbundle of $TH \otimes \mathbb{C}$ which is invariant under translation. The space of polarized sections of $L$ is defined to be

$$\Gamma_P(H, L) = \{s \in C^\infty(H, L) : \nabla_V s = 0 \text{ for all } V \in P\}$$

Note that $[\nabla_{V_1}, \nabla_{V_2}] = 0$ for $V_1, V_2 \in P$ because $P$ is Lagrangian and $\nabla^2 = -i\omega/\hbar$. There are two important special cases:

- When $P \subset H$, it is called the real polarization. In this case, $\Gamma_P(H, L)$ is the space of sections of $L$ which are covariantly constant along each leaf $v + P$, $v \in H$.
- When $P \oplus \overline{P} = H \otimes \mathbb{C}$, it is called the Kähler or holomorphic polarization. This corresponds to the choice of a complex structure $I_P$ on $H$ such that $\omega(v_1, v_2) = \omega(I_P v_1, I_P v_2)$ and $P = (H \otimes \mathbb{C})^{0,1}$. In this case, $\Gamma_P(H, L)$ is the space of holomorphic sections of $L$ (with respect to $I_P$).
Suppose that $P$ is non-negative, i.e. that $i\omega(v,\bar{v}) \geq 0$ for all $v \in P$. Then one can introduce a certain $L^2$-metric on the space of polarized sections \cite{78} and define the Fock space $\mathfrak{f}oc(H; P)$ to be the Hilbert space of $L^2$-polarized sections. If the flow generated by $X_P$ preserves the polarization $P$ as a subbundle of $TH \otimes \mathbb{C}$, then the operator $\hat{F}$ preserves the subspace $\Gamma_P(H, L)$ and acts on the Fock space (possibly as an unbounded operator). In particular, the quantizations of the linear functions $p_\mu, q^\mu$ act on $\mathfrak{f}oc(H, P)$ and satisfy the canonical commutation relation: $[\hat{q}^\mu, \hat{p}_\nu] = i\hbar \delta^{\mu}_\nu$.

Thus $\mathfrak{f}oc(H, P)$ becomes an irreducible unitary representation of the Heisenberg algebra. Because an irreducible unitary representation of the Heisenberg algebra is unique up to isomorphism (the Stone–von Neumann Theorem), Schur’s Lemma shows that there exists an isomorphism

$$T_{P,P'}: \mathfrak{f}oc(H, P) \longrightarrow \mathfrak{f}oc(H, P')$$

of representations of the Heisenberg algebra. This isomorphism $T_{P,P'}$ is unique up to scalar multiplication. For example, when $P$ is the subbundle spanned by $\partial/\partial p_\mu$ and $P'$ is spanned by $\partial/\partial q^\mu$, the isomorphism $T_{P,P'}$ is given by the Fourier transformation

$$\psi(q) \longmapsto \hat{\psi}(p) = \frac{1}{(2\pi \hbar)^{n/2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} e^{-ipq/\hbar} \psi(q) \, dq$$

where we identify elements of $\mathfrak{f}oc(H, P)$ (respectively of $\mathfrak{f}oc(H, P')$) as functions of the $q^\mu$ (respectively of the $p_\mu$) by restriction to $p_\mu = 0$ (respectively to $q^\mu = 0$). The transformation $T_{P,P'}$ is known as a Segal–Shale–Weil representation or Bogoliubov transformation.

We regard the Givental space $H$ as a complexification of a real symplectic vector space $H_\mathbb{R}$ and try to apply the above scheme to it. However, since $H$ is infinite-dimensional, the quantization has many difficulties. For example, it is known that there are uncountably many irreducible representations of the infinite-dimensional Heisenberg algebra \cite{53,54}, and so the argument in Example 3.2 fails in our situation. The following heuristic discussion will be only used as a motivation\footnote{For example, we do not construct the Fock space as a representation of the Heisenberg algebra. Our Fock space is not even a vector space.}. Consider the following prequantum line bundle:

$$L = H \times \mathbb{C} \quad \nabla = d - \frac{1}{2\hbar} \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{i=0}^N (p_n, dq_n - q_i dp_{n,i})$$

Here we dropped the imaginary unit since we will ignore the metric. As the standard polarization of $H$, we take $P = H_-$ which is spanned by $\partial/\partial p_{n,i}$. In this case, a polarized section $s$ of $L$ should take the form

$$s = \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2\hbar} \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p}\right) f(\mathbf{q}) \quad \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p} = \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{i=0}^N q_i^i p_{n,i}$$

for some holomorphic function $f$ on $H_+$. Following Givental’s convention \cite{61}, we define the quantized operator of a linear function $F$: $H \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ as:

$$\hat{F} := \frac{1}{\sqrt{\hbar}} \left(-\hbar \nabla_{X_P} + F\right)$$

Then it is easy to check that the actions of $p_{n,i}, q_i^i$ on polarized sections are given by:

$$\hat{p}_{n,i} \left( e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar} \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p}} f(\mathbf{q}) \right) = e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar} \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \left( \sqrt{\hbar} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i^i} f(\mathbf{q}) \right)$$

$$\hat{q}_i^i \left( e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar} \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p}} f(\mathbf{q}) \right) = e^{-\frac{1}{2\hbar} \mathbf{q} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \left( \frac{q_i^i}{\sqrt{\hbar}} f(\mathbf{q}) \right)$$
These give the Schrödinger representation. By Dilaton shift we regard the total descendant potential \( \mathcal{Z} = \exp(\sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \hbar^{g-1} F^g) \) of \( X \) (see equation 2.11) as a function on \( \mathcal{H}_+ \). (Here again all Novikov variables \( Q_1, \ldots, Q_r \) have been specialized to 1.) We regard the total descendant potential as a polarized section of \( L \) by the following extension:\)

\[
\mathcal{Z}(q, p) = \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2\hbar} q \cdot p \right) \mathcal{Z}(q)
\]

(3.4)

Let us consider the restriction of \( \mathcal{Z} \) to the Lagrangian submanifold \( \mathcal{L} \). Note that \( F^0 \) is a homogeneous of degree two in \( q \) since \( \mathcal{L} \) is a cone. Therefore:

\[
Z'(q) = \mathcal{Z}(q, p) \big|_{(q, p) \in \mathcal{L}} = \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2\hbar} q \cdot dF^0 \right) \mathcal{Z}(q) = \exp \left( -\frac{1}{\hbar} F^0 \right) \mathcal{Z}(q) = \exp \left( F^1(q) + hF^2(q) + h^2F^3(q) + \cdots \right)
\]

where the genus 0 potential cancelled in the second line. Therefore we can forget about the genus-zero potential after restricting to \( \mathcal{L} \). Moreover the original polarized section can be reconstructed from this restriction if we know the submanifold \( \mathcal{L} \). Therefore we shall define the Fock space to be the set of certain functions \( \mathcal{Z}' : \mathcal{L} \to \mathbb{C} \) over \( \mathcal{L} \) of the form

\[
\mathcal{Z}' = \exp \left( \sum_{g=1}^{\infty} h^{g-1} F^g \right)
\]

(without genus-zero term). Different choices of polarization give different ways of extending functions \( \mathcal{Z}' \) on \( \mathcal{L} \) to \( \mathcal{H} \).

**Remark 3.3.** Givental [61] defined the quantized operator \( \widehat{U} \) on the Fock space for a linear symplectic transformation \( U \in Sp(\mathcal{H}) \). In particular, if \( U(z) \) is an element of the loop group \( LGL(H^*_X) \) satisfying \( U(-z)^\dagger U(z) = 1 \), it defines a symplectic transformation \( U \) of \( \mathcal{H} \) and its quantization \( \widehat{U} \). (Here \( U(-z)^\dagger \) is the adjoint with respect to the Poincaré pairing on \( H^*_X \).) This is called the Givental group action on the Fock space. The above interpretation in geometric quantization immediately explains the lower triangular part of the Givental group action. If the Fourier expansion of \( U(z) \) contains only non-positive powers in \( z \), then \( \widehat{U} = U(z) \) preserves the standard polarization \( \mathcal{H}_- \). In this case, we can make it act on polarized sections \( s \) via the “co-ordinate change”: \( s \mapsto \widehat{U}s := s \circ U(z)^{-1} \).

For the polarized section \( \mathcal{Z} \) in (3.4), we have:

\[
(\widehat{U}\mathcal{Z})(q, p) = \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2\hbar} p \cdot q \right) \exp \left( \frac{1}{2\hbar} W(q, q) \right) \mathcal{Z}([U(z)^{-1}q(z)]_+) \]

where \([U(z)^{-1}q(z)]_+ \in \mathcal{H}_+ \) denotes the non-negative part as a \( z \)-series and \( W(q, q) \) is the quadratic form defined by:

\[
W(q, q) = \Omega([U(z)^{-1}q(z)]_+, [U(z)^{-1}q(z)]_-)
\]

This coincides with Givental’s formula [61, Proposition 5.3] for \( \widehat{U} \).

3.5. **Ancestor-Descendant Relation.** We have seen that the total descendant potential \( \mathcal{Z} \) gives rise to a polarized section \( \mathcal{Z} \) which restricts over \( \mathcal{L} \) to the potential \( \mathcal{Z}' \) which does not contain the genus-zero term. A result of Kontsevich–Manin [80, Theorem 2.1], reformulated\(^7\) by Givental [61, §5], tells us that \( \mathcal{Z}' \) coincides with the total ancestor potential (2.14) with the zeroth variable \( y_0 \) set to be zero:

\[
\mathcal{Z}'(q) = e^{F^1(t) A_t} \big|_{y_0=0, y_1=x_1+1, y_2=x_2, y_3=x_3, \ldots}
\]

\(^7\)See Coates–Givental [33, Appendix 2] for a proof.
the context of mirror symmetry, such an automorphism $U$ rather than the potential function $F$ mirror family.) For the Fock sheaf so constructed, we can ask the following questions.

where $(t, x_1, x_2, \ldots)$ are the algebraic co-ordinates from page 14. Set $x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n z^n$, and notice that $q$ and $(t, x)$ are related by $q = [M(t, z)x]_+$. In other words, for $g \geq 1$, we have:

$$\mathcal{F}^0(q) = \delta_{g, 1} F^1(t) + \mathcal{F}^0_{\mathbb{C}}|_{y_0=0, y_1=x_1+1, y_2=x_2, y_3=x_3, \ldots}.$$ 

Strictly speaking, this relation is an equality of formal power series over the Novikov ring. We shall explain how to make sense of it as an equality of analytic functions in Theorem 6.8 below, where we discuss the specialization to $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$.

3.6. Transformation Rule and the Fock Sheaf. We have so far discussed only local situations, since the Lagrangian submanifold $\mathcal{L}$ is given a priori as a germ. Assume that $\mathcal{L}$ is analytically continued to a certain global submanifold. We would like to construct a Fock sheaf over $\mathcal{L}$ by gluing local Fock spaces. The essential point here is that a transversal polarization may not exist globally. Take an open covering $\{U_\alpha\}$ of $\mathcal{L}$. If each $U_\alpha$ is sufficiently small then we can choose a polarization $P_\alpha \subset \mathcal{H}$ which is transversal to $\mathcal{L}$ over $U_\alpha$, i.e. $P_\alpha \cap T_x \mathcal{L}$ for $x \in U_\alpha$. We take a Lagrangian subspace $S \subset \mathcal{H}$ transversal to $P_\alpha$. By the identification $\mathcal{H} = S \oplus P_\alpha \cong T^* S$, we can express $U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{L}$ as the graph of the differential of a quadratic function:

$$\mathcal{F}^0 : S \to \mathbb{C}$$

This defines the genus-zero potential over $U_\alpha$. The third derivatives $C^{(0)}_{\mu \nu \rho} = \partial_\mu \partial_\nu \partial_\rho \mathcal{F}^0$ in linear coordinates $\{x^\mu\}$ on $S$ define a well-defined cubic tensor on $\mathcal{L}$, independent of the choice of $(S, P_\alpha)$. The tensor $\sum C^{(0)}_{\mu \nu \rho} dx^\mu \otimes dx^\nu \otimes dx^\rho$ is called the Yukawa coupling.

We define the local Fock space $\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{c}\mathfrak{(}U_\alpha; P_\alpha\mathfrak{)}$ to be the set of functions $Z' : U_\alpha \to \mathbb{C}$ of the form $Z' = \exp(\sum_{g=1}^{\infty} \hbar^{g-1} \mathcal{F}^g)$ without the genus-zero term. When $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset$, we shall define a transformation rule$^8$ (gluing map)

$$T_{\alpha \beta} : \mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{c}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta; P_\alpha) \to \mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{c}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta; P_\beta)$$

induced by the change of polarizations. This defines a sheaf of Fock spaces—the Fock sheaf—over $\mathcal{L}$. Moreover, if there exists a linear symplectic transformation $U \in Sp(\mathcal{H})$ which leaves the global Lagrangian submanifold invariant ($U(\mathcal{L}) = \mathcal{L}$), then $U$ acts on sections of the Fock sheaf by pull-back along $U$ followed by the transformation rule induced from the difference of polarizations. (In the context of mirror symmetry, such an automorphism $U$ of $\mathcal{L}$ arises from the monodromy of the mirror family.) For the Fock sheaf so constructed, we can ask the following questions.

$^8$Our transformation rule $T_{\alpha \beta}$ is defined up to a scalar multiple, due to the ambiguity at genus one, and $T_{\gamma \alpha} T_{\beta \gamma} T_{\alpha \beta} = c_{\alpha \beta \gamma}$ id for some constant $c_{\alpha \beta \gamma}$. Later we ignore the constant ambiguity and work with the genus-one one-form $d\mathcal{F}^1$ rather than the potential function $\mathcal{F}^1$. See Definition 4.56 and Proposition 4.70.
Question 3.4. Does the total descendant potential extend to a global section of the Fock sheaf?
and if so:

Question 3.5. Let $U \in Sp(\mathcal{H})$ be a symplectic transformation preserving $\mathcal{L}$. Is the global section invariant under $U$? (This should imply a “modularity” of the Gromov–Witten potential.)

The transformation rule $T_{\alpha\beta}$ is described as follows. Let $T_x$ denote the tangent space of $\mathcal{L}$ at $x \in \mathcal{L}$. For each $x \in U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta}$, we have $T_x \oplus P_{\alpha} = T_x \oplus P_{\beta} = \mathcal{H}$. Since $T_x$, $P_{\alpha}$, $P_{\beta}$ are Lagrangian subspaces, we can identify $P_{\alpha}$, $P_{\beta}$ with the dual space of $T_x$ via the symplectic form $\Omega$. Take $\varphi \in T_x^*$ and let $v_\alpha(\varphi) \in P_{\alpha}$, $v_\beta(\varphi) \in P_{\beta}$ be the corresponding vectors. Then $v_\beta(\varphi) - v_\alpha(\varphi)$ is symplectic-orthogonal to $T_x$, and thus belongs to $T_x$. Thus we have a map:

$$\Delta(x): T_x^* \rightarrow T_x \quad \varphi \mapsto v_\beta(\varphi) - v_\alpha(\varphi)$$

We can regard $\Delta(x)$ as an element of $T_x \otimes T_x$. Then $\Delta$ defines a symmetric bivector field on $U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta}$. The polarization $P_{\alpha}$ defines an affine flat structure on $U_{\alpha}$, via the open embedding to the vector space $U_{\alpha} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}/P_{\alpha}$. Let $\{x^\mu\}$ be a flat coordinate system on $U_{\alpha}$. Write $\Delta = \Delta(x) = \Delta^{\mu\nu} \partial_x^\mu \otimes \partial_x^\nu$. For $Z'_\alpha = \exp(\sum g_1 \frac{1}{h} F_{\alpha}^0) \in \mathfrak{gro}(U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta}; P_{\alpha})$, we define:

$$Z''(x; y) = Z'_\alpha(x + y) \exp\left(\frac{h}{2} \Delta^{\mu\nu}(x) \partial_y^\mu \partial_y^\nu\right)$$

where

$$Z''(x; y) = Z'_\alpha(x + y) \exp\left(\frac{h}{2} \Delta^{\mu\nu}(x) \partial_y^\mu \partial_y^\nu\right)$$

Remark 3.6. Take Lagrangian subspaces $S_{\alpha}, S_{\beta} \subset \mathcal{H}$ transversal to $P_{\alpha}, P_{\beta}$ respectively. These define genus-zero potentials $F_{\alpha}^0, F_{\beta}^0$ as above, and we set $Z_\alpha = \exp(F_{\alpha}^0/h)Z'_\alpha$, $Z_\beta = \exp(F_{\beta}^0/h)Z'_\beta$ for $Z'_\alpha \in \mathfrak{gro}(U_{\alpha}; P_{\alpha})$, $Z'_\beta \in \mathfrak{gro}(U_{\beta}; P_{\beta})$. The definition (3.6) originates from the asymptotic expansion as $h \rightarrow 0$ of the Fourier-type transformation (cf. equation 3.3)

$$Z_\beta(x) = \int_{S_{\alpha}} e^{-G_{\alpha\beta}(x, x')/h} Z_\alpha(x') dx'$$

which would make rigorous sense if $\mathcal{H}$ were finite dimensional. In the finite dimensional case, this integral representation and its asymptotic expansion were used by Aganagic–Bouchard–Klemm [2, equation 2.8] to describe the transformation of topological string partition functions. Here $G_{\alpha\beta}(x, x')$ is a quadratic function (the so-called generating function) defined by

$$dG_{\alpha\beta}(x, x') = \sum y_\mu dx^\mu - \sum y'_\mu dx'^\mu$$

where $(x^\mu, y_\mu)$ and $(x'^\mu, y'_\mu)$ are Darboux co-ordinate systems on $\mathcal{H}$ compatible with the decompositions $\mathcal{H} = S_{\alpha} \oplus P_{\alpha}$ and $\mathcal{H} = S_{\beta} \oplus P_{\beta}$ respectively.

Remark 3.7. The discussion here is far from being rigorous. For instance, in the previous Remark we assumed that $(x^\mu, x'^\mu)$ form a co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{H}$, which would hardly be true in our infinite-dimensional setting. In §§4.10–4.12, we set up a correct function space for the Fock space and show that the transformation rule is indeed well-defined. We will give another formulation based on $L^2$-topology in §5.3, which is more similar to the exposition here.

4. Global Quantization: General Theory

We now construct a rigorous version of the structure sketched out in §3. Let $\mathcal{M}$ be a complex manifold and let $\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}$ denote the analytic structure sheaf. The space $\mathcal{M}$ will be the base space of a (c)TP structure. Examples include the cohomology of a smooth projective variety (A-model TP structure) and the base space of an unfolding of singularities (B-model TP structure). The discussion in this section also applies to the case where $\mathcal{M}$ is replaced with the formal neighbourhood of a point on it, and in particular applies to formal Frobenius manifolds (such as those associated to the A-model or B-model).
4.1. TP and TEP Structure. A TP structure is a certain coherent sheaf with extra structure over $\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}$. Fix a co-ordinate $z$ on the complex line $\mathbb{C}$. Let $(-) : \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}$ be the map sending $(t, z)$ to $(t, -z)$ and let $\pi : \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M}$ be the projection.

**Definition 4.1.**

1. A TP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}})$ with base $\mathcal{M}$ consists of a locally free $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}$-module $\mathcal{F}$ of rank $N + 1$, and a flat connection $\nabla$ with pole along $z = 0$

$$\nabla : \mathcal{F} \to \pi^* \Omega^1_{\mathcal{M}} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}} \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})$$

so that for $f \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}$, $s \in \mathcal{F}$, and tangent vector fields $v_1, v_2 \in \Theta_{\mathcal{M}}$:

$$\nabla(f s) = df \otimes s + f \nabla s \quad \quad [\nabla v_1, \nabla v_2] = \nabla_{[v_1, v_2]}$$

Together with a non-degenerate pairing

$$(\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}} : (\cdot)^* \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}} \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}$$

which satisfies

$$(\cdot)^* (s_1, s_2)_{\mathcal{F}} = (\cdot)^* ((\cdot)^* s_2, s_1)_{\mathcal{F}}$$

$$d((\cdot)^* s_1, s_2)_{\mathcal{F}} = ((\cdot)^* \nabla s_1, s_2)_{\mathcal{F}} + ((\cdot)^* s_1, \nabla s_2)_{\mathcal{F}}$$

for $s_1, s_2 \in \mathcal{F}$. Here $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})$ denotes the sheaf of sections of $\mathcal{F}$ with poles of order at most 1 along the divisor $\mathcal{M} \times \{0\} \subset \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}$.

2. A TEP structure is a TP structure such that the connection $\nabla$ is extended in the $z$-direction with a pole of order 2 along $z = 0$. More precisely, it is a TP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}})$ equipped with a $\pi^{-1} \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}}$-module map

$$\nabla_{\partial_z} : \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})$$

such that for $f \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}$, $s, s_1, s_2 \in \mathcal{F}$, and $v \in \Theta_{\mathcal{M}}$:

$$\nabla_{\partial_z} (f s) = z(\partial_z f) s + f \nabla_{\partial_z} s \quad \quad [\nabla v, \nabla_{\partial_z}] = 0$$

$$z(\partial_z ((\cdot)^* s_1, s_2)_{\mathcal{F}} = ((\cdot)^* \nabla_{\partial_z} s_1, s_2)_{\mathcal{F}} + ((\cdot)^* s_1, \nabla_{\partial_z} s_2)_{\mathcal{F}}$$

Combining the $\mathcal{M}$-direction with the $z$-direction, we can view $\nabla$ as a map:

$$\nabla : \mathcal{F} \to (\pi^* \Omega^1_{\mathcal{M}} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}} z^{-1} dz) \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}} \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})$$

**Remark 4.2.** These notions are due to Hertling [67]. TEP here stands for Twister, Extension and Pairing. Definitions similar to the one above were given in [38, Definition 2.6], [72, Definition 2.1].

**Example 4.3.** An important class of examples of TEP structure is provided by the quantum cohomology of a projective algebraic variety $X$. If the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F^0_X$ converges in the sense of §2.3 then, as discussed there, we can specialize Novikov variables, setting $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$, and regard $F^0_X$ as an analytic function on an open subset (2.4) of $H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}$. Denote this open set by $\mathcal{M}_A$. Then the Dubrovin connection (see §2.4) for the quantum cohomology of $X$ defines a TEP structure over the analytic space $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}_A$, which we call the A-model TEP structure for $X$, by setting:

- $\mathcal{F} = H_X \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}$;
- $\nabla = d - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^N (d i)^* dt^i + (\frac{1}{2} \Theta^*(E^*) + \frac{1}{2} \mu) dz$;
- $(\alpha(-z), \beta(z))_{\mathcal{F}} = \int_X \alpha(-z) \cup \beta(z)$;

where $E$ is the Euler vector field (2.5) and $\mu$ is the grading operator (2.6). In the case where the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential is not known to converge, the same procedure defines a TEP structure over the formal neighbourhood of the origin in $H_X \otimes \Lambda$, viewed as a formal scheme over $\Lambda$. 
4.2. cTP and cTEP Structure. A cTP structure is a certain coherent sheaf with extra structure over \( \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}}^1 \), where \( \hat{\mathbb{A}}^1 = \text{Spf} \mathbb{C}[z] \) denotes the formal neighbourhood of zero in \( \mathbb{C} \). A sheaf of modules over \( \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}}^1 \) is the same thing as a sheaf of \( \mathcal{O}_M[z] \)-modules. Let \( (-): \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}}^1 \to \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}}^1 \) be the map sending \((t, z)\) to \((t, -z)\) as before. For an \( \mathcal{O}_M[z] \)-module \( F \), the structure of an \( \mathcal{O}_M[z] \)-module on the pull-back \( (-)^*F \) is defined by \( f(z)(-)^*\alpha = (-)^*f(-z)\alpha \) for \( f(z) \in \mathcal{O}_M[z] \) and \( \alpha \in F \).

**Definition 4.4.**

1. A cTP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) with base \( \mathcal{M} \) consists of a locally free \( \mathcal{O}_M[z] \)-module \( F \) of rank \( N + 1 \), and a flat connection \( \nabla \) with pole along \( z = 0 \)

\[
\nabla: F \to \Omega^1_M \otimes \mathcal{O}_M z^{-1}F
\]

so that for \( f \in \mathcal{O}_M[z] \), \( s \in F \), and tangent vector fields \( v_1, v_2 \in \Theta_M \):

\[
\nabla(fs) = df \otimes s + f\nabla s \quad [\nabla v_1, \nabla v_2] = \nabla_{[v_1,v_2]}
\]

together with a pairing

\[
(\cdot, \cdot)_F: (-)^*F \otimes \mathcal{O}_M[z] F \to \mathcal{O}_M[z]
\]

which satisfies

\[
((-)^*s_1, s_2)_F = (-)^*((-)^*s_2, s_1)_F
\]

\[
d((-)^*s_1, s_2)_F = ((-)^*\nabla s_1, s_2)_F + ((-)^*s_1, \nabla s_2)_F
\]

for \( s_1, s_2 \in F \). The pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_F\) is assumed to be non-degenerate in the sense that the induced pairing on \( F_0 := F/zF \)

\[
(\cdot, \cdot)_{F_0}: F_0 \otimes \mathcal{O}_M F_0 \to \mathcal{O}_M
\]

is non-degenerate. We regard \( z^{-1}F \) as a subsheaf of \( F[z^{-1}] := F \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_M[z]} \mathcal{O}_M((z)) \).

2. A cTEP structure is a cTP structure such that the connection \( \nabla \) is extended in the \( z \)-direction with a pole of order 2 along \( z = 0 \). More precisely, it is a cTP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) equipped with an \( \mathcal{O}_M \)-module map

\[
\nabla_{z\partial_z}: F \to z^{-1}F
\]

such that for \( f \in \mathcal{O}_M[z] \), \( s, s_1, s_2 \in F \), and \( v \in \Theta_M \):

\[
\nabla_{z\partial_z}(fs) = z(\partial_z f)s + f\nabla_{z\partial_z} s \quad [\nabla v, \nabla_{z\partial_z}] = 0
\]

\[
z\partial_z((-)^*s_1, s_2)_F = ((-)^*\nabla_{z\partial_z}s_1, s_2)_F + ((-)^*s_1, \nabla_{z\partial_z}s_2)_F
\]

Combining the \( M \)-direction with the \( z \)-direction, we can view \( \nabla \) as a map:

\[
\nabla: F \to (\Omega^1_M \oplus \mathcal{O}_M z^{-1}dz) \otimes \mathcal{O}_M z^{-1}F
\]

**Remark 4.5.** A TP structure (respectively a TEP structure) in Definition 4.1 gives rise to a cTP structure (respectively a cTEP structure) by restriction to the formal neighbourhood of \( z = 0 \) in \( \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \). In particular, the A-model TEP structure in Example 4.3 defines the A-model cTEP structure over the formal neighbourhood of \( z = 0 \). On the other hand, we do not know if every cTP structure admits an extension to \( \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \). The first letter “c” of cTP stands for “complete”.

**Remark 4.6.** In the remainder of this section we work with cTP structures, without extending the connection to the \( z \)-direction. Consequently the framework that we construct applies to cases, such as *equivariant* quantum cohomology, where the flat connection cannot be extended to the \( z \)-direction. An extension to the \( z \)-direction will play an important role when we construct a *semisimple opposite module* in §7.1, and in certain *Virasoro symmetries* of the Fock space.
4.3. **Total Space of a cTP Structure.** We begin by studying the geometry of the total space of a cTP structure. The total space of a cTP structure is an algebraic analogue of Givental cone $\mathcal{L}$ discussed in §3.3.

Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be a cTP structure. Set $F[z^{-1}] := F \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_M[z]} \mathcal{O}_M((z))$. This is a locally free $\mathcal{O}_M((z))$-module. The pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_F$ induces a symplectic pairing

$$\Omega: F[z^{-1}] \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_M} F[z^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_M$$

defined by:

$$\Omega(s_1, s_2) = \text{Res}_{z=0}((-)^*s_1, s_2) dz$$

Note that this is anti-symmetric: $\Omega(s_1, s_2) = -\Omega(s_2, s_1)$. We define the dual modules $(z^nF)^\vee$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ as:

$$(z^nF)^\vee := \lim_{\leftarrow} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_M}(z^nF/z^nF, \mathcal{O}_M)$$

$$F[z^{-1}]^\vee := \lim_{\to} \lim_{n} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_M}(z^{-n}F/z^nF, \mathcal{O}_M)$$

There are a sequence of natural projections:

$$F[z^{-1}]^\vee \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow (z^{-2}F)^\vee \rightarrow (z^{-1}F)^\vee \rightarrow F^\vee \rightarrow (zF)^\vee \rightarrow \cdots$$

The dual $(z^nF)^\vee$ has the structure of an $\mathcal{O}_M[z]$-module such that the action of $z$ is nilpotent. It is locally free as an $\mathcal{O}_M((z))/\mathcal{O}_M([z])$-module. Also $F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ is a locally free $\mathcal{O}_M((z))$-module. The dual flat connection $\nabla^\vee$ is defined by:

$$\nabla^\vee: (z^{-1}F)^\vee \rightarrow F^\vee \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_M} \Omega_M^1$$

$$\langle \nabla^\vee \varphi, s \rangle := d\langle \varphi, s \rangle - \langle \varphi, \nabla s \rangle$$

The symplectic pairing gives an isomorphism

$$F[z^{-1}] \cong F[z^{-1}]^\vee$$

$$s \mapsto \iota_s \Omega = \Omega(s, \cdot)$$

which in turn induces the dual symplectic pairing $\Omega^\vee$ on $F[z^{-1}]^\vee$:

$$\Omega^\vee : F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_M} F[z^{-1}]^\vee \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_M$$

**Definition 4.7.** The total space $\mathbf{L}$ of a cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is the total space of the infinite-dimensional vector bundle associated to $zF$. As a set, $\mathbf{L}$ consists of all pairs $(t, x)$ such that $t \in \mathcal{M}$ and $x \in zF_t$. Let $\text{pr}: \mathbf{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ denote the natural projection. We endow $\mathbf{L}$ with the structure of a ringed space so that we can regard it as a “fiberwise algebraic variety” over $\mathcal{M}$. For a connected open set $U \subset \mathcal{M}$ such that $F|_U$ is a free $\mathcal{O}_U[z]$-module, the ring of regular functions on $\text{pr}^{-1}(U)$ is defined to be the polynomial ring over $\mathcal{O}(U)$:

$$\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) := \text{Sym}_{\mathcal{O}(U)} \Gamma(U, (zF)^\vee)$$

A basis of open sets of $\mathbf{L}$ is given by the complements in $\text{pr}^{-1}(U)$ of the zero-loci of regular functions in $\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))$ for all such open sets $U \subset \mathcal{M}$. For a general open set $V \subset \mathbf{L}$ in this topology, $\mathcal{O}(V)$
Each element \( f, g \in \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \).

Let \( U \subset \mathcal{M} \) be a connected open set such that \( \mathcal{F}|_U \) is a free \( \mathcal{O}_U[z] \)-module. Then by (4.6), \( \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \) is graded by the degree of polynomials:

\[
\mathcal{O}^n(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \text{Sym}_U^n(\mathcal{F}) \Gamma(U, (zF)^\vee)
\]

The \( \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} \)-module \((zF)^\vee\) has the increasing filtration \((zF)^\vee = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}}(zF/\mathbb{C}^2, \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M})\). This induces the exhaustive increasing filtration on \( \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \):

\[
\mathcal{O}_l(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \mathcal{O}(U) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{l_1 + \cdots + l_n \leq l} \Gamma(U, (zF)^\vee)^{l_1}(zF)^{l_2} \cdots (zF)^{l_n} \quad l \geq 0
\]

\[
\mathcal{O}_{-1}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \{0\}
\]

such that

\[
\{0\} \subset \mathcal{O}_0(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \subset \mathcal{O}_1(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \subset \mathcal{O}_2(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \subset \ldots
\]

and \( \mathcal{O}_{l_1}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \mathcal{O}_{l_2}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \subset \mathcal{O}_{l_1 + l_2}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \).

Let \( U \subset \mathcal{M} \) be a connected open set such that \( \mathcal{F}|_U \) is a free \( \mathcal{O}_U[z] \)-module. Take a trivialization \( \mathcal{F}|_U \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \). This induces a trivialization \( \mathcal{F}|_{\mathbb{C}^{N+1}} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \) and defines a dual frame \( x^i_n \in \mathcal{F}|_{\mathbb{C}^{N+1}} \), \( n \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 \leq i \leq N, \) by:

\[
\left( x^i_n \right)_{\mathbb{C}^{N+1}} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_U \quad \sum_{m=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} a^m_j e_j z^m \mapsto a^i_n
\]

Here \( e_i, 0 \leq i \leq N, \) denotes the standard basis of \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \). By restricting \( x^i_n \) to \( z \mathcal{F} \), we obtain fiber co-ordinates \( x^i_n, n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N, \) on \( \mathcal{L}|_U \). Assume that \( \dim \mathcal{M} = N + 1 = \text{rank} \mathcal{F} \) and let \( t^0, \ldots, t^N \) be a local co-ordinate system on \( U \). We call \( \{ t^i, x^i_n : 0 \leq i \leq N, n \geq 1 \} \) an algebraic local co-ordinate system on \( \mathcal{L} \). This corresponds to the algebraic co-ordinate system on the Lagrangian submanifold \( \mathcal{L} \) discussed on page 14. In §4.7 below, we will introduce a flat co-ordinate system on the formal neighbourhood (or an \( L^2 \) or nuclear neighbourhood) of the fiber \( \mathcal{L}_t = \text{pr}^{-1}(t) \). We have:

\[
\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \mathcal{O}(U) \left[ x^i_n : 0 \leq i \leq N, n \geq 1 \right]
\]

The grading is given by the degree as polynomials in the variables \( x^i_n \). The filtration is given by:

\[
\mathcal{O}_l(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{l_1 + \cdots + l_n \leq l} f_{l_1, \ldots, l_n}(t) x^i_{l_1+1} \cdots x^i_{l_n+1} : f_{l_1, \ldots, l_n}(t) \in \mathcal{O}(U) \right\}
\]

Under this trivialization, we present the flat connection \( \nabla \) as

\[
\nabla s = ds - \frac{1}{z} C(t, z) s
\]

\[9\]When \( V = \text{pr}^{-1}(U) \) for a connected open set \( U \) such that \( \mathcal{F}|_U \) can be trivialized, one can check that \( \mathcal{O}(V) \) coincides with the original definition (4.6). More generally, for the complement \( D(h) \) of the zero-locus of \( h \in \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \), \( \mathcal{O}(D(h)) \) is the localization of the polynomial ring \( \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) \) by \( h \):

\[
\mathcal{O}(D(h)) = \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))_h
\]

Proof. Each element \( r \in \mathcal{O}(D(h)) \) can be locally written as \( r = f/g \) for some \( f, g \in \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U')) \) with \( U' \subset U \). Then by the standard argument using Hilbert’s Nullstellenatz, we can see that for each \( t \in U' \), there exists \( m \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( h^m(f/g) \) restricted to the fiber \( zF_t \) is a polynomial on \( zF_t \) (\( m \) here can depend on \( t \)). On the other hand, it is clear that we can take \( m \) to be \( \mathrm{deg}(g) \). Then \( rh^{\deg(g)} \) is a polynomial in fiber variables with coefficients in holomorphic functions on the base \( U \). \( \square \)
where $C(t, z) = \sum_{i=0}^{N} C_i(t, z) dt^i$ is in $\text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \Omega^1_{t,F}[z])$ and $s \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \cong F|_U$. The residual part $C(t, 0) = (-z\nabla)|_{z=0}$ defines a section of $\text{End}(F_0) \otimes \Omega^1_{F|_U}$, which is independent of the choice of trivialization. In the case of the A-model TEP structure in Example 4.3, we have $C(t, z) = C(t, 0) = \sum_{i=0}^{N} (\phi_i \ast dt)^i$ with respect to the standard trivialization.

**Definition 4.8** (The open subset $L^0 \subset L$). Define the following open subsets:

$$F_0^u := \{ x \in F_{0,t} : T_{c}M \to F_{0,t}, \quad v \mapsto C_{v}(t, 0)x \text{ is an isomorphism} \}$$

$$L^0 := \{(t, x) \in L : t \in \mathcal{M}, \quad x \in zF_t, \quad (x/z)|_{z=0} \in F_{0,t} \}$$

We set $F_0^u = \bigcup_{t \in L} F_{0,t}^u$. This is an open subset of the total space of $F_0$.

Henceforth we assume that our cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is miniversal, which means:

**Assumption 4.9.** At every point $t \in \mathcal{M}$, $F_{0,t}$ is a non-empty Zariski open subset of $F_{0,t}$.

This assumption implies in particular that $\dim \mathcal{M} = \text{rank} \mathcal{F}$. Miniversality holds for the cTP structure defined by quantum cohomology because $\phi_0 = 1$ is a section of $F_0^0$. Using an algebraic local co-ordinate system $\{t^i, x^i_n\}$ on $L$, we can write $L^0$ as the complement of the zero-locus of the degree $N + 1$ polynomial $P(t, x_1)$ defined by

$$P(t, x_1) := (-1)^N \det (C_0(t, 0)x_1, C_1(t, 0)x_1, \ldots, C_N(t, 0)x_1) \in \mathcal{O}(U)[x^0_{1}, \ldots, x^N_{1}]$$

where $C_i(t, z) = C_{\partial_i / \partial t}(t, z)$. We call $P$ the discriminant. More invariantly, we can think of $P(t, x_1)dt^0 \wedge \cdots \wedge dt^N$ as a section of the line bundle $pr^*(\det(F_0) \otimes K_M)$ over $L$. In the case of the A-model TEP structure in Example 4.3, we have $P(t, x_1) = \det(-x_1 \ast t)$ under the standard trivialization. The ring of regular functions on $pr^{-1}(U)^o := pr^{-1}(U) \cap L^0$ is

$$\mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U)^o) = \mathcal{O}(U)[\{ x^i_{n} \}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, x_1)^{-1}]$$

Since $P(t, x_1)$ is homogeneous in $x_1$ and lies in the zeroth filter, $\mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U)^o)$ inherits the grading and the filtration. Since we will almost always deal with open sets of the form $pr^{-1}(U)$ or $pr^{-1}(U)^o$, we will omit the domain $pr^{-1}(U)$ or $pr^{-1}(U)^o$ from the notation, writing e.g. $\mathcal{O}^o$, $\mathcal{O}_i$ for $\mathcal{O}^o(pr^{-1}(U))$, $\mathcal{O}_i(pr^{-1}(U))$ (or for $\mathcal{O}^o(pr^{-1}(U)^o)$, $\mathcal{O}_i(pr^{-1}(U)^o)$). We also write $\mathcal{O}^o := \mathcal{O}^o \cap \mathcal{O}_i$.

The sheaf $\Omega^1$ of one-forms on $L$ is defined on a local co-ordinate chart as

$$\Omega^1 = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{O} dt^i \oplus \bigoplus_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{O} dx^i_n$$

and then glued in the obvious way. The grading and the filtration on $\Omega^1$ are determined by:

$$\text{deg}(dt^i) = 0 \quad \text{deg}(dx^i_n) = 1 \quad \text{filt}(dt^i) = -1 \quad \text{filt}(dx^i_n) = n - 1$$

Here filt($y$) denotes the least number $m$ such that $y$ belongs to the $m$th filter. We have:

$$(\Omega^1)^n_i = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{O}_{i+1}^{n+1} dt^i \oplus \bigoplus_{l_1 + l_2 \leq i} \mathcal{O}_{l_1}^{n-1} dx^i_{l_2+1}$$

More generally, we set:

$$(\Omega^1)^{\otimes m}_i = \sum_{l_1 + \cdots + l_m \leq i} \sum_{n_1 + \cdots + n_m = n} (\Omega^1)^{n_1}_{l_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes (\Omega^1)^{n_m}_{l_m}$$

The sheaf $\Theta$ of tangent vector fields on $L$ is the dual of $\Omega^1$:

$$\Theta := \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{O}^1, \mathcal{O})} (= \text{locally} \prod_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{O} \partial_i \times \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \prod_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{O} \partial_n, i)$$

where $\partial_i := \partial / \partial t^i$, $\partial_n, i := \partial / \partial x^i_n$. Note that $\Omega^1$ is the direct sum whereas $\Theta$ is the direct product.
4.4. Yukawa Coupling and Kodaira–Spencer Map. Recall from §3.6 that the Yukawa coupling is the third derivative of the genus-zero potential. In terms of an algebraic local co-ordinate system, this has the following simple definition. We start by noting that the flatness of $\nabla$ implies

$$[C_i(t, 0), C_j(t, 0)] = 0 \quad \text{for all } i, j.$$

Also the flatness of the pairing implies:

$$(C_i(t, 0)s_1, s_2)_{F_0} = (s_1, C_i(t, 0)s_2)_{F_0}$$

Hence the operators $C_i(t, 0)$ together yield a structure similar to a Frobenius algebra. (In order to define a Frobenius algebra structure on $F_0$, one needs to choose an identity element from $F_0$.)

**Definition 4.10.** The Yukawa coupling is a symmetric cubic tensor

$$Y = \sum_{i,j,h} C^{(0)}_{ijk}dt^i \otimes dt^j \otimes dt^h \in (\Omega^1 \otimes \Omega^3)^{-3}_{-3}$$

on $L$ defined in local co-ordinates by:

$$C^{(0)}_{ijk}(t, x) = (C_i(t, 0)x_1, C_j(t, 0)C_h(t, 0)x_1)_{F_0} \quad x_1 = (x/z)|_{z=0}$$

The tensor $Y$ is the pull-back of a cubic tensor on $F_0$.

Let $pr: L \to M$ denote the natural projection. We define the pull backs of the sheaves $z^nF, F[z^{-1}], (z^nF)^\vee, F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ to $L$ as follows.

$$\begin{align*}
\text{pr}^*(z^nF) &:= \lim_{l} \text{pr}^*(z^nF/z^lF) \cong (pr^{-1}z^nF) \otimes_{pr^{-1}O_M[z]} O[z] \\
\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}] &:= \lim_{l} \text{pr}^*(F[z^{-1}]/z^lF) \cong (pr^{-1}F[z^{-1}]) \otimes_{pr^{-1}O_M(z)} O(z) \\
\text{pr}^*(z^nF)^\vee &:= (pr^{-1}(z^nF)^\vee) \otimes_{pr^{-1}O_M} O \quad \text{(the standard definition)} \\
\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]^\vee &:= \lim_{l} \text{pr}^*(z^{-l}F)^\vee \cong (pr^{-1}F[z^{-1}]^\vee) \otimes_{pr^{-1}O_M(z)} O(z)
\end{align*}$$

These are locally free modules over, respectively, $O[z], O(z), O(z)/O[z]$, and $O(z)$. The pull-back $\text{pr}^*F$ admits a flat connection $\tilde{\nabla} := \text{pr}^*\nabla$:

$$\tilde{\nabla}: \text{pr}^*F \to \Omega^1 \otimes \text{pr}^*(z^{-1}F)$$

where $\otimes$ is the completed tensor product $\Omega^1 \otimes \text{pr}^*(z^{-1}F) = \lim_{n} (\Omega^1 \otimes \text{pr}^*(z^{-1}F/z^nF))$. A local trivialization $F_{U} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes O_U[z]$ induces a trivialization $\text{pr}^*F_{|_{pr^{-1}(U)}} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes O(z)$. Under this trivialization, we can write, using notation as in (4.9):

$$\tilde{\nabla}_i = \tilde{\nabla}_{\partial/\partial t^i} = \partial_i - \frac{1}{z} C_i(t, z) \quad \tilde{\nabla}_{n,i} = \tilde{\nabla}_{\partial/\partial x_n} = \partial_{n,i}, \ n \geq 1$$

The trivialization also induces a trivialization $\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]_{|_{pr^{-1}(U)}} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes O((z))$. We denote by $\{\varphi_n : n \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 \leq i \leq N\}$ the local frame of $\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ defined by

$$\varphi_n^i: \text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]_{|_{pr^{-1}(U)}} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes O((z)) \to O \quad \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \alpha_m a_j^i z^m \to \alpha_n^i$$

(cf. equation 4.7). The tautological section $x$ of $\text{pr}^*(zF)$ is defined by

$$x(t, x) = x$$

---

10 Note that the standard pull-back $pr^{-1}(z^nF) \otimes_{pr^{-1}O_M} O$ of $z^nF$ is different from the above definition of $\text{pr}^*(z^nF)$. We take the completion with respect to the $z$-adic topology.

11 We denote the frame of $F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ by $\{x_n^i\}$ and the frame of $\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ by $\{\varphi_n^i\}$ so that the co-ordinates on $L$ and the frame of $\text{pr}^*F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ are not confused.
where \((t, x)\) denotes the point \(x \in zF_t\) on \(L\).

**Definition 4.11.** The **Kodaira–Spencer map** \(KS: \Theta \to \text{pr}^* F\) is defined by:

\[
KS(v) = \overline{\nabla}_v x \quad v \in \Theta
\]

The dual **Kodaira–Spencer map** \(KS^*: \text{pr}^* F^* \to \Omega^1\) is defined by:

\[
KS^*(\varphi) = \varphi(\overline{\nabla}x) \quad \varphi \in \text{pr}^* F^*
\]

The maps \(KS\) and \(KS^*\) are isomorphisms over \(L^0 \subset L\).

In terms of the Lagrangian submanifold \(L\) in \(\S 3.3\), the Kodaira–Spencer map corresponds to the differential \(dt\) of the embedding \(\iota: L \hookrightarrow H\); see also \(\S 5.3, \S 9.3\).

**Notation 4.12.** For \(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}\)-valued power series \(f = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{i=0}^N a_i^n e_i z^n\) in \(z\), we write \([f]_n^n = a_i^n\). Here \(e_0, \ldots, e_N\) are the standard basis of \(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}\).

**Remark 4.13.** In algebraic local co-ordinates \(\{t^i, x^i_n\}\) on \(L\), we have:

\[
KS(\partial_i) = -\mathcal{C}_i(t, z)(x/z) \\
KS(\partial_{n,i}) = e_i z^n \quad n \geq 1 \\
KS^*(\varphi_n^i) = [d\varphi_n^i - z^{-1}\mathcal{C}(t, z)x_n^i]_n^i \quad n \geq 1
\]

Here \(x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n z^n\) and \(x_n = \sum_{i=0}^N x_n^i e_i\). (Note that \(KS^*(\varphi_n^i) = -[\mathcal{C}(t, 0)x_1^i]_n^i\).) These formulae make clear that \(KS\) and \(KS^*\) are isomorphisms over \(L^0\).

**Lemma 4.14.** The **Yukawa coupling** \(Y\) can be written as \((\text{id} \otimes (KS^*)^{\otimes 2}) \text{pr}^* Y\) for the following section \(Y \in \Omega_{\mathcal{M}}^1 \otimes F^* \otimes F^*\):

\[
Y(X, v, w) = ([v], C_X(t, 0)[w])_{F_0} \quad X \in \Theta_{\mathcal{M}}, v, w \in F
\]

**Proof.** Note that \(KS^*(\varphi_n^i) = - \sum_j [C_j(t, 0)x_1^j] dt^j\) by (4.15). Therefore:

\[
Y = \sum_{i=0}^N \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{h=0}^N (C_j(t, 0)x_1, C_i(t, 0)C_h(t, 0)x_1)_{F_0} dt^i \otimes dt^j \otimes dt^h
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^N \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{h=0}^N (e_f, C_i(t, 0)e_g)_{F_0} [C_j(t, 0)x_1]^{[f]} [C_h(t, 0)x_1]^{[g]} dt^i \otimes dt^j \otimes dt^h
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^N \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{h=0}^N (e_f, C_i(t, 0)e_g)_{F_0} dt^i \otimes KS^*(\varphi_f^i) \otimes KS^*(\varphi_g^i)
\]

The conclusion follows.

### 4.5. **Opposite Modules and Frobenius Manifolds**

We now introduce the notion of opposite module. In the construction of the Fock space, an opposite module plays the role of a polarization; see \(\S 3.4\). The content in this section is an adaptation of [38, \S 2.2.2] to the setting of miniversal cTP structures \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\). Opposite modules were first used in singularity theory by M. Saito [105] in order to construct K. Saito’s flat structure [104], or Dubrovin’s Frobenius manifold structure [48], on the base space of miniversal unfolding of a singularity. A closely related discussion can be found in Sabbah [102, VI, \S 2] and Hertling [67, \S 5.2].

**Definition 4.15.** A **pseudo-opposite module** \(P\) for a cTP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) is an \(O_{\mathcal{M}}\)-submodule \(P\) of \(F[z^{-1}]\) satisfying the following two conditions:

- **(Opp1):** (opposedness) \(F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus P\); and
- **(Opp2):** (isotropy) \(\Omega(P, P) = 0\).
A pseudo-opposite module $P$ is said to be parallel if it satisfies

(Opp3): $\nabla$ preserves $P$, i.e. $\nabla P \subseteq \Omega^1_M \otimes P$.

If $P$ satisfies (Opp1–Opp3) and

(Opp4): $(z^{-1}\text{-linearity})$ $z^{-1}P \subseteq P$

then it is called an opposite module. When a pseudo-opposite module fails to satisfy the parallel condition (Opp3), it is said to be curved.

Suppose that $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is a cTEP structure. An opposite module $P$ for the underlying cTP structure is said to be homogeneous if it satisfies

(Opp5): (homogeneity) $\nabla z \partial_z P \subseteq P$.

The notion of a (pseudo-)opposite module is local. For an open set $U \subset M$, $P$ is called a (pseudo-)opposite module over $U$ if it is a (pseudo-)opposite module of the restriction $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)|_U$.

**Example 4.16.** The A-model cTEP structure (see Example 4.3 and Remark 4.5) associated to a smooth projective variety $X$ admits a standard opposite module $P_{std}$ defined by:

$$P_{std} = H_X \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cdot z^{-1} \mathcal{O}_M[z^{-1}]$$

Moreover this opposite module is homogeneous. See Remark 4.22 below for the relationship between a homogeneous opposite module and a Frobenius manifold structure.

A pseudo-opposite module $P$ is necessarily a locally free $\mathcal{O}_M$-module with a countable basis because $P \cong F[z^{-1}]/F$ by opposedness (Opp1). We observe that an opposite module exists at least in the formal neighbourhood of any point $t$ in $M$.

**Lemma 4.17.** There exists an opposite module $P$ in the formal neighbourhood $\hat{M}$ of every point $t \in M$. Here an opposite module in the formal neighbourhood means an $\mathcal{O}_{\hat{M}}$-submodule $P$ of $\hat{F}[z^{-1}] = \lim_{\leftarrow n} F[z^{-1}]/m_n^n F[z^{-1}]$ satisfying the conditions (Opp1)-(Opp4) in Definition 4.15 with $F[z^{-1}]$ and $M$ there replaced by $\hat{F}[z^{-1}]$ and $\hat{M}$, where $m_t$ is the maximal ideal of the local ring $\mathcal{O}_{M,t}$.

**Proof.** The fiber $F_t$ at $t$ is a free $\mathbb{C}[z]$-module of rank $N + 1$. We claim that there exists a basis $e_0, \ldots, e_N$ of $F_t$ over $\mathbb{C}[z]$ such that $(e_i, e_j)_F$ is independent of $z$. Take any basis $e'_0, \ldots, e'_N$ of $F_t$. By transforming the basis by an element in $GL(N + 1, \mathbb{C})$, one can assume that $(e'_i, e'_j) = c_i \delta_{ij} + o(z)$ for some non-zero element $c_i \in \mathbb{C}$. After a further change of basis $[e'_0, \ldots, e'_N] = [e_0, \ldots, e_N]A(z)$ with $A(z) = I + A_1 z + A_2 z^2 + \cdots$, we can assume that $(e_i, e_j)_F = c_i \delta_{ij}$. Once we have such a basis, we can define a free $\mathbb{C}[z^{-1}]$-submodule $P_t$ of $F_t[z^{-1}]$ by $P_t = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathbb{C}[z^{-1}]e_i$. This is opposite to $F_t$, $z^{-1}$-linear and isotropic with respect to $\Omega$. Next we extend it to the formal neighbourhood of $t$. Let $s_0, \ldots, s_N \in m_t$ be a regular system of parameters of the local ring $\mathcal{O}_{M,t}$. We extend the basis $e_0, \ldots, e_N$ of $F_t$ to a frame $\tilde{e}_0, \ldots, \tilde{e}_N$ of $\mathbb{F}$ over an open neighbourhood of $t$. This trivializes $\mathbb{F}$ in the formal neighbourhood: $F|_{\hat{M}} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathbb{C}[z, s_0, \ldots, s_N]e_i$. In this frame, we can solve for a flat section $f_i(s) \in F[\hat{z}^{-1}] = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathbb{C}[z^{-1}] [s_0, \ldots, s_N]e_i$ such that $f_i(0) = e_i$. Then $P = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathbb{C}[z^{-1}] [s_0, \ldots, s_N] e_i$ is parallel with respect to $\nabla$ and gives an opposite module over the formal neighbourhood $\hat{M}$.

**Proposition 4.18** (cf. [38, §2.2.2], [73, Lemma 3.8]). For an open set $U \subset M$ and an opposite module $P$ over $U$, the following hold.

(i) The natural maps $F_0 = F/\mathbb{F} \rightarrow F \cap zP \rightarrow zP/P$ are isomorphisms of $\mathcal{O}_U$-modules.

(ii) We have $F = (F \cap zP) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z] \cong (zP/P) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z]$, which we call a flat trivialization. Note that $zP/P$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_U$-module with a flat connection, and let $\nabla^0: zP/P \rightarrow \Omega^1_U \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_U} (zP/P)$ denote the flat connection induced by $\nabla$. 
(iii) Under the flat trivialization, the connection $\nabla$ takes the form
\[ \nabla = \nabla^0 - \frac{1}{z} C(t) \]
where $C(t)$ is a $z$-independent $\text{End}(zP/P)$-valued one-form.

(iv) Under the flat trivialization, the pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_F$ induces and can be recovered from a $z$-independent symmetric pairing
\[ (\cdot, \cdot)_{zP/P} : (zP/P) \otimes (zP/P) \to \mathcal{O}_U \]
which is flat with respect to $\nabla^0$.

(v) Assume that there exists a section $\zeta$ of $F$ over $U$ which is flat with respect to $\nabla^0$ in the flat trivialization and whose image under $F \to F_0 = F/zF$ lies in $F_0$. (This assumption implies the miniversality of $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$.) We call such a section $\zeta$ a primitive section associated to $P$. Then the base $U$ carries the structure of a Frobenius manifold without Euler vector field. It consists of:

- A flat symmetric $\mathcal{O}_U$-bilinear metric $g : \Theta_U \otimes \mathcal{O}_U \to \mathcal{O}_U$, defined by:
  \[ g(v_1, v_2) = (z\nabla_{v_1}\zeta, z\nabla_{v_2}\zeta)_F \]
- A commutative and associative product $*: \Theta_U \otimes \mathcal{O}_U \to \Theta_U$, defined by:
  \[ z\nabla_{v_1} z\nabla_{v_2} \zeta = -z\nabla_{v_1 * v_2} \zeta \]
- A flat identity vector field $e \in \Theta_U$ for the product $*$, defined by:
  \[ -z\nabla_v e \zeta = \zeta \]

such that the connection $\nabla^\lambda_v = \nabla^\lambda_{v} \mathcal{L}_C - \lambda(v*)$ on the tangent sheaf $\Theta_U$ is a flat pencil of connections with parameter $\lambda$. Here $\nabla^\lambda_{vC}$ denotes the Levi-Civita connection for the metric $g$.

The same statements (i)-(v) here hold, with $U$ replaced by $\widetilde{M}$, for $P$ an opposite module over the formal neighbourhood $\tilde{M}$ of $t \in M$ (in the sense of Lemma 4.17).

**Proof.** The proof is similar to that in [38, §2.2.2]. For (i), the injectivity of the maps $F \cap z\mathcal{P} \to F/zF$, $F \cap z\mathcal{P} \to F\mathcal{P}$ follows from opposedness $F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus \mathcal{P} = zF \oplus z\mathcal{P}$. For a local section $s \in F/z\mathcal{P}$, take a local lift $\tilde{s} \in F$. By opposedness, one can write $\tilde{s} = s' + s''$ with $s' \in zF$ and $s'' \in z\mathcal{P}$. Now $s'' = s - s$$0 \in F \cap z\mathcal{P}$ and the image of $s''$ in $F/zF$ equals $s$. A similar argument shows the surjectivity of $F \cap z\mathcal{P} \to F\mathcal{P}$. For (ii), we need to show that any local section $s \in F$ has a unique expression $s = \sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n z^n$ with $s_n \in F \cap z\mathcal{P}$. The zeroth term $s_0$ is given as the unique lift of $[s] \in F/z\mathcal{P}$ to $F \cap z\mathcal{P}$ (which exists by (i)). Then $s - s_0 \in zF$. The first term $s_1 z$ is given as the unique lift of $[s - s_0] \in zF/z^2\mathcal{P}$ to $zF \cap z^2\mathcal{P}$. Repeating this, we get the desired expression. For (iii), take a section $s \in F \cap z\mathcal{P}$. Then $\nabla s = \Omega^1_U \otimes (z^{-1}F \cap z\mathcal{P})$ because $\nabla(F) \subset \Omega^1_U \otimes z^{-1}F$ and $\nabla(z\mathcal{P}) \subset \Omega^1_U \otimes z\mathcal{P}$. By opposedness $F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus \mathcal{P}$, we have $z^{-1}F \cap z\mathcal{P} = (z^{-1}F \cap P) \oplus (F \cap z\mathcal{P})$. With respect to this decomposition, we can write $\nabla s = z^{-1}C(t)s \oplus \nabla^0 s$. For (iv), it suffices to show that $(s_1, s_2)_F$ is independent of $z$ for $s_1, s_2 \in F \cap z\mathcal{P}$. Because $P$ is isotropic and $z$-linear, we have $(P, P)_F \subset z^{-2}\mathcal{O}_M[z^{-1}]$. Therefore $(s_1, s_2)_F \in (z\mathcal{P}, z\mathcal{P})_F \subset \mathcal{O}_M[z^{-1}]$. On the other hand $(s_1, s_2)_F \in \mathcal{O}_M[z]$. The $\nabla$-flatness of $(\cdot, \cdot)_{zP/P}$ follows from the $\nabla$-flatness of $(\cdot, \cdot)_F$ and (iii). For (v), one needs to show that the isomorphism $\Theta_U \ni v \mapsto -z\nabla_v \zeta = C(t) \zeta \in F \cap z\mathcal{P}$ translates the given structures on $F$ into the Frobenius manifold structure. The details here are left to the reader. \(\square\)

**Example 4.19.** The standard trivialization (4.1) of the A-model TEP structure is the flat trivialization associated to the standard opposite module $P_{\text{std}}$ in Example 4.16.
Remark 4.20. The product $*$ in Proposition 4.18(v) does not depend on the choice of opposite module $P$. In fact, the tangent sheaf $\Theta_{M}$ of the base space $M$ of a miniversal cTP structure carries a natural product $*$ such that the embedding

$$\Theta_{M} \to \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_{M}}(F_{0})$$

becomes a homomorphism of $\mathcal{O}_{M}$-algebras. The product $*$ endows $M$ with the structure of an $F$-manifold [66], since it arises from a Frobenius manifold structure at least infinitesimally by Lemma 4.17 (cf. [38, §2.2], [73, §3.2]).

Remark 4.21. Let $\pi: M \times \mathbb{P}^{1} \to M$ denote the projection. An opposite module $P$ gives rise to an extension of $F$ (regarded as a sheaf on $M \times \mathbb{A}^{1}$) to a locally free sheaf $F^{(\infty)}$ over $M \times \mathbb{P}^{1}$ such that $\pi_{*}F^{(\infty)} = F \cap zP$. The sheaf $F^{(\infty)}$ gives a free $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}$-module when restricted to each fiber $\{t\} \times \mathbb{P}^{1}$.

Remark 4.22. Let $(F, \nabla(\cdot, \cdot)_{F})$ be a cTEP structure. Under the miniversality assumption (Assumption 4.9), there is an Euler vector field $E$ on the base which is uniquely characterized by the condition that $\nabla_{z\partial_{z}} + \nabla_{E}$ has no poles along $z = 0$ (cf. [73, §3.2]), i.e. that:

$$(\nabla_{z\partial_{z}} + \nabla_{E})F = 0$$

for some $\hat{c} \in \mathbb{C}$. Then the structures $(g, *, e)$ in Proposition 4.18(v) together with the Euler vector field $E$ define a Frobenius manifold structure [48, Definition 1.2] on $U$ with conformal dimension $\hat{c}$ (cf. [38, Proposition 2.12]). They satisfy the following additional properties:

$$\left(\nabla^{LC}\right)^{2}E = 0$$

$$Eg(v_{1}, v_{2}) = g([E, v_{1}], v_{2}) + g(v_{1}, [E, v_{2}]) + (2 - \hat{c})g(v_{1}, v_{2})$$

$$[E, v_{1} * v_{2}] = [E, v_{1}] * v_{2} + v_{1} *[E, v_{2}] + v_{1} * v_{2}$$

Conversely, any conformal Frobenius manifold determines a TEP structure: see Definition 7.6. For the A-model cTEP structure, in the convergent case, the standard opposite module $P_{\text{std}}$ in Example 4.16 gives rise to the standard Frobenius manifold structure on the set $M_{A}$ defined in equation 2.4.

4.6. Connection on the Total Space $\mathcal{L}^{\infty}$. Recall from §3.6 that a polarization $P$ which is transversal to $\mathcal{L}$ defines an affine flat structure on $\mathcal{L}$ via the projection $\mathcal{L} \to \mathcal{H}/P$ along $P$. In a similar manner, we construct a flat structure on $\mathcal{L}$ associated to a parallel pseudo-opposite module $P$. The choice of $P$ also defines the genus-zero potential in §4.7.

The connection $\tilde{\nabla}$ on $\text{pr}^{*}F$ in (4.13) extends $z^{-1}$-linearly to the flat connection $\tilde{\nabla}$: $\text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}] \to \Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]$ where $\Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]:= \lim_{\leftarrow} (\Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}(F[z^{-1}]/z^{i}F))$. Define the dual flat connection $\tilde{\nabla}^{\vee}: \text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]^{\vee} \to \Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]^{\vee}$ by:

$$(\tilde{\nabla}^{\vee}\varphi, s) := d\langle\varphi, s\rangle - \langle\varphi, \tilde{\nabla}s\rangle$$

where $\Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]^{\vee} = \lim_{\leftarrow} (\Omega^{1} \otimes \text{pr}^{*}(z^{-1}F)^{\vee})$. Under a local trivialization of $F$ and the associated frame $\{\varphi_{n}: n \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 \leq i \leq N\}$ of $\text{pr}^{*}F[z^{-1}]^{\vee}$, we can write (see Notation 4.12):

$$(\tilde{\nabla}^{\vee}\varphi_{n}^{i}) = \sum_{l \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j=0}^{N} [C(t, z)e_{j}z]_{n+1}^{i} \varphi_{l}^{j}$$
This induces the flat connection $\nabla^\vee: pr^*(z^nF)^\vee \to \Omega^1 \otimes pr^*(z^{n+1}F)^\vee$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that the following diagram commutes:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee & \longrightarrow & \Omega^1 \otimes pr^* F^{\vee}[z^{-1}] \\
\nabla^\vee & \downarrow & \Longleftarrow \\
pr^*(z^nF)^\vee & \longrightarrow & \Omega^1 \otimes pr^*(z^{n+1}F)^\vee \\
\end{array}
\]

(4.20)

**Definition 4.23.** Let $P$ be a pseudo-opposite module for a cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$. Let $\Pi: F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus P \to F$ denote the projection along $P$. Set $\Omega^1_o := \Omega^1|_L$ and $\Theta_o = \Theta|_L$. Consider the maps:

\[
pr^* F \xrightarrow{\nabla} \Omega^1 \otimes pr^*(z^{-1}F) \xrightarrow{id \otimes \Pi} \Omega^1 \otimes pr^* F
\]

\[
pr^* F^\vee \xrightarrow{\Pi^*} pr^*(z^{-1}F)^\vee \xrightarrow{\nabla^\vee} \Omega^1 \otimes pr^* F^\vee
\]

Via the (dual) Kodaira–Spencer isomorphisms $KS: \Theta_o \cong pr^* F$ and $KS^*: pr^* F^\vee \cong \Omega^1_o$ over $L$, these maps induce respectively the connections

\[
\nabla: \Theta_o \longrightarrow \Omega^1_o \otimes \Theta_o
\]

\[
\nabla: \Omega^1_o \longrightarrow \Omega^1_o \otimes \Omega^1_o
\]

on the tangent and the cotangent sheaves on $L$. These induced connections are dual to each other. Here $\Omega^1_o \otimes \Theta_o = \lim_n (\Omega^1_o \otimes (\Theta_o/\Theta_{on}))$ with $\Theta_{on} := KS^{-1}(pr^*(z^nF)) \subset \Theta_o$. The connection on $\Omega^1_o$ induces a connection on $n$-tensors:

\[
\nabla: (\Omega^1_o)^\otimes n \to \Omega^1_o \otimes (\Omega^1_o)^\otimes n, \quad n \geq 0
\]

For $n = 0$, this denotes the exterior derivative. When we want to emphasize the dependence on the choice of $P$, we will write $\Pi_P$, $\nabla^P$ for $\Pi$, $\nabla$.

**Proposition 4.24.** The connection $\nabla = \nabla^P: \Theta_o \to \Omega^1_o \otimes \Theta_o$ associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ is torsion-free. If $P$ is parallel, then $\nabla$ is flat. If $P$ is parallel, then the dual connection $\nabla: \Omega^1_o \to \Omega^1_o \otimes \Omega^1_o$ is also flat.

**Proof.** For $v_1, v_2 \in \Theta_o$ and the tautological section $x$, we have

\[
\nabla_{v_1} v_2 - \nabla_{v_2} v_1 = KS^{-1} \Pi(\nabla_{v_1} \nabla_{v_2} x - \nabla_{v_2} \nabla_{v_1} x) = KS^{-1} \Pi(\nabla_{[v_1, v_2]} x) = \nabla_{[v_1, v_2]}
\]

by the definition of the Kodaira–Spencer map and the flatness of $\nabla$. This shows that $\nabla$ is torsion-free.

Suppose that $P$ is parallel. To prove the flatness of $\nabla$, it suffices to show that the connection $(\Pi \otimes id) \circ \nabla: pr^* F \to \Omega^1_o \otimes pr^* F$ on $pr^* F$ is flat. Therefore it suffices to prove that the connection $(\Pi \otimes id) \circ \nabla: F \to \Omega^1_M \otimes F$ on $F$ is flat. Under the decomposition $F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus P$, we can write

\[
\nabla = \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & B \end{pmatrix}
\]

with $A \in \text{Hom}_C(F, \Omega^1_M \otimes F)$, $B \in \text{Hom}_C(P, \Omega^1_M \otimes P)$, and $C \in \text{Hom}_M(F, \Omega^1_M \otimes P)$, because $P$ is parallel. Here $A = (\Pi \otimes id) \circ \nabla$. The flatness of $\nabla$ implies that $A$ and $B$ are flat connections. \qed

**Lemma 4.25.** The connection $\nabla: \Omega^1_o \to \Omega^1_o \otimes \Omega^1_o$ associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ raises the pole order along the discriminant $P = 0$ (see equation 4.10) by at most one.

**Proof.** The connection $\nabla$ arises from the connection $\nabla \circ \Pi^*: pr^* F^\vee \to \Omega^1_o \otimes pr^* F^\vee$ via the isomorphism $KS^*: pr^* F^\vee|_{L^5} \cong \Omega^1_o$. Both the connection $\nabla \circ \Pi^*$ and $KS^*$ are regular along $P = 0$, but the inverse $KS^{-1}$ has a pole of order one along $P = 0$. The conclusion follows. (See also the formula in Example 4.26.) \qed
Example 4.26. Assume that $P$ is an opposite module and that we have a trivialization $F \cong \mathcal{O}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}[z]$ such that $P$ is identified in this trivialization as $\mathcal{O}^{N+1} \otimes z^{-1}\mathcal{O}[z^{-1}]$. (The trivialization here is the flat trivialization associated to $P$ in Proposition 4.18.) In this case, $\mathcal{C}(t, z)$ in the presentation (4.9) of $\nabla$ is independent of $z$. We write $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}(t) = \mathcal{C}(t, z)$ below. Let $\{t^i, x^i_n\}$ be the associated algebraic local co-ordinate system on $L$. The flat connection $\nabla : \Omega^1_o \rightarrow \Omega^1_o \otimes \Omega^1_o$ is given in these co-ordinates as:

$$\nabla dt^i = -[K(x_1)^{-1}c_{1i}](dt^i \otimes dx^i_j + dx^i_j \otimes dt^i)$$
$$+ [K(x_1)^{-1}(c_{1j}c_{j2} - (\partial c_j) x_1)](dt^i \otimes dx^i_j),$$
$$\nabla dx^i_n = -[K(x_{n+1})K(x_1)^{-1}c_{1i}](dt^i \otimes dx^i_j + dx^i_j \otimes dt^i)$$
$$+ [K(x_{n+1})K(x_1)^{-1}(c_{1j}c_{j2} - (\partial c_j) x_1) - (c_{1j}c_{j2} - (\partial c_j) x_1)](dt^i \otimes dx^i_j)$$
$$+ [c_{ij}c_{j2}](dt^i \otimes dx^i_{n+1} + dx^i_{n+1} \otimes dt^i), \quad n \geq 1$$

where $K(x_n) \in \text{End}(\mathcal{O}^{N+1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}$ is defined by $K(x_n) e_i := c_i(t)x_n$.

Remark 4.27. When $P$ is an opposite module, we have two different flat structures on the total space $L^\circ$. Recall that the tangent bundle $\Theta_o$ is identified with $\text{pr}^*F$ via the Kodaira–Spencer map and the flat connection $\nabla^P$ is induced from the flat connection $\Pi_P \circ \nabla$ on $\text{pr}^*F$. Another flat structure on $L^\circ$ is given by the flat trivialization $F \cong (F \cap zP)[z] \cong (zP/P)[z]$ that we discussed in Proposition 4.18. This arises from the restriction of the flat connection $\Pi_P \circ \nabla$ to the flat-subbundle $\text{pr}^*(F \cap zP)$ and its $z$-linear extension. Note that $\nabla^P$ is not $z$-linear (under the identification $\Theta_o \cong \text{pr}^*F$) whereas the latter flat structure is $z$-linear.

4.7. Flat Co-ordinates and Genus-Zero Potential. We construct a flat co-ordinate system for $\nabla = \nabla^P$ for a parallel pseudo-opposite module $P$ and see that the Yukawa coupling is the third derivative of a certain function, called the genus-zero potential. A flat co-ordinate system and the genus-zero potential may only be defined in the formal\(^{12}\) neighbourhood $\tilde{L}^\circ$ of the fiber $L^\circ_t = \text{pr}^{-1}(t) \cap L^\circ$ at $t \in \mathcal{M}$.

Let $s_0, \ldots, s_N$ be a regular system of parameters in the local ring $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}_t}$ at $t \in \mathcal{M}$. The formal neighbourhood $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}$ of $t$ is then given by:

$$\tilde{\mathcal{M}} = \text{Spf} \mathcal{C}[s_0, \ldots, s_N]$$

Take a local trivialization $F \cong \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathcal{O}[z]e_i$ in a neighbourhood of $t$ and let $\{s^i, x^i_n\}$ be the corresponding algebraic local co-ordinate system on $L$ as in §4.3. The formal neighbourhood $\tilde{L}$ of $L^\circ_t$ in $L^\circ$ is then given by:

$$\tilde{L} = \text{Spf} \mathcal{C}[\{x^i_n\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}] [s^0, \ldots, s^N]$$
$$\tilde{L}^\circ = \text{Spf} \mathcal{C}[\{x^i_n\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, x_1)^{-1}] [s^0, \ldots, s^N]$$

where $P(t, x_1)$ is the discriminant (4.10).

Let $F$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module over the formal neighbourhood $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}$ of $t$ (see Lemma 4.17). The above local trivialization of $F$ induces a trivialization $F|_{\tilde{\mathcal{M}}} \cong \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathcal{C}[z] [s_0, \ldots, s_N]e_i$ on the formal neighbourhood $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}$. We can solve for a unique flat section $f_i(s) \in F[z^{-1}] := \lim_n F[z^{-1}]/m^2F[z^{-1}] \cong \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathcal{C}(z)[s_0, \ldots, s_N] e_i$ such that:

$$\nabla f_i(s) = 0$$
$$f_i(0) = e_i$$

This defines a parallel transportation map:

$$\text{PT} : F[z^{-1}] \cong F[z^{-1}][s_0, \ldots, s_N] \quad f_i \mapsto e_i$$

\(^{12}\)Or, rather than formal neighbourhood, in an $L^2$- or nuclear neighbourhood: see Remarks 4.39 and 4.40.
which is an isomorphism of $\mathbb{C}((z))[s_0, \ldots, s_N]$-modules. Since the symplectic form $\Omega_t$ identifies $\mathcal{P}_t$ with $F_t^\vee$, there exist unique elements $\xi_m^j \in \mathcal{P}_t$, $m \geq 0$, $0 \leq j \leq N$, such that:

$$\Omega(\xi_m^j, e_i z^n) = \delta^j_{m} \delta_{n,m}$$

Then we have a Darboux basis $\{e_i z^n, \xi_m^j\}_{0 \leq n,m < \infty, 0 \leq i, j \leq N}$ of $F[z^{-1}]$. A general element of $F_t[z^{-1}]$ can be written as a linear combination

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i e_i z^n + \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N} p_m^j \xi_m^j$$

and the coefficients $\{q_n^i, p_m^j\}$ form a Darboux co-ordinate system on $F_t[z^{-1}]$. Pulling back the Darboux co-ordinates via

$$\text{emb}: (zF_\lambda)^\circ \rightarrow \left(\overline{\hat{F}[z^{-1}]} \right) \rightarrow F_t[z^{-1}][s_0, \ldots, s_N]$$

we get regular functions $q_n^i, p_{m,j}$ on the total space $\hat{L}$ of $(zF_\lambda)^\circ$:

$$q_n^i := \text{emb}^*(q_n^i) \quad p_{m,j} := \text{emb}^*(p_{m,j})$$

**Definition 4.28.** We call $\{q_n^i\}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ the flat co-ordinate system on the formal neighbourhood $\hat{L}^\circ$ of $L_t$. It depends only on the choice of a trivialization $F_t \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1}[z]$ at the point $t$ and on the isotropic subspace $\mathcal{P}_t \subset F_t[z^{-1}]$ which is complementary to $F_t$. One can view this flat co-ordinate system as a "projection" to the tangent space:

$$q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i e_i z^n: \hat{L} \rightarrow F_t$$

such that it is the identity on $L_t = zF_t$ and its derivative at any point $x$ in $L_t$

$$Dq: \Theta_x \rightarrow F_t$$

coincides with the Kodaira–Spencer map (this will be verified in equation 4.28 below).

The flatness of the co-ordinates $q_n^i$ will be shown momentarily. We write $e_i = \sum_{j=0}^{N} f_j(s) M_i^j(s, z)$ with $M_i^j \in \mathbb{C}((z))[s^0, \ldots, s^N]$. Let $M(s, z)$ be the $(N+1) \times (N+1)$ matrix with matrix elements $M_i^j(s, z)$. We have:

$$q + p = M(s, z)x$$

where:

$$q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i e_i z^n \quad p = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} p_{n,i} \xi_n^i \quad x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} x_n^i e_i z^n$$

Here $M(s, z)$ acts on the column vector $x$ in the basis $e_0, \ldots, e_N$. Let $\nabla = d - z^{-1} C(s, z)$ be the presentation of the connection in the trivialization given by the frame $e_0, \ldots, e_N$. The matrix $M(s, z)$ is a solution to the differential equation

$$dM(s, z) = -z^{-1} M(s, z) C(s, z)$$

with the initial condition $M(0, z) = I$; i.e. $M$ is an inverse fundamental solution, cf. (2.8). Therefore

$$M(s, z) = I - z^{-1} \sum_i C_i(0,z)s^i + \text{h.o.t.},$$

where h.o.t. means terms of order 2 or more in $s^0, \ldots, s^N$. Thus we have, by (4.21):

$$q_0 = -\sum_i s^i C_i(0,0)x_1 + \text{h.o.t.}$$

$$q_n = x_n - \sum_i s^i [C_i(0,z)x]_{n+1} + \text{h.o.t.} \quad n \geq 1$$
where \( q_n = \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i e_i \) and \( \lfloor \ldots \rfloor_n \) denotes the coefficient of \( z^n \). The lowest order term of the first equation gives an invertible change of variables between \( \{q_n^i\}_{i=0}^{N} \) and \( \{s^i\}_{i=0}^{N} \) when the matrix formed by the column vectors \( \{C_i(0,0) x_1\}_{i=0}^{N} \) is invertible, i.e. when \( P(t, x_1) \) is invertible. Therefore \( \{q_n^i : n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N\} \) gives a co-ordinate system on \( \mathcal{L}_0 \), in the sense that:

\[
\mathbb{C} [\{x_n^i\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, x_1)^{-1}] [s^0, \ldots, s^N] = \mathbb{C} [\{q_n^i\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, q_1)^{-1}] [q_0^0, \ldots, q_0^N]
\]

We elaborate on this in Lemma 4.30 below.

**Remark 4.29.** Notice a small difference between \( M \) in Gromov–Witten theory (see equation 2.8) and \( M \) in the above construction (equation 4.21). In the construction above, \( M \) is normalized so that it is the identity at the base point. In Gromov–Witten theory, however, it is normalized by the asymptotic behaviour \( M \sim e^{-s/z} \) at the large radius limit (see equation 2.9). The Gromov–Witten case will be discussed in Example 4.42.

**Lemma 4.30.** When we invert the co-ordinate change (4.23) and express \( s^i, x_n^i, n \geq 1 \) as functions of \( q_n^i, n \geq 0, \), we find

\[
s^i \in P_t \mathbb{C} [q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0] \]

\[
x_n^i \in \delta_{n,1} q_1^i + P_t^{2-n} \mathbb{C} [q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0] \quad n \geq 1
\]

where \( P_t = P(t, q_1) \). Moreover, we have:

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{N} s^i C_i(0,0) q_1 \in P_t^2 \mathbb{C}^{N+1} [q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0]
\]

**Proof.** Because \( M(s, z) \) is a solution to the differential equation (4.22) with \( M(0, z) = \text{id} \), we can expand it in the form:

\[
M(s, z) = \text{id} + \sum_{n \geq 0} \sum_{I=(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} \sum_{m \geq 0} s^I M_{I,m} z^{-n+m}
\]

with \( s^I = s^{i_1} \cdots s^{i_n} \). Let \( \Pi_t : F_t[z^{-1}] \to F_t \) denote the projection along \( P_t \). We set \( \Pi_t(vz^{-a}) = \sum_{u=0}^{\infty} \pi_u^{-a}(v) z^u \) for \( a > 0 \), where \( \pi_u^{-a} \in \text{End} (\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \). From (4.21), we have

\[
q_u = x_u + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_I s^I M_{I,m} x_l + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_I s^I \pi_{u-n+m+l} M_{I,m} x_l
\]

for \( u \geq 0 \). Here \( I = (i_1, \ldots, i_n) \), and we set \( x_0 = 0 \). Setting

\[
q_n^i = P_t^{2-n} q_n^i \quad (n \neq 1), \quad s^i = P_t s^i, \quad x_n^i = \delta_{n,1} q_1 + P_t^{2-n} x_n^i \quad (n \geq 1),
\]
we can rewrite this in the following form:

\[
\begin{align*}
\hat{q}_0 &= \sum_{i=0}^{N} s^i M_{i,0} q_1 + \sum_{i=0}^{N} s^i M_{i,0} \hat{x}_1 + \sum_{l>0, m \geq 0} \sum_{n=m+l \geq 2} P_t^{m+l} s^l I_{l,m} (\delta_{l,1} P_t^{-1} q_1 + \hat{x}_l) \\
&\quad + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_{m+l \geq n} P_t^{n+l} I_{m} q_{-n+m+1} I_{m} (\delta_{l,1} P_t^{-1} q_1 + \hat{x}_l) \\
0 &= \hat{x}_1 + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_{m+l \geq n} P_t^{n+l} s^l I_{m} (\delta_{l,1} P_t^{-1} q_1 + \hat{x}_l) \\
&\quad + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_{m+l \geq n} P_t^{n+l} s^l I_{m} (\delta_{l,1} P_t^{-1} q_1 + \hat{x}_l)
\end{align*}
\]

(4.25)

\[
\hat{q}_u = \hat{x}_u + \sum_{l>0, n>0, m \geq 0} \sum_{m+l \geq n} P_t^{n+l} s^l I_{m} (\delta_{l,1} P_t^{-1} q_1 + \hat{x}_l)
\]

(4.26)

where again \( I = (i_1, \ldots, i_n) \). Note that the powers of \( P(t, q_1) \) appearing on the right-hand side are non-negative except for the leading term \( P_t^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{N} s^i M_{i,0} q_1 \) in \( \hat{q}_0 \). From these equations, we can solve for \( \hat{s}, \hat{x}_n \) as functions of \( \hat{q}_n, n \neq 1, \) and \( q_1^\circ \). To do this, we need to invert the leading term operator:

\[
\hat{s} \mapsto P(t, q_1)^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \hat{s}^i M_{i,0} q_1 = -P(t, q_1)^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \hat{s}^i C_i(0,0) q_1
\]

Because \( P(t, q_1) = (-1)^{N+1} \det (C_0(0,0) q_1, \ldots, C_N(0,0) q_1) \), the inverse operator is polynomial in \( q_1^0, \ldots, q_1^N \). Therefore we have:

(4.26)

\[
\hat{s}, \hat{x}_n \in \mathbb{C}[q_1, \hat{q}_2, \hat{q}_3, \ldots] [\hat{q}_0]
\]

The first statement in the Lemma follows by substituting \( \hat{q}_n = P(t, q_1)^{n-2} q_n \), \( n \neq 1 \). Equations (4.25) and (4.26) in turn show that \( P_t^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \hat{s}^i M_{i,0} q_1 \) lies in \( \mathbb{C}[q_1, \hat{q}_2, \hat{q}_3, \ldots] [\hat{q}_0] \). The second statement follows.

**Proposition 4.31 (flatness)**. \( \nabla^P dq_i = 0 \).

**Proof.** We regard \( q + p \) as an \( F_t[z^{-1}] \)-valued function on \( \hat{L} \). By (4.21) and (4.22), we have:

(4.27)

\[
d\hat{q} + d\hat{p} = (dM(s,z) \mathbf{x} + M(s,z) d\mathbf{x}) = M(s,z) (-z^{-1} C(s,z) \mathbf{x} + M(s,z) \nabla \mathbf{x}) = M(s,z) \nabla \mathbf{x}
\]

This is an equality in \( F_t[z^{-1}] \otimes \Omega^1 = \varinjlim_n F_t[z^{-1}] \otimes (\Omega^1 / m^n \Omega^1) \); \( \nabla \mathbf{x} \) is a section of \( pr^* F \otimes \Omega^1 \) and \( M(s,z) \) acts on the \( pr^* F \) factor (via the trivialization). By (4.15), we have:

(4.28)

\[
KS^{*,-1}(d\hat{q} + d\hat{p}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} M(s,z) e_i z^n \otimes \varphi_i^n
\]

This is an equality in \( F_t[z^{-1}] \otimes pr^* F^\vee \). For the map \( \Pi^*: pr^* F^\vee \to pr^*(z^{-1} F)^\vee \), we have:

\[
\Pi^* \varphi_i^n = \varphi_i^n + \sum_{j=0}^{N} [\Pi e_j z^{-1}]_n \varphi_j^n
\]
Hence for the map $\nabla^\nabla : \text{pr}^* (z^{-1} F)^\vee \to \Omega^1 \otimes \text{pr}^* F^\vee$ we have, from (4.19):

$$
\nabla^\nabla \Pi^* \varphi_n^{i} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N} C(s, z) e_j z^l \varphi_l^{i} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Pi e_j z^{-1} \varphi_l^{j} \varphi_n^{0} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Pi e_j z^{-1} \varphi_l^{j} \varphi_n^{0}
$$

Therefore, from (4.28) and (4.22):

$$
\nabla^\nabla \Pi^* KS^*^{-1} (dq + dp) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} M(s, z) e_i z^n \otimes \left( \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \left[ z^{-1} C(s, z) e_j z^l \varphi_l^{0} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Pi e_j z^{-1} \varphi_l^{j} \varphi_n^{0} \right] \right)
$$

Here $[C(s, 0) e_h z^{-1}]_p$ denotes the $P$-component of the section $C(s, 0) e_h z^{-1}$ of $\Omega^1_M \otimes F[z^{-1}]$ under the decomposition $F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus P$. Applying id $\otimes KS^*$ to the above equality and using (4.15), we obtain

(4.29) \hspace{1cm} \nabla (dq + dp) = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} (M(s, z) [z^{-1} C_i(s, 0) C_j(s, 0)]_p) ds_i \otimes ds_j

where $\nabla = \nabla^P$ is the connection on $\Omega^1_0$ associated to $P$. Since $P$ is parallel and $M(s, z)$ represents the parallel transportation map to the fiber $F_t[z^{-1}]$, the right-hand side is a $P_t$-valued quadratic differential on $L_0$.

**Lemma 4.32.** The tensor $T := \Omega_t (dp \otimes dq) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} dp_n,i \otimes dq_n^{i} \otimes L_0$ is symmetric. In particular, $(\partial p_{n,i} / \partial q_{m,j})$ is symmetric in $(n, i)$ and $(m, j)$.

**Proof.** Since $\text{pr}^* F \subset \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ is isotropic with respect to $\Omega$, we have

$$
\Omega \left( \nabla x \otimes \nabla x \right) = 0
$$

where we regard $\nabla x$ as a section of $\text{pr}^* F \otimes \Omega^1$ and $\Omega$ contracts the $\text{pr}^* F$ component. Since the parallel transportation map $M(s, z)$ to the fiber $F_t$ preserves the symplectic form, by (4.27) we have

$$
\Omega_t ((dq + dp) \otimes (dq + dp)) = 0
$$

where $\Omega_t$ denotes the symplectic form on $F_t[z^{-1}]$. This implies that

$$
\Omega_t (dq \otimes dp) + \Omega_t (dp \otimes dq) = 0
$$

which completes the proof.  \footnote{Note that this is not a trivial equality.}
Definition 4.33. The genus-zero potential is a function on \( \hat{L} \) defined by:

\[
C^{(0)} := \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} p_n,i q_n^i
\]

This depends on a choice of parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \) over the formal neighbourhood \( \hat{M} \).

Lemma 4.34.

\[
P_{n,i} = \frac{\partial C^{(0)}}{\partial q_n^i}
\]

Proof. By Lemma 4.32, we have:

\[
\frac{\partial C^{(0)}}{\partial q_n^i} = \frac{1}{2} p_{i,j} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \frac{\partial p_n,i}{\partial q_n^i} q_n^i = \frac{1}{2} p_{i,j} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i \frac{\partial p_n,i}{\partial q_n^i} = p_{i,j}
\]

Here we used the fact that the function \( p_{i,j} \) is homogeneous of degree one with respect to the dilation vector field \( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i (\partial/\partial q_n^i) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} x_n^i (\partial/\partial x_n^i) \).

Proposition 4.35 (Potentiality). The Yukawa coupling \( Y \) is the third covariant derivative of \( C^{(0)} \), i.e. \( \nabla^3 C^{(0)} = \nabla T = Y \). Here \( \nabla = \nabla^p \) is the flat connection associated to the parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \).

Proof. Using \( \nabla dq_n^i = 0 \), we have:

\[
\nabla^2 C^{(0)} = \nabla \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} p_{n,i} dq_n^i \right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} dp_{n,i} \otimes dq_n^i = T
\]

Using \( \nabla dq = 0 \), we have:

\[
\nabla T = \nabla \Omega_t(dp \otimes dq) = \Omega_t((\nabla dp) \otimes dq) = \Omega_t(\nabla dp + dp \otimes (dq + dp))
\]

Using (4.29), (4.27) and the fact that \( M(s,z) \) preserves the symplectic form, we have:

\[
\nabla T = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Omega \left( \left[ z^{-1} C_i(s,0) C_j(s,0) x_1 \right] p ds^i \otimes ds^j \otimes (dx - z^{-1} C(s,z)x) \right)
\]

\[
= \Omega \left( z^{-1} C_i(s,0) C_j(s,0) x_1 ds^i \otimes ds^j \otimes (dx - z^{-1} C(s,z)x) \right)
\]

This equals \( Y \).

Lemma 4.36 (genus-zero pole structure). The genus-zero potential \( C^{(0)} \) is an element of \( P_t^5 \mathbb{C}[q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0] \) where \( P_t = P(t, q_1) \).

Proof. Set \( S := \mathbb{C}[q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0] \). Note that we have \( C^{(0)}|_{q_0=0} = C^{(0)}|_{s=0} = 0 \). Thus it suffices to show that \( p_{0,i} = \partial C^{(0)}/\partial q_0^i \in P_t^5 S \). We set \( \Omega_t(e_j z^{-n}, e_i) = h_{n,ij} \in \mathbb{C} \). Using (4.21) and the expansion (4.24) of \( M(s, z) \), we have:

\[
p_{0,i} = \Omega_t(q + p, e_i) = \Omega(M(s,z)x, e_i)
\]

\[
= \sum_{n>0, m \geq 0, l \geq 1} \sum_{I=(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} s^I \Omega_t(M_{I,m} z^{-n+m+l} x_l, e_i)
\]

\[
= \sum_{n>0, m \geq 0, l \geq 1} \sum_{I=(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} \sum_{j=0}^{N} s^I h_{n-m-l;j} [M_{I,m} x_l]^j
\]
By Lemma 4.30, we have that \( s^i \in P_tS \) and \( x_l \in \delta_{l,1}q_1 + P_t^{2-l}S \). From this we find that all the terms on the right-hand side belong to \( P_t^3S \) except perhaps for the following one, which arises from \((n, m, l) = (2, 0, 1)\):
\[
\sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} s^{i_1} s^{i_2} h_{1,ij} [M_{i_1i_2,0} q_1]^j
\]
But the differential equation (4.22) for \( M(s,z) \) shows that \( M_{i_1i_2,0} = C_{i_1}(0,0)C_{i_2}(0,0) \). The second part of Lemma 4.30 now shows that the above sum lies in \( P_t^3S \) as well.

**Remark 4.37.** The genus-zero potential \( C^{(0)} \) may only be defined on the formal neighborhood \( \mathcal{L}^0 \), whereas the Yukawa coupling \( \nabla^3 C^{(0)} = Y \) is globally defined. The data \( C^{(0)} \) and \( \nabla \) depend on the choice of a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \) whereas \( Y = \nabla^0 C^{(0)} \) does not.

**Remark 4.38.** The genus-zero potential is homogeneous of degree 2 with respect to the dilation vector field.

**Remark 4.39** (\( L^2 \)-neighbourhood). Let \( U \subset \mathcal{M} \) be an open set with co-ordinates \( s^0, \ldots, s^N \) centred at a point in \( U \) and let \( P \) be an opposite module \( U \). Then \( P \) defines a flat trivialization \( F_{|U} \cong (zP/P) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z] \) (Proposition 4.18). Suppose that we can trivialize \( zP/P \) by a \( \nabla^0 \)-flat frame over \( U \). This defines a trivialization \( F_{|U} \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes O_U[z] \). Using the local co-ordinate system \( \{s^i, x^i_n\} \) associated to this trivialization, we can define the \( L^2 \)-subspace \( L^2(L) \) of \( L \) as:
\[
L^2(L) = \left\{ (s, x) \in L_{|U} \mid s \in U, \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} |x^i_n|^2 < \infty \right\}
\]
This has the structure of a complex Hilbert manifold. In this case, \( p \) is a strictly negative power series in \( z \) with respect to the trivialization (since it belongs to \( P \)). Because the inverse fundamental solution \( M(s, z) \) in (4.22) is holomorphic over \( U \times \mathbb{C}^\times \), \( q \) and \( p \) given by (4.21) belong to \( L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \) when \( (s, x) \in L^2(L) \). The genus-zero potential \( C^{(0)} \) defined in (4.30) therefore converges to a holomorphic function on \( L^2(L) \). Moreover, the inverse function theorem for Hilbert spaces implies that the map \( (s, x) \mapsto q \) defines a local isomorphism between \( L^2(L^0) \) and \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C}) \). This means that \( \{q^i_n\} \) is a co-ordinate system on an \( L^2 \)-neighbourhood of each point in \( L^2(L^0) \).

**Remark 4.40** (Nuclear neighbourhood). Following [34, §8.4], we define the space \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \) of formal Laurent series in \( z \) to be
\[
\mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} = \left\{ a \in \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}] : \|a\|_n < \infty \text{ for all } n \gg 0 \right\}
\]
where \( \| \cdot \|_n, n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots \) is a family of Hilbert norms defined by
\[
\|a\|_n = \left( \sum_{l \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{|a_l|^2}{|l(2+l)|^{2nt}} \right)^{1/2} \quad \text{for} \quad a = \sum_{l \in \mathbb{Z}} a_l z^l.
\]
We set:
\[
\mathbb{C}\{\{z\}\} = \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \cap \mathbb{C}[z] \quad \mathbb{C}\{\{z^{-1}\}\} = \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \cap \mathbb{C}[z^{-1}]
\]
Then \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z\}\} \) is a nuclear Frechet space\(^{14}\) whose topology is given by the countable norms\(^{15}\) \( \| \cdot \|_n \); \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z^{-1}\}\} \) is the inductive limit of the Hilbert space completions of \( \mathbb{C}[z^{-1}] \) with respect to \( \| \cdot \|_n \) and is a nuclear (DF) space. We also know that \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \) is a topological ring [34, Lemma 8.5]. Let

\(^{14}\)This space is Laplace-dual to the space of entire functions on \( \mathbb{C} \); see [34, Remark 8.6].

\(^{15}\)All of the norms \( \| \cdot \|_n \) are well-defined on \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z\}\} \).
us consider the same situation as in the previous Remark 4.39. We introduce a nuclear subspace of \( L \) which is an infinite-dimensional complex manifold modelled on \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z\}\} \):

\[
\mathcal{N}(L) := \left\{ (s, x) \in L | U \mid s \in U, \sup_{0 \leq i \leq N, t \geq 0} \left( e^{nt}|x_i|^l/l! \right) < \infty, \text{ for all } n \geq 0 \right\}
\]

This contains \( L^2(L) \) as a proper subspace. The genus-zero potential \( C^{(0)} \) in this section defines an analytic function on this nuclear subspace. This follows from the method of [34], as follows. Because now \( C(s, z) \) is independent of \( z \), the inverse fundamental solution \( M(s, z) \) satisfying (4.22) and the initial condition \( M(0, z) = \text{id} \) can be written as \( M(s, z) = \text{id} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} M_n(s) z^n \) with

\[
M_n(s) = \int_{0 \leq s_1 \leq \cdots \leq s_n \leq s} (-C(s_1)) \cdots (-C(s_n))
\]

where \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) are on the line segment \([0, s]\) \( \subset U \). Therefore, after shrinking \( U \) if necessary, we obtain the estimate

\[
\|M_n(s)\| \leq C^n \frac{1}{n!}, \quad s \in U
\]

for some \( C > 0 \). Using the results in [34, §8.4], one finds easily that for \( (s, x) \in \mathcal{N}(L) \), \((q, p)\) defined by (4.21) belongs to \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \circ \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \). Thus \( C^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2} \Omega(p, q) \) converges to a holomorphic function on \( \mathcal{N}(L) \), since \( \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} \) is a ring. Moreover, one can use the Nash–Moser inverse function theorem to show that map \( (s, x) \mapsto q \) defines a local isomorphism between \( \mathcal{N}(L^0) \) and \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \circ \mathbb{C}\{\{z\}\} \) by the same method as [34, §8.5], i.e. \( \{q_n\} \) gives a co-ordinate system on a nuclear neighbourhood of each point in \( \mathcal{N}(L^0) \).

**Remark 4.41.** When the cTP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) is the completion of a TP structure \((\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}})\) (see Remark 4.5), the total space \( L \) has standard \( L^2 \)- and nuclear subspaces induced from the TP structure \( \mathcal{F} \).

**Example 4.42** (Genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential [34]). Recall from §3.2 that the genus-zero descendant Gromov–Witten potential \( F^0_X \) of \( X \) can be viewed as a function on \( H_+ \) via the Dilaton shift. Here we explain that the construction in this section starting from the A-model TEP structure of \( X \) (Example 4.3) gives rise to the genus-zero descendant Gromov–Witten potential \( F^0_X \) under an identification of certain flat co-ordinates on \( L^0 \) with the linear co-ordinates \( \{q_n\} \) on \( H_+ \) in §3.1.

As in Example 4.3, we assume that the non-descendant genus-zero potential \( F^0_X \) (§2.3) is convergent and defines an analytic function over an open subset \( M_A \subset H_X \circ \mathbb{C} \) (after the specialization \( Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1 \)); then we have the A-model cTP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) over \( M_A \). We use the standard opposite module \( P_{\text{std}} \) described in Example 4.16. The associated standard trivialization of the A-model cTP structure \( F \) (given by the basis in equation 2.2) together with the linear co-ordinates \( \{t^i\} \) on \( H_X \) gives an algebraic local co-ordinate system \( \{t^i, x^i_n\} \) on the total space \( L \) of \( F \). The standard trivialization also defines subspaces \( L^2(L) \subset \mathcal{N}(L) \subset L \) as in Remarks 4.39, 4.40. Let \( M(t, z) \) be the inverse fundamental solution (2.8) in Gromov–Witten theory. This is analytic on \( M_A \times \mathbb{C}^r \) after specialization of Novikov variables \( Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1 \). The flat co-ordinate system \( \{q_n\} \) on \( \mathcal{N}(L) \) is given by the formula (cf. equation 4.21)

\[
q + p = M(t, z)x \bigg|_{Q_1=\cdots=Q_r=1}
\]

where:

\[
q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n \phi(z^n) \\
p = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_n i \phi(-z)^{n-1} \\
x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} x^n_i \phi(z^n)
\]
By [34, Lemmas 8.5, 8.8], we know that \((q,p)\) here belongs to a nuclear version \(\mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^\ast\) of the Givental space for \(X\) [34, Definition 8.7]:

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{H}_\text{NF} := H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}\{\{z, z^{-1}\}\} = \mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^+ \oplus \mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^-
\end{equation}

where \(\mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^+ := H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}\{z\}\)

\(\mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^- := H_X \otimes z^{-1}\mathbb{C}\{\{z^{-1}\}\}\)

whenever \((t, \mathbf{x}) \in \mathcal{N}(L)\). Then the map \((t, \mathbf{x}) \mapsto q\) defines a local isomorphism between \(\mathcal{N}(L^o)\) and \(\mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^+ [34, \S 8.5]\). The genus-zero potential is defined by

\begin{equation}
C^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_{n,i} q_{n}^i
\end{equation}

(cf. equation 4.30). This is a holomorphic function on \(\mathcal{N}(L)\). In this setting, we have:

- The genus-zero descendant potential \(\mathcal{F}_X^0\) is NF-convergent [34, Theorem 7.8], that is, the power series (2.10) converges absolutely and uniformly on a polydisc of the form \(|t_i^1| < \epsilon(l)/C^i, |Q_i| < \epsilon\) for some \(\epsilon > 0\) and \(C > 0\).
- As \(\mathcal{F}_X^0\) is NF-convergent, the specialization \(\mathcal{F}_{X, \text{an}}^0\) of \(\mathcal{F}_X^0\) to \(Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1\) makes sense as a holomorphic function on a domain \(U \subset \mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^+ [34, \S 8.1]\) via the Dilaton shift from \(\S 3.2\) (see Definition 6.7 below).
- When \(t\) is sufficiently close to the large radius limit (2.4) and \(x \in z\mathcal{H}_\text{NF}^+\) is sufficiently close to \(-z1\), the flat co-ordinate \(q = [M(t,x)]_{|Q_1=\cdots=Q_r=1}\) of the point \((t, x) \in \mathcal{N}(L)\) belongs to \(U\). Then we have \(C^{(0)} = \mathcal{F}_{X, \text{an}}^0(q) [34, \text{Theorem 8.12}].\)

Although the normalization for the inverse fundamental solution \(M(t, z)\) in Gromov–Witten theory is different from the one that we used in the general construction (see Remark 4.29), the same argument as in this section (\(\S 4.7\)) proves that the co-ordinates \(q_{n}^i\) on \(\mathcal{N}(L^o)\) defined by (4.31) are flat with respect to \(\nabla^\text{Pstd}\), and that the third derivative of \(C^{(0)}\) in (4.33) with respect to \(\nabla^\text{Pstd}\) coincides with the Yukawa coupling over \(\mathcal{N}(L^o)\). In particular we have:

\begin{equation}
\nabla^{n-3}Y = \sum_{i_1=0}^{\infty} \cdots \sum_{i_n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{r_1=0}^{N} \cdots \sum_{r_n=0}^{N} \partial^{n} \mathcal{F}_{X, \text{an}}^0 \otimes dq_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dq_{i_n}
\end{equation}

with \(\nabla = \nabla^\text{Pstd}\).

4.8. Propagator. Given two pseudo-opposite modules \(P_1, P_2\) for a cTP structure \(F\), we now define a bivector field on the space \(L^o\), called the propagator \(\Delta\). Let \(\Pi_i: F[z^{-1}] \rightarrow F, \ i \in \{1, 2\}\), be the projection along \(P_i\) given by the decomposition \(F[z^{-1}] = P_i \oplus F\).

**Definition 4.43.** The propagator \(\Delta = \Delta(P_1, P_2)\) associated to pseudo-opposite modules \(P_1, P_2\) is the section of \(\mathit{Hom}_\text{\mathcal{O}}(\Omega_1^\perp \otimes \Omega_1^\perp, \mathcal{O})\) defined by

\[
\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) := \Omega^\ast(\Pi_1^\ast KS_{-1}^{-1} \omega_1, \Pi_2^\ast KS_{-1}^{-1} \omega_2), \quad \omega_1, \omega_2 \in \Omega^1.
\]

Here \(KS^\ast: \text{pr}^\ast F^\vee \rightarrow \Omega^1\) is the dual Kodaira–Spencer map (Definition 4.11) and \(\Omega^\ast: F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes F[z^{-1}]^\vee \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_M\) is the dual symplectic form (4.5). One can identify \(\Delta\) with the push-forward of the Poisson bivector on \(F[z^{-1}]\) along \(\Pi_1 \otimes \Pi_2\).

**Proposition 4.44.** Let \(\Delta = \Delta(P_1, P_2)\) be the propagator associated to pseudo-opposite modules \(P_1, P_2\).

1. The propagator \(\Delta\) is symmetric: \(\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Delta(\omega_2, \omega_1)\).
2. If \(P_1, P_2\) are parallel, then:

\[
d\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Delta(\nabla^{P_1} \omega_1, \omega_2) + \Delta(\omega_1, \nabla^{P_2} \omega_2)
\]

(See Proposition 4.85 below for the non-parallel case.)
Proposition 4.45. Let \( P_i \) be pseudo-opposite modules and \( \Gamma^{(i)\mu}_{\nu \rho} \) denote the Christoffel symbols of \( \nabla^{P_i} \), \( i = 1, 2 \). Let \( \Delta = \Delta(\Pi_1, \Pi_2) \) be the associated propagator. Then:

1. \((\nabla^{P_2} - \nabla^{P_1})\omega = \iota(\omega, \Delta) Y\) for \( \omega \in \Omega^1_\circ \). In tensor notation:
\[
(\nabla^{P_2}_\mu - \nabla^{P_1}_\mu)dx^\nu = (\Gamma^{(1)\nu}_{\mu \rho} - \Gamma^{(2)\nu}_{\mu \rho})dx^\rho = \Delta^{\nu \rho} C^{(0)}_{\sigma \mu \rho} dx^\sigma
\]

2. If \( P_1, P_2 \) are parallel, we have \((\nabla^{P_1}\Delta)(\omega_1 \otimes \omega_2) = \iota(\omega_1 \Delta \otimes \omega_2 \Delta) Y\) for \( \omega_1, \omega_2 \in \Omega^1_\circ \), that is:
\[
\nabla^{P_1}_\mu \Delta^{\nu \rho}:= \partial_\mu \Delta^{\nu \rho} + \Gamma^{(1)\nu}_{\mu \sigma} \Delta^{\sigma \rho} + \Gamma^{(2)\nu}_{\mu \sigma} \Delta^{\sigma \rho} = \Delta^{\nu \rho} C^{(0)}_{\sigma \mu \tau} \Delta^{\sigma \tau}
\]

(See Proposition 4.85 below for the non-parallel case.)
Proof. Set \( \varphi = \text{KS}^{*-1} \omega \in \text{pr}^* F^V \). Note that \( \iota_\omega \Delta \) is a section of \( \Theta_\omega \). For \( \beta \in \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}] \), we have:
\[
\Omega(\text{KS}(\iota_\omega \Delta), \beta) = \langle \text{KS}(\iota_\omega \Delta), -\iota_\beta \Omega \rangle = \langle \text{KS}(\iota_\omega \Delta), -(\iota_\beta \Omega)|_{\text{pr}^* F} \rangle
\]
\[
= -\langle \iota_\omega \Delta, \text{KS}^*(\iota_\beta \Omega)|_{\text{pr}^* F} \rangle
\]
\[
= -\Omega^\vee(\Pi^*_1 \varphi, \Pi^*_2(\iota_\beta \Omega)|_{\text{pr}^* F})
\]
\[
= -\Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_2) \varphi, \Pi^*_2((\iota_\beta \Omega)|_{\text{pr}^* F})) \quad \text{(since Im } \Pi^*_2 = (\text{pr}^* P_2)^\perp \text{ is isotropic)}
\]
\[
= -\Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_2) \varphi, \iota_\beta \Omega)
\]
The last line follows from the fact that both \((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_2) \varphi\) and \(\iota_\beta \Omega - \Pi^*_2((\iota_\beta \Omega)|_{\text{pr}^* F})\) lie in the isotropic subspace \((\text{pr}^* F)^\perp \). Thus:
\[
(4.37) \quad \Omega(\text{KS}(\iota_\omega \Delta), \beta) = \langle (\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi, \beta \rangle.
\]
For \(X, Y \in \Theta_\omega\) and the tautological section \(x\) of \(\text{pr}^* F\), we have:
\[
\left\langle (\nabla^P_2 - \nabla^P_1) \omega, X \otimes Y \right\rangle = \left\langle (\text{id} \otimes \text{KS}^*) \nabla^\vee(\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi, X \otimes Y \right\rangle
\]
\[
= \left\langle \nabla^\vee(\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi, X \otimes \nabla_Y x \right\rangle
\]
\[
= X \left\langle (\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi, \nabla_Y x \right\rangle - \left\langle (\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi, \nabla_X \nabla_Y x \right\rangle
\]
Because \((\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_1) \varphi\) vanishes on \(\text{pr}^* F\), the first term vanishes. By \((4.37)\), we now have:
\[
\left\langle (\nabla^P_2 - \nabla^P_1) \omega, X \otimes Y \right\rangle = -\Omega(\text{KS}(\iota_\omega \Delta), \nabla_X \nabla_Y x) = Y(\iota_\omega \Delta, X, Y)
\]
This proves Part (1). For Part (2), using Proposition 4.44(2), we have:
\[
d\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Delta(\nabla^P_1 \omega_1, \omega_2) - \Delta(\omega_1, \nabla^P_2 \omega_2) = \Delta(\omega_1, (\nabla^P_2 - \nabla^P_1) \omega_2)
\]
This equals \(\iota(\iota_\omega \Delta \otimes \iota_\omega \Delta) Y\) by Part (1).

Proposition 4.46. Let \(P_1, P_2, P_3\) be pseudo-opposite modules and let \(\Delta_{ij} = \Delta(P_i, P_j)\) denote the corresponding propagators. We have:
\[
\Delta_{13} = \Delta_{12} + \Delta_{23}
\]
In particular, \(\Delta(P_1, P_2) = -\Delta(P_2, P_1)\).

Proof. Putting \(\varphi_i = \text{KS}^{*-1} \omega_i \in \text{pr}^* F^V\), we have:
\[
\Delta_{13}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_3) \varphi_1, \Pi^*_3 \varphi_2)
\]
\[
= \Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_2) \varphi_1, \Pi^*_3 \varphi_2) + \Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_2 - \Pi^*_3) \varphi_1, \Pi^*_3 \varphi_2)
\]
\[
= \Omega^\vee((\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_2) \varphi_1, \Pi^*_2 \varphi_2) + \Omega^\vee(\Pi^*_2 \varphi_1, \Pi^*_3 \varphi_2)
\]
\[
= \Delta_{12}(\omega_1, \omega_2) + \Delta_{23}(\omega_1, \omega_2)
\]
We used the fact that \(\text{Im } \Pi^*_i = P^\perp_i\) is isotropic and that \(\text{Im } (\Pi^*_1 - \Pi^*_3)\) is contained in the isotropic subspace \(F^\perp\). The last statement follows from the case \(P_1 = P_3\).

4.8.1. Givental’s Propagator. Suppose that we have two opposite modules \(P_1, P_2\) over \(U\) and that we have the corresponding two trivializations
\[
\Phi_i : C^{N+1} \otimes O_U[z] \to F_{|U}, \quad i = 1, 2
\]
such that:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \(P_i = \Phi_i(C^{N+1} \otimes z^{-1} O_U[z^{-1}]), i = 1, 2,\)
  \item The pairings \(g_{ij} = (\Phi_1(e_i), \Phi_1(e_j))_F\) and \(\tilde{g}_{ij} = (\Phi_2(e_i), \Phi_2(e_j))_F\) are constant.
\end{itemize}
Here \(e_0, \ldots, e_N\) are the standard basis of \(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}\). Such a trivialization arises from the flat trivialization (see Proposition 4.18) associated to \(P_t\) and a \(\nabla^0\)-flat frame of \(zP_t/P_t\). Let \(R(z) = \Phi^{-1}_2 \circ \Phi_1 = R_0 + R_1 z + R_2 z^2 + \cdots \in GL(N+1, \mathcal{O}[z])\) denote the gauge transformation between the two trivializations:

\[
R(z) : \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \xrightarrow{\Phi_1} F \xrightarrow{\Phi^{-1}_2} \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]
\]

Let \(g, \tilde{g} : \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \to \mathbb{C}\) denote the pairings with the Gram matrices \((g_{ij}), (\tilde{g}_{ij})\). Then the gauge transformation intertwines these pairings:

\[
(4.38) \quad \tilde{g}(R(-z)v, R(z)w) = g(v, w), \quad v, w \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}
\]

**Definition 4.47** ([61]). Givental’s propagator is a collection of elements \(V^{(n,j),(m,i)} \in \mathcal{O}_U, 0 \leq n, m < \infty, 0 \leq i, j \leq N\) defined by the formula

\[
(4.39) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+m} V^{(n,j),(m,i)} w^n z^m = g \left( e^j, \frac{R(w)^i R(z) - \text{id}}{z + w} e^i \right)
\]

where \(R(w)^i = R(-w)^{-1}\) denotes the adjoint of \(R(w)\) with respect to \(g\) and \(\tilde{g}\) (see equation 4.38) and \(e^i = \sum_j g^{ij} e_j\) with \((g^{ij})\) the matrix inverse to \((g_{ij})\).

Let \(\varphi^i_m\) be the frame of \(\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee\) defined by the trivialization \(\Phi_1\) (cf. equation 4.14):

\[
\varphi^i_m : \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}] \to \mathcal{O} \quad \varphi^i_m(s) = [\Phi^{-1}_1 s]^i_m
\]

where \(\Phi_1 : \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}(z) \cong \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]\) and we followed Notation 4.12.

**Lemma 4.48.** \(V^{(n,j),(m,i)} = - [R(z)^{-1} [R(z)(-z)^{-n-1} e^j]_+^i_m = \Omega^V(\Pi_1^* \varphi^i_n, \Pi_2^* \varphi^i_m)\).

**Proof.** The first equality follows from the calculation:

\[
equation (4.39) = g \left( R(z)^i R(w) - \text{id} \right) e^j, e^i = R(z)^{-1} \left( \frac{R(w) - R(z)}{z + w} e^j \right), e^i
\]

\[
= -g \left( R(z)^{-1} \left[ R(z) \frac{e^j}{z + w} \right]_+^i, e^i \right) \text{ when } |w| < |z|
\]

\[
= -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n g \left( R(z)^{-1} \left[ R(z) z^{-n-1} e^j \right]_+^i, e^i \right) w^n
\]

\[
= -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+m} \left[ R(z)^{-1} \left[ R(z) z^{-n-1} e^j \right]_+^i_m \right] w^n z^m
\]

Under the trivialization \(\Phi_1\), the projection \(\Pi_2\) can be presented as

\[
\Pi_2(e_h z^n) = R(z)^{-1} [R(z) e_h z^n]_+, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}.
\]

Therefore, for \(m \geq 0:\)

\[
\Pi_2^* \varphi^i_m = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_h \left[ R(z)^{-1} [R(z) e_h z^n]_+^i_m \right] \varphi^h_n
\]

\[
= \varphi^i_m + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_h \left[ R(z)^{-1} [R(z) e_h z^{-n-1}]_+^i_m \right] \varphi^h_{-n-1}
\]

Consequently, under the isomorphism \(F[z^{-1}] \cong F[z^{-1}]^\vee, v \mapsto \iota_v \Omega\), the section \(\Pi_2^* \varphi^i_m \in F[z^{-1}]^\vee\) corresponds to:

\[
v^i_m = e^i(-z)^{-m-1} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_h \left[ R(z)^{-1} [R(z) e_h z^{-n-1}]_+^i_m \right] (-z)^n e^h
\]

Hence we have \(\Omega^V(\Pi_1^* \varphi^i_n, \Pi_2^* \varphi^i_m) = \langle \Pi_1^* \varphi^i_n, v^i_m \rangle = \langle \varphi^i_n, [v^i_m]_+ \rangle = V^{(n,j),(m,i)}\).
Proposition 4.49. For \( t \in \mathcal{M} \), let \( \{ q^n_i \}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N} \) be the flat co-ordinate system (Definition 4.28) on the formal neighbourhood \( \mathbb{L}_0^0 \) of \( \mathbb{L}_0^1 \) associated to the trivialization \( \Phi_1 \) and the opposite module \( \mathbb{P}_1 \). The propagator \( \Delta = \Delta(\mathbb{P}_1, \mathbb{P}_2) \) restricted to the fiber \( \mathbb{L}_0^0 \) can be written in terms of the flat co-ordinates as

\[
\Delta|_{\mathbb{L}_0^0} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} V^{(n,j), (m,i)} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^n_i} \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial q^m_j}
\]

where \( V^{(n,j), (m,i)} \) is Givental’s propagator in Definition 4.47.

Proof. Restricting (4.28) to the fiber \( \mathbb{L}_t \) (i.e. \( s = 0 \)), we have:

\[
(4.40) \quad \theta_{s-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^n_i} = \varphi_{n,i} \quad \text{over} \quad \mathbb{L}_t
\]

Hence \( \Delta(\theta_{s-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial q^n_i})|_{\mathbb{L}_t} = \Omega^V(\Pi_1^* \varphi_{n,i}, \Pi_2^* \varphi_{m,j}) = V^{(n,j), (m,i)} \) by Lemma 4.48.

Remark 4.50. In terms of the algebraic co-ordinates \((t^i, x^n_i)_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N} \) on \( \mathbb{L} \) associated to the trivialization \( \Phi_1 \), the propagator \( \Delta = \Delta(\mathbb{P}_1, \mathbb{P}_2) \) can be written as

\[
\Delta(dt^a \otimes dt^b) = [K(x_1)^{-1}e_i]^a [K(x_1)^{-1}e_j]^b V^{(0,0), (0,0)}
\]

\[
\Delta(dx^a_n \otimes dx^b_n) = -[K(x_1)^{-1}e_i]^a V^{(0,0), (n,b)} + [K(x_1)^{-1}e_i]^a [K(x_{n+1})K(x_1)^{-1}e_j]^b V^{(0,0), (0,j)}
\]

\[
\Delta(dx^a_m \otimes dx^b_n) = V^{(m,a), (n,b)} - [K(x_{m+1})K(x_1)^{-1}e_j]^b V^{(m,a), (0,j)} + [K(x_{m+1})K(x_1)^{-1}e_i]^a [K(x_{n+1})K(x_1)^{-1}e_j]^b V^{(0,j), (0,b)}
\]

where \( K(x_n) \) is as in Example 4.26.

4.8.2. Difference One-Form.

Definition 4.51. For two pseudo-opposite modules \( \mathbb{P} \) and \( \mathbb{Q} \), we define a one-form on \( \mathbb{L}^0 \) by

\[
(4.41) \quad \omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mu, \nu, \rho} C_{\mu \nu \rho}^{(0)} \Delta^{\mu \rho}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{Q}) dx^\mu = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{0 \leq i, j, h \leq N} C_{ijh}^{(0)} \Delta^{ij}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{Q}) dt^i
\]

where in the second expression the indices \( i, j, h \) are labels of the \( t \)-variables of an algebraic local co-ordinate system \( \{ t^i, x^0_i \}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N} \). We call \( \omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}} \) the difference one-form, because it appears as the difference of genus-one one-point functions (4.51). By Proposition 4.46, we have \( \omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}} + \omega_{\mathbb{Q} \mathbb{R}} = \omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{R}} \) for any three pseudo-opposite modules \( \mathbb{P}, \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{R} \).

Lemma 4.52. The difference one-form \( \omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}} \) is pulled-back from the base \( \mathcal{M} \); we have:

\[
\omega_{\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \frac{1}{2} Tr_{\mathcal{F}_0} ((\Pi_{\mathbb{P}} - \Pi_{\mathbb{Q}}) \nabla_i) dt^i
\]

Proof. One can easily check that the operator \( (\Pi_{\mathbb{P}} - \Pi_{\mathbb{Q}}) \nabla_i \) defines an \( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}} \)-linear endomorphism of \( \mathcal{F}_0 = \mathcal{F}/ z \mathcal{F} \). By Proposition 4.45(1), we have:

\[
(\nabla^Q_i - \nabla^P_i)(\partial/\partial t^i) = -C_{ijh}^{(0)} \Delta^{ij}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{Q})(\partial/\partial x^\mu)
\]

Here \( x^\mu \) can be either \( t^i \) or \( x^0_i \). The minus sign here is because we are working with connections on the tangent bundle \( \Theta \). On the other hand, by the definition of \( \nabla^P \) and \( \nabla^Q \), we have \( \nabla^Q_i - \nabla^P_i = \text{KS}^{-1}(\Pi_{\mathbb{Q}} - \Pi_{\mathbb{P}}) \nabla_i \text{KS} \). Hence \( \nabla^Q_i - \nabla^P_i \) induces a map \( \Theta/ \text{KS}^{-1}(pr^*(\mathcal{F})) \to \Theta/ \text{KS}^{-1}(pr^*(\mathcal{F})) \) which is conjugate to \( (\Pi_{\mathbb{Q}} - \Pi_{\mathbb{P}}) \nabla_i \in \text{End}(\mathcal{F}_0) \). Because \( \{ \partial/\partial t^i \} \) is a basis of \( \Theta/ \text{KS}^{-1}(pr^*(\mathcal{F})) \cong \mathcal{F}_0 \), the conclusion follows. \qed
4.9. Grading and Filtration. Recall that we introduced a grading and an increasing filtration on $\mathcal{O}$ and $\Omega^1$ in §4.3. The grading and the filtration on $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ are defined as follows. For a pull-back $\text{pr}^* \varphi \in \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$, set $\deg(\varphi) = 0$. The grading and the filtration on $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ is determined by this and the grading on $\mathcal{O}$. To define the filtration, recall that $F[z^{-1}]$ is the projective limit of the sequence:

\[ \ldots \to (z^{-2}F) \to (z^{-1}F) \to F \to (zF) \to \ldots \]

Let $F[z^{-1}]_n \subset F[z^{-1}]$ be the kernel of $F[z^{-1}] \to (z^{n+2}F)$. This defines an increasing filtration of $F[z^{-1}]$ by subsheaves. The filtration on $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ is induced from this and the filtration on $\mathcal{O}$:

\[ (\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}])_n = \sum_{i+j \leq n} \mathcal{O}_i \cdot \text{pr}^{-1}(F[z^{-1}])_j \]

Note that the filtration on $\mathcal{O}$ is unbounded from below: $\{0\} = \mathcal{O}_{-1} \subset \mathcal{O}_0 \subset \mathcal{O}_1 \subset \cdots$ whereas the filtration on $F[z^{-1}]$ is unbounded in both directions. The grading and the filtration on $\text{pr}^* F$ are induced from those on $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ by the surjection $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}] \to \text{pr}^* F$.

Take a local trivialization $F_U \cong C[N+1] \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]$. This defines a local frame $\{e_iz^n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ for $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ and the dual local frame $\{\varphi^i_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ for $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]$ (see equation 4.14). The image of $\varphi^i_n$ under $\text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}] \to \text{pr}^* F$ is denoted by the same symbol. Note that we have

\[ \deg \varphi^i_n = 0, \quad \text{filt} \varphi^i_n = n - 1. \]

Here as before filt(y) denotes the least number $m$ such that $y$ belongs to the $m$th filter.

**Lemma 4.53.**

1. The dual Kodaira–Spencer map $\text{KS}^*: \text{pr}^* F^\vee \to \Omega^1$ (respectively its inverse $\text{KS}^*^{-1}$) raises (respectively lowers) the degree by one and preserves the filtration.

2. The connection $\nabla^\vee: \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee \to \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes \Omega^1$ preserves both the grading and the filtration.

3. Let $\Pi: \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}] \to \text{pr}^* F$ denote the projection along a pseudo-opposite module $P$. The dual map $\Pi^*: \text{pr}^* F^\vee \to \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ preserves the grading and the filtration.

4. The pairing $\Omega^\vee: \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes \text{pr}^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee \to \mathcal{O}$ preserves the grading and raises the filtration by three.

**Proof.** Part (1) follows easily from (4.15). Notice that $d: \mathcal{O} \to \Omega^1$ preserves the degree and the filtration. Part (2) follows from this and (4.19). Part (3) is obvious from the definition. For Part (4), notice that $\Omega^\vee(\varphi^i_n, \varphi^j_n)$ is in $\mathcal{O}_U$ and of degree zero. Hence $\Omega^\vee$ preserves the grading. Also, for $f, g \in \mathcal{O}$:

\[ \text{filt}(\Omega^\vee(f \varphi^i_n, g \varphi^j_n)) \leq \text{filt}(f) + \text{filt}(g) + (m + n + 1) = \text{filt}(f \varphi^i_n) + \text{filt}(g \varphi^j_n) + 3 \]

The first inequality follows from the fact that $\Omega^\vee(\varphi^i_m, \varphi^j_n)$ vanishes unless $m + n + 1 \geq 0$.

**Proposition 4.54.** The connection $\nabla: \Omega^1 \to \Omega^1 \otimes \Omega^0$ associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ preserves the grading and the filtration.

**Proof.** This follows from $\nabla \omega = \text{KS}^*((\nabla^\vee \Pi^*_P \text{KS}^*^{-1} \omega)|_{pr^* F})$ and Lemma 4.53.

**Proposition 4.55.** Let $P_1, P_2$ be pseudo-opposite modules. The propagator

$\Delta(P_1, P_2): \Omega^1 \otimes \Omega^0 \to \mathcal{O}$

lowers the degree by two and raises the filtration by two, that is, $\deg \Delta = -2$, $\text{filt} \Delta \leq 2$.

**Proof.** Recall that the propagator $\Delta = \Delta(P_1, P_2)$ is defined by:

$\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega^\vee(\Pi^*_1 \text{KS}^*^{-1} \omega_1, \Pi^*_2 \text{KS}^*^{-1} \omega_2)$
By Lemma 4.53, it follows that $\Delta$ lowers the degree by two and raises the filtration by three. One can improve the estimate on the filtration. Note that:

$$\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega^\vee(\Pi_2^* \text{KS}^{s-1} \omega_1, (\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*) \text{KS}^{s-1} \omega_2)$$

We claim that $\Omega^\vee((\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*)\omega_2)$ vanishes on $\Pr^* F[z^{-1}] \otimes \Pr^* \mathcal{O}$ raises the filtration only by two. Let $l \geq 0$. Because $(\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*)\varphi_l^1$ vanishes on $\Pr^* F$, one can write $(\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*)\varphi_l^1 = \sum_{m \leq -1} c_{m,a}(t)\varphi_m^a$. Thus $\Omega^\vee(\varphi_n^1, (\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*)\varphi_l^1) \in \mathcal{O}_U$ can be non-zero only if $n \geq 0$, so in particular only if $n + l \geq 0$. Therefore, for $f, g \in \mathcal{O}$:

$$\text{filt} \left( \Omega^\vee(\varphi_n^1, (\Pi_2^* - \Pi_1^*)(g\varphi_l^1)) \right) \leq \text{filt}(f) + \text{filt}(g) + n + l = \text{filt}(f\varphi_n^1) + \text{filt}(g\varphi_l^1) + 2$$

The conclusion follows. ☐

4.10. **Local Fock Space.** We work with a local co-ordinate system $\{t^i, x_n^i\}$ on $L$ associated to a local trivialization of $F$ (§4.3). This local co-ordinate system is denoted also by $\{x^\mu\}$. We use the notation and summation convention which appeared in and above Proposition 4.45. For any $n$-tensor $C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n} \in (\Omega^1)^{\otimes n}$, we write

$$\nabla(C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n}) = (\nabla_\nu C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}) dx^\nu \otimes dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n}$$

with

$$\nabla_\nu C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} := \partial_\nu C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} - \sum_{i=1}^n C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \rho, \ldots, \mu_n} \Gamma^\rho_{\mu_i \nu}$$

where $\Gamma^\rho_{\mu_i \nu}$ is the Christoffel symbol (4.36) of $\nabla$. Similarly, for a “contravariant” tensor $C^{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \partial_\mu_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \partial_\mu_n \in \Theta_{\otimes n}$, we write $\nabla_\nu C^{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \partial_\nu C^{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} + \sum_{i=1}^n C^{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_i \ldots, \mu_n} \Gamma^{\mu_i}_{\nu \mu}$.

**Definition 4.56** (local Fock space). Let $P$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module over an open set $U \subset M$. Let $\nabla$ be the associated flat connection on the total space $L$. Let $\{t^i, x_n^i\}_{n \geq 1, \mu \leq N}$ be an algebraic local co-ordinate system on $\Pr^{-1}(U)$ and let $P = P(t, x_1)$ denote the discriminant (4.10). The **Fock space** $\text{Fock}(U; P)$ over $U$ associated with $P$ consists of collections

$$\mathcal{C} = \{ \nabla^n C^{(g)} \in (\Omega^1)^{\otimes n}(\Pr^{-1}(U)) : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g + 2 + n > 0 \}$$

of completely symmetric tensors such that the following conditions are satisfied:

1. **(Yukawa):** $\nabla^3 C^{(0)}$ is the Yukawa coupling $Y$ (see §4.4);
2. **(Jetness):** $\nabla_i (\nabla^n C^{(g)}) = \nabla^{n+1} C^{(g)}$;
3. **(Grading & Filtration):** $\nabla^n C^{(g)} \in (\Omega^1)^{\otimes n}(\Pr^{-1}(U)^\circ)^{2g-2}$;
4. **(Pole):** $P \nabla C^{(1)}$ extends to a regular one-form on $\Pr^{-1}(U)$, and for $g \geq 2$:

$$C^{(g)} \in P^{-5g-5} \mathcal{O}(U) [x_1, x_2, P x_3, P^2 x_4, \ldots, P^{2g-4} x_{2g-2}]$$

Using local co-ordinates $\{x^\mu\} = \{t^i, x_n^i\}$, we write

$$\nabla^n C^{(g)} = C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n}$$

where once again we use Einstein’s summation convention for the indices $\mu_i$. We call $\nabla^n C^{(g)}$ or $C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}$ the genus-$g$, $n$-point correlation functions of $\mathcal{C}$.

**Remark 4.57.**

1. We do not define $\nabla^n C^{(g)}$ in the unstable range $(g, n) = (0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 0)$. The genus-zero data are given by the cubic tensor $Y$, and the genus-one data are given by a one-form $\nabla C^{(1)}$. 


(2) The symmetricity of \( C^{(1)}_{\mu_\nu} = \nabla_{\mu} C^{(1)}_{\nu} \) implies that \( \nabla C^{(1)} = C^{(1)}_{\nu} dx^\nu \) is a closed one-form. By (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole), one can write it in local co-ordinates as

\[
\nabla C^{(1)} = \frac{1}{P(t,x_1)} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{N} F_i(t,x_1) dt^i + \sum_{i=0}^{N} G_i(t,x_1) dx_1^i \right)
\]

for some homogeneous polynomials \( F_i, G_i \in \mathcal{O}(U)[x_0^1, \ldots, x_1^N] \) of degree \( N + 1 \) and \( N \) respectively. The closedness implies that \( F_i \) does not depend on \( x_n \), \( n \geq 2 \). The primitive \( C^{(1)} = \int \nabla C^{(1)} \) is a multi-valued function defined up to a constant. The symmetricity of \( \nabla^n C^{(g)} \) is automatic for \( g \geq 2 \) because \( \nabla \) is flat; the symmetricity of \( \nabla^n C^{(0)} = \nabla^{n-3} Y \), \( n \geq 3 \) follows from the existence of \( C^{(0)} \) in the formal neighbourhood \( \hat{L} \) (Proposition 4.54).

(3) Because \( \nabla^n C^{(g)} \in ((\Omega^1)^{\otimes n})_{3g-3} \), we have

\[ C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \in \mathcal{O}_{3g-3} - |\mu_1| - 
\]

where we set

\[ |\mu| = \begin{cases} n & \text{if } x^\mu = x_n \\ 0 & \text{if } x^\mu = t^i \end{cases} \]

so that \( dx^\mu \in (\Omega^1)_{|\mu|-1} \). In particular, the following \((3g - 2)\)-jet condition holds:

\[
C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = 0 \quad \text{if } |\mu_1| + \cdots + |\mu_n| > 3g - 3 + n
\]

For \( t \in U \), let \( \{g_n^i\}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N} \) be the flat co-ordinate system (Definition 4.28) on the formal neighbourhood \( \mathcal{L} \) of \( \mathcal{L} \) associated to \( P \). Then we have (see equation 4.23):

\[
\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial q_n^i} \right|_{\mathcal{L}} = \begin{cases} \text{a linear combination of } \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial t^i} \right|_{\mathcal{L}} \text{ and } \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n^i} \right|_{\mathcal{L}} & \text{if } n = 0 \\ \text{otherwise} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
\]

Therefore the \((3g - 2)\)-jet condition implies the following tameness:

\[
\left. \frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial q_{n_1}^{i_1} \cdots \partial q_{n_1}^{i_n}} \right|_{q_0 = 0} = 0 \quad \text{if } l_1 + \cdots + l_n > 3g - 3 + n
\]

(cf. [63]). Notice that we need the restriction to \( q_0 = 0 \) here.

(4) The discriminant depends on the choice of local co-ordinates \( \{t^i\} \) on \( U \), and making a different choice changes it as \( P \to f(t)P \) for some function \( f(t) \) on \( U \). Note however that the condition (Pole) does not depend on the choice of co-ordinates.

(5) Recall that \( \nabla \) preserves the grading and the filtration (Proposition 4.54). Therefore (Grading & Filtration) for genus \( g \geq 1 \) is equivalent to the condition that \( \nabla C^{(1)} \in \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\otimes 0}) \) and \( C^{(g)} \in \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\otimes 3g-3}) \) for \( g \geq 2 \). Note that (Grading & Filtration) at genus zero follows from \( Y \in ((\Omega^1)^{\otimes 2})_2 \).

(6) The condition (Pole) for \( g \geq 2 \) is equivalent to the fact that \( C^{(g)} \) has the following expansion:

\[
C^{(g)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{L=(l_1, \ldots, l_n)} \sum_{l_0 \geq 2} \frac{1}{n! P(t,x_1)^{5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n)}} f_{g,L,T}(t,x_1) x_1^{l_1} \cdots x_n^{l_n}
\]

for some polynomials \( f_{g,L,T}(t,x_1) \) in \( x_1 \). This can be further rephrased as

\[
P^{5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n)} \frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial x_1^{l_1} \cdots \partial x_n^{l_n}} \text{ extends regularly to } \text{pr}^{-1}(U) \text{ for } l_1, \ldots, l_n \geq 1.
\]
4.11. Pole Order Along The Discriminant. We next study the pole order of tensors $\nabla^n C^g$ in algebraic local co-ordinates and also in flat co-ordinates on $\mathring{L}^\circ$.

Lemma 4.58. Let $\nabla = \nabla^P$ be the connection associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ over $U$.

1. The 4-tensor $\nabla Y$ is completely symmetric\(^{16}\) and is regular on $pr^{-1}(U)$.

2. We have

$$\nabla Y = (id^\otimes^3 \otimes KS^*)\Xi$$

for some regular section $\Xi$ of $(\Omega^1)^\otimes^3 \otimes F^\vee$ over $pr^{-1}(U)$ (cf. Lemma 4.14).

3. For $n \geq 5$, the $n$-tensor $P^{n-5} \nabla^{n-3} Y$ is regular on $pr^{-1}(U)$.

Proof. Using (4.16), we calculate: (writing $C_i = C_i(t, 0)$)

$$\nabla Y = \sum (d(C_i f, e_g)_{F_0}) \otimes dt^i \otimes KS^* (q_{i}) \otimes KS^* (q^g)$$

$$+ \sum (C_i f, e_g)_{F_0} dx^i \otimes \nabla \otimes dt^i \otimes KS^* (q_{i}) \otimes KS^* (q^g)$$

$$+ \sum (C_i f, e_g)_{F_0} dx^i \otimes dt^i \otimes \nabla \otimes KS^* (q_{i}) \otimes KS^* (q^g)$$

$$+ \sum (C_i f, e_g)_{F_0} dx^i \otimes dt^i \otimes KS^* (q_{i}) \otimes \nabla \otimes KS^* (q^g)$$

The first term is regular and is in the image of $id^\otimes^3 \otimes KS^*$. So are the third and the fourth terms, because $\nabla KS^* (q^g) = KS^*(\nabla^t \Pi^* q_{i} |_{pr^{-1} F})$. Using $KS^* (q^g) = -\sum_j [C_j x_1] f \otimes dt^j$ (see equation 4.15), we can rewrite the second term as:

$$\sum (C_i f, e_g)_{F_0} (\nabla dt^i) \otimes dt^j \otimes KS^* (q_{i}) = \sum (C_j f, e_g)_{F_0} [C_i x_1] f (\nabla dt^i) \otimes dt^j \otimes KS^* (q_{i})$$

Using $KS^* (q_{i}) = -\sum_j [C_j x_1] f \otimes dt^j$ again, we have:

$$\sum_i [C_i x_1] f (\nabla dt^i) = -\nabla (KS^* (q_{i})) - \sum_i (d(C_i x_1) f) \otimes dt^i$$

The right-hand side is regular on $pr^{-1}(U)$ for the same reason as before. Thus the second term of (4.46) is regular and is in the image of $id^\otimes^3 \otimes KS^*$. This establishes the regularity of $\nabla Y$ and Part (2). Next we show that $\nabla Y$ is symmetric. Take an opposite module $Q$ in the formal neighbourhood of $t \in M$ (see Lemma 4.17). We have by Proposition 4.45(1)

$$\nabla^P C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \sigma} = \partial_\mu C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \sigma} - C^{(0)}_{\tau \rho \sigma} \Gamma^\tau_{\mu \rho} - C^{(0)}_{\nu \tau \sigma} \Gamma^\tau_{\nu \mu \sigma} - C^{(0)}_{\nu \tau \sigma} \Gamma^\tau_{\nu \mu \sigma}$$

$$\nabla^Q C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \sigma} = \delta_\mu C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \sigma} - C^{(0)}_{\tau \rho \sigma} \Delta^\tau_{\nu \rho \sigma} - C^{(0)}_{\nu \tau \sigma} \Delta^\tau_{\nu \rho \sigma} - C^{(0)}_{\nu \tau \sigma} \Delta^\tau_{\nu \rho \sigma}$$

where $\Gamma^\tau_{\mu \rho}$ denotes the Chistoffel symbol (see equation 4.36) of $\nabla^P$ and $\Delta = \Delta (P, Q)$ is the propagator. Because the propagator is symmetric (Proposition 4.44) and the tensor $\nabla^Q C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \sigma}$ associated to a parallel $Q$ is symmetric, we find that $\nabla^P Y$ is also symmetric. Finally we prove Part (3). We can write

$$\nabla Y = \sum_a \kappa_a \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes \nu_a$$

with $\kappa_a, \lambda_a, \mu_a, \nu_a \in \Omega^1$ regular and $\nu_a$ the image under $KS^*$ of a regular section of $pr^* F^\vee$. Then we have:

$$\nabla^2 Y = \sum_a [(\nabla \kappa_a) \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes \nu_a] + \cdots + (\kappa_a \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes \nabla \nu_a)$$

---

\(^{16}\)This is obvious if $P$ is parallel, but we do not assume here that $P$ is parallel.
Note that $\nabla \nu_a$ is regular, by the definition of $\nabla$. We claim that the difference

$$\sum_a (\nabla \kappa_a) \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes \nu_a - \sum_a (\nabla \nu_a) \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes \kappa_a$$

is regular. Since $\nabla Y$ is symmetric, the image of

$$\sum_a \kappa_a \otimes C \lambda_a \otimes C \mu_a \otimes C \nu_a - \sum_a \nu_a \otimes \lambda_a \otimes \mu_a \otimes C \kappa_a \in \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1$$

in $\Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1$ is zero. Therefore it is generated by elements of the form

$$f \phi_1 \otimes C \phi_2 \otimes C \phi_3 \otimes C \phi_4 - \phi_1 \otimes C f \phi_2 \otimes C \phi_3 \otimes C \phi_4,$$

$$\phi_1 \otimes C f \phi_2 \otimes C \phi_3 \otimes C \phi_4 - \phi_1 \otimes C \phi_2 \otimes C f \phi_3 \otimes C \phi_4,$$

$$\phi_1 \otimes C \phi_2 \otimes C f \phi_3 \otimes C \phi_4 - \phi_1 \otimes C \phi_2 \otimes C \phi_3 \otimes C f \phi_4$$

with $f \in C$ regular and regular sections $\phi_i \in \Omega^1$. If one applies $\nabla \otimes \text{id}^{\otimes 3}$ to any of these generators and maps it to $\Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1 \otimes C \Omega^1$, we always get a regular 5-tensor. This proves the claim. Because $\nabla \nu_a$ is regular, it follows that every term in (4.47) is regular. Part (3) is proved. Part (4) follows from Part (1), Part (3), and Lemma 4.25.

Proposition 4.59. For $C = \{\nabla^n C(g)\}_{2g-2+n>0} \in \mathfrak{S}(U)$, $P^{\max(5g-5+n,0)} \nabla^n C(g)$ extends to a regular $n$-tensor on $pr^{-1}(U)$.

Proof. At genus zero, this was shown in the previous lemma. At higher genera, it follows from Lemma 4.25 and the fact that $C(g)$ has poles of order $5g-5$ along $P(t, x_1) = 0$.

Proposition 4.60 (Pole structure in flat co-ordinates). Let $P$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module over an open set $U \subset M$ and let $t \in U$. Let $\{q_{i0}\}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ be a flat co-ordinate system on the formal neighbourhood $L^2$ of $L^2$ associated to $P$ (see Definition 4.28). For any element $C = \{\nabla^n C(g)\} \in \mathfrak{S}(U)$, we have

$$\frac{\partial^n C(g)}{\partial q_{i1} \ldots \partial q_{in}} \in P_t^{-(5g-5+2n-(t_1 + \ldots + t_n))} C[q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0]$$

whenever $2g-2+n > 0$, where $P_t = P(t, q_1)$.

Proof. At genus zero, this follows from Lemma 4.36. For $g \geq 2$, it suffices to show that $C(g)$ lies in $P_t^{-(5g-5)} S$ where $S := C[q_1, q_2, P_t q_3, P_t^2 q_4, \ldots] [P_t^{-2} q_0]$. Let $s = (s^0, \ldots, s^N)$ be a local co-ordinate on $M$ centred at $t \in M$ as in §4.7, and write $t + s$ for the corresponding point in a neighbourhood of $t$. The condition (Pole) implies that

$$C(g) \in P_t^{-(5g-5)} O(U)[x_1, x_2, P_t x_3, P_t^2 x_4, \ldots, P_t^{5g-4} x_3 g - 2]$$

where $P = P(t + s, x_1)$. By Lemma 4.30, we have $x_i^1 \in q_i^1 + P_t S$, $x_i^j \in P_t^{5g-4} S$, $n \geq 2$, and $s^i \in P_t S$. Thus we have

$$P/P_t = P(t + s, x_1)/P(t, q_1) \in S$$

and therefore:

$$P_t^{-(5g-5)} \subset P_t^{-(5g-5)} S, \quad P_t^{-n} x_n \in S \quad (n \geq 2)$$

Hence $C(g) \in P_t^{-(5g-5)} S$ for $g \geq 2$. For $g = 1$, it suffices to show (4.48) for $n = 1$. Using the expression (4.43), we have:

$$\frac{\partial C^{(1)}}{\partial q_i^1} = \frac{1}{P} \sum_{i=0}^N \left( F_i(t + s, x_1) \frac{\partial s^i}{\partial q_i^1} + G_i(t + s, x_1) \frac{\partial x_i^1}{\partial q_i^1} \right)$$

Because $P^{-1} \subset P_t^{-1} S$, $F_i(t + s, x_1), G_i(t + s, x_1) \in S$ and $\partial s^i/\partial q_i^1, \partial x_i^1/\partial q_i^1 \in P_t^{-1} S$, the right-hand side here belongs to $P_t^{n-2} S$. □
Remark 4.61. The previous proposition implies, and is implied by
\[
\frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial q_1^{i_1} \cdots \partial q_n^{i_n}}|_{q_0=0} = \frac{f_{g,I,L}(q_1, q_2, \ldots)}{P(t, q_1)^{5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n)}}
\]
for some polynomial \( f_{g,I,L}(q_1, q_2, \ldots) \). By tameness (4.45), the exponent \( 5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n) \) is positive unless the derivative vanishes.

4.12. Transformation Rule and Fock Sheaf. As outlined in §3.6, we now define a Fock sheaf by gluing local Fock spaces using a transformation rule.

Let \( \{y^\mu\} \) denote the fiber co-ordinates of the tangent bundle \( \Theta \) dual to \( \{x^\mu\} \). A general point on the total space of \( \Theta \) can be written as:
\[
\sum_{\mu} y^\mu \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \right)_x \in \Theta_x
\]
Much as we did for \( L \), one can give a co-ordinate-free definition of the total space of the tangent bundle \( \Theta \), as a certain ringed space. To avoid excessive formalism, however, we will work in terms of local co-ordinates \( \{x^\mu, y^\mu\} \) on \( \Theta \), regarding any polynomial (or formal power series) expression in \( x^\mu, y^\mu \) as a regular (or formal) function on the total space of \( \Theta \).

Definition 4.62 (jet potential). An element \( \mathcal{C} = \{\nabla^n C^{(g)}\}_{g,n} \) of \( \text{Fock}(U; P) \) is encoded by the following formal function \( \mathcal{W} \) on the total space of \( \Theta \big|_{pr^{-1}(U)^c} \):
\[
\mathcal{W}(x, y) = \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^{g-1} \mathcal{W}^g(x, y)
\]
where:
\[
\mathcal{W}^g(x, y) = \sum_{n=\max(3-2g, 0)}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}(x) y^{\mu_1} \cdots y^{\mu_n}
\]
We call \( \mathcal{W}^g \) the genus-\( g \) jet potential and \( \exp(\mathcal{W}) \) the total jet potential associated to \( \mathcal{C} \).

Remark 4.63.

(1) For a fixed \( x \in \mathbb{L}^\circ \), \( \mathcal{W}^g(x, y) \) should be viewed as a packaging of the multilinear tensors \( \{\nabla^n C^{(g)}\}_{n} \) on the tangent space \( \Theta_x \). This can be identified with the Taylor expansion at \( x \) of the potential \( C^{(g)} \) in flat co-ordinates. Namely the linear co-ordinates \( y^\mu \) on \( \Theta_x \) play the role of flat co-ordinates on \( L \) centred at \( x \) such that \( \frac{\partial y^\mu}{\partial x^\mu} \big|_x = \frac{\partial x^\mu}{\partial x^\mu} \big|_x \). Notice however that the constant term at genus one and the quadratic term at genus zero are ignored.

(2) Let \( y^i_n \) be the fiber co-ordinate dual to \( \partial/\partial x^i_n \) for \( n \geq 1 \) and let \( y^0_0 \) be the fiber co-ordinate dual to \( \partial/\partial t^i \). Then the jet potential \( \mathcal{W}(x, y) \) is an element of:
\[
h^{-1}\mathcal{O}(U) \left[ \{x^i_n\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, x_1)^{-1}, \{y^i_0\}_{n \geq 2, 0 \leq i \leq N} \right] [y^0_0, \ldots, y^0_N, y^1_0, \ldots, y^1_N][h]
\]
Moreover, the \( h^{-1} \)-coefficient of \( W \) (i.e. \( W^0 \)) vanishes along \( y^0_0 = \cdots = y^0_N = 0 \) and thus \( \exp(\mathcal{W}(x, y)) \) is a well-defined formal Laurent series in \( h \) (infinite in both directions).

To describe the transformation rule (or Feynman rule), we use the following terminology for graphs. A graph \( \Gamma \) is given by four finite sets \( V(\Gamma), E(\Gamma), L(\Gamma), F(\Gamma) \) called (the sets of) vertices, edges, legs and flags respectively, together with incidence maps
\[
\pi_V : F(\Gamma) \to V(\Gamma) \quad \pi_E : F(\Gamma) \to E(\Gamma) \sqcup L(\Gamma)
\]
such that \( |\pi_E^{-1}(e)| = 2 \) for each \( e \in E(\Gamma) \) and \( |\pi_L^{-1}(l)| = 1 \) for each \( l \in L(\Gamma) \). We assign to an edge \( e \) a closed interval \( I_e \cong [0, 1] \), to a leg \( l \) a half-open interval \( H_l \cong [0, 1) \), and to a vertex \( v \) a point \( p_v \), and fix identifications \( \pi_E^{-1}(e) \cong \partial I_e, \pi_L^{-1}(l) \cong \partial H_l \). By identifying \( I_e, H_l, p_v \) via the map
\( \pi_V : F(G) \cong \bigsqcup \partial I_c \sqcup \partial H_t \to V(G) \cong \{ p_v \} \), we get a topological realization \( |G| \) of the graph \( G \). We say that \( G \) is connected if \( |G| \) is connected; we also write \( \chi(G) = \chi(|G|) \) for the topological Euler characteristic of \( |G| \).

**Definition 4.64** (transformation rule). Let \( \Pi_1, \Pi_2 \) be parallel pseudo-opposite modules over \( U \subset \mathcal{M} \) and let \( \Delta = \Delta(\Pi_1, \Pi_2) \) be the propagator. The **transformation rule** \( T(\Pi_1, \Pi_2) : \mathfrak{act}(U; \Pi_1) \to \mathfrak{act}(U; \Pi_2) \) is a map which assigns, to the jet potential \( \exp(W) \) for an element of \( \mathfrak{act}(U; \Pi_1) \), the jet potential \( \exp(\tilde{W}) \) for an element of \( \mathfrak{act}(U; \Pi_2) \) given by:

\[
\exp(\tilde{W}(x,y)) = \exp \left( \frac{\hbar}{2} \Delta^{\mu\nu} \partial_{\mu\nu} \right) \exp(W(x,y))
\]

Let \( \mathcal{C} = \{ C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}^{(g)} \}_{g,n}, \mathcal{C} = \{ \tilde{C}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}^{(g)} \}_{g,n} \) be the correlation functions corresponding respectively to \( W, \tilde{W} \). The above formula is equivalent to the following **Feynman rule**:

\[
\tilde{C}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}^{(g)} = \sum_G \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(G)|} \text{Cont}_G(\mathcal{C}, \Delta)_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}
\]

Here the summation is over all connected decorated graphs \( G \) such that:

- To each vertex \( v \in V(G) \) is assigned a non-negative integer \( g_v \geq 0 \), called the genus;
- \( G \) has \( n \) labelled legs: an isomorphism \( L(G) \cong \{ 1, 2, \ldots, n \} \) is given;
- \( G \) is stable, i.e. \( 2g_v - 2 + n_v > 0 \) for every vertex \( v \). Here \( n_v = |\pi^{-1}(v)| \) denotes the number of edges or legs incident to \( v \);
- \( g = \sum_v g_v + 1 - \chi(G) \).

We put the index \( \mu_i \) at the \( i \)th leg, the correlation function \( \nabla^{n_s} C^{(g_v)} \) on the vertex \( v \), and the propagator \( \Delta \) on every edge. Then \( \text{Cont}_G(\mathcal{C}, \Delta)_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) is defined to be the contraction of all these tensors with the indices \( \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \) on the legs fixed. Here \( |\text{Aut}(G)| \) denotes the automorphism group of the decorated graph \( G \).

**Example 4.65.**

1. The **Feynman rule for genus-zero three point correlation functions** is trivial:

\[
\tilde{C}_{\mu\nu\rho}^{(0)} = C_{\mu\nu\rho}^{(0)}
\]

since there is only one genus-zero stable graph with three legs. This is compatible with the fact that the Yukawa coupling was defined independently of the choice of pseudo-opposite module.

2. The **Feynman rule for genus-one one-point functions** is given by:

\[
\tilde{C}_{\mu}^{(1)} = C_{\mu}^{(1)} + \frac{1}{2} C_{\mu\rho\mu}^{(0)} \Delta^{\rho\rho} = C_{\mu}^{(1)} + (\omega_{\Pi_1, \Pi_2})_{\mu
onumber}
\]

Here \( \omega_{\Pi_1, \Pi_2} \) is the difference one-form defined in (4.41) and comes from the graph \( \mu - \emptyset \).

3. The **Feynman rule for genus-two potentials** is given by:

\[
\tilde{C}^{(2)} = C^{(2)} + \frac{1}{2} C_{\mu\nu}^{(1)} \Delta^{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2} C_{\mu\nu}^{(1)} \Delta^{\mu\nu} C_{\nu}^{(1)} + \frac{1}{2} C_{\mu\nu}^{(1)} \Delta^{\mu\nu} C_{\rho\sigma}^{(0)} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} + \frac{1}{8} C_{\mu\rho\sigma\mu}^{(0)} \Delta^{\mu\nu} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} + \frac{1}{8} \Delta^{\mu\nu} C_{\mu\rho\sigma}^{(0)} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} C_{\sigma\tau\omega}^{(0)} \Delta^{\tau\omega} + \frac{1}{12} C_{\mu\rho\sigma\mu}^{(0)} \Delta^{\mu\nu} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\rho\sigma} C_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}^{(0)}
\]

cf. [2, Figure 1].

**Remark 4.66.** We can use the flat coordinate system \( \{ q^{(i)}_n \}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N} \) associated to the parallel pseudo-opposite \( \Pi_1 \) (see Definition 4.28) to expand the \( n \)-point correlation functions as follows:

\[
\nabla^n C^{(g)} = \sum_{l_1, \ldots, l_n \geq 0, 0 \leq i_1, \ldots, i_n \leq N} \frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial q^{(l_1)_{i_1}} \cdots \partial q^{(l_n)_{i_n}}} dq_1^{l_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dq_n^{l_n}
\]
Written in flat co-ordinates, the transformation rule above matches with the action of Givental’s quantized operators on tame potentials. This will be explained in §5.2 below.

We show in Lemmas 4.67–4.69 below that the transformation rule is well-defined, i.e. that \( \hat{\mathcal{C}} = \{ \hat{\mathcal{C}}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \) in Definition 4.64 satisfies the conditions in Definition 4.56. Observe first that the tensor \( \hat{\mathcal{C}}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) defined by the Feynman rule is automatically completely symmetric. We already saw in (4.50) that \( \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(0)}_{\mu \nu \rho} \) is the Yukawa coupling. Let \( \nabla, \hat{\nabla} \) denote the flat connections on \( \mathcal{L}^\circ \) associated with \( P_1, P_2 \) respectively.

**Lemma 4.67 (Jetness).** \( \hat{\nabla} (\hat{\nabla}^n \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}) = \hat{\nabla}^{n+1} \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)} \), i.e. \( \hat{\nabla}_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\nu, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) (see equation 4.42 for this notation).

**Proof.** We have

\[
(4.52) \quad \hat{\nabla}_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \nabla_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} + \left( \hat{\nabla} - \nabla \right)_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}
\]

By the Feynman rule for \( \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \), we can write the first term as

\[
\nabla_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = C_{\text{vert}} + C_{\text{prop}}
\]

where \( C_{\text{vert}} \) and \( C_{\text{prop}} \) arise from the vertex and the propagator differentiations respectively. The term \( C_{\text{vert}} \) is the sum over stable graphs with one extra leg \( \nu \) attached to a vertex \( \nu \); note that the vertex \( \nu \) satisfies \( 2g_{\nu} - 2 + n_{\nu} > 1 \). The term \( C_{\text{prop}} \) is the sum over stable graphs with the differentiated propagator \( \nabla_\nu \Delta \) on one of the edges. By Proposition 4.45(2), we can replace the edge \( \nabla_\nu \Delta \) by the genus-zero trivalent vertex with the leg \( \nu \):

\[
\nabla_\nu \Delta \quad \rightarrow \quad \Delta_{g=0} \nu
\]

By Proposition 4.45(1), the second term of (4.52) is:

\[
(\hat{\nabla} - \nabla)_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{\text{Aut}(\Gamma)} \text{Contr}_{(\mathcal{C}', \Delta)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \sigma_i, \ldots, \mu_n} \Delta^\sigma \mathcal{C}^{(0)}_{\rho \mu_i \nu}
\]

Namely, we add to the leg \( \mu_i \) the genus-zero trivalent vertex:

\[
\Delta_{g=0} \mu_i \quad \rightarrow \quad \Delta_{g=0} \mu_i
\]

On the other hand, by the Feynman rule, \( \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\nu, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) can be written as a summation over genus-\( g \) stable graphs with legs \( \nu, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \); if \( \nu \) denotes the vertex incident to the leg \( \nu \), we have the following three cases:

- \( n_{\nu} + 2g_{\nu} - 2 > 1 \)
- \( g_{\nu} = 0, n_{\nu} = 3 \) and \( \nu \) has only one leg \( \nu \)
- \( g_{\nu} = 0, n_{\nu} = 3 \) and \( \nu \) has two legs \( \nu, \mu_i \)

These three cases correspond to \( C_{\text{vert}}, C_{\text{prop}} \) and \( (\hat{\nabla} - \nabla)_\nu \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) respectively. \( \square \)

**Lemma 4.68 (Grading & Filtration).** \( \hat{\nabla}^n \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)} \in ((\Omega^1)^{\otimes n})_{2g-3} \).

**Proof.** Let \( \Gamma \) be a decorated graph contributing to the Feynman rule of \( \hat{\mathcal{C}}^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \). We estimate the grading and the filtration of the contribution from \( \Gamma \). Recall that \( \text{deg} \Delta = -2, \text{filt} \Delta \leq 2 \) by Proposition 4.55 and \( \text{deg} \nabla = 0, \text{filt} \nabla \leq 0 \) by Proposition 4.54. The degree can be calculated as:

\[
\sum_{\nu \in V(\Gamma)} (2 - 2g_{\nu}) + \sum_{e \in E(\Gamma)} (-2) = 2 - 2g
\]
The filtration is estimated as:

\[ \sum_{v \in V(\Gamma)} (3g_v - 3) + \sum_{e \in E(\Gamma)} 2 = 3g - 3 - |E(\Gamma)| \leq 3g - 3 \]

The conclusion follows. \(\square\)

**Lemma 4.69** (Pole). Let \( P = P(t, x_1) \) be the discriminant (4.10). Then \( P \nabla \nabla \tilde{C}^{(1)} \) extends to a regular 1-form on \( \text{pr}^{-1}(U) \) and \( \tilde{C}^{(g)} \) belongs to \( P^{-(5g-5)} \mathcal{O}(U)[x_1, x_2, P x_3, P^2 x_4, \ldots] \) for \( g \geq 2 \).

**Proof.** By the Feynman rule (4.51) at genus one, \( \nabla \nabla \tilde{C}^{(1)} \) differs from \( \nabla C^{(1)} \) by a regular one-form \( \omega_{P, P_2} \) on \( U \) (see equation 4.41). Thus \( P \nabla \nabla \tilde{C}^{(1)} \) is regular.

For \( g \geq 2 \), we apply the Feynman rule to correlation functions written in flat co-ordinates. Take a point \( t \in U \) and flat co-ordinates \( \{ q^i_n \}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N} \) on the formal neighbourhood \( \mathcal{L}_t^\circ \) of \( \mathcal{L}_t^\circ \) associated to \( P_1 \). Take a graph \( \Gamma \) (without legs) which contributes to the Feynman rule for \( \tilde{C}^{(g)} \).

By Proposition 4.60, the vertex term for \( v \in V(\Gamma) \)

\[ \left. \frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial q_1^{i_1} \cdots \partial q_n^{i_n}} \right|_{q_0=0} g = g_v, \; n = n_v \]

belongs to \( P_t^{-(5g_v - 5 + 2n_v - (i_1 + \cdots + l_m))} \mathcal{C}[q_1, q_2, P q_3, P^2 q_4, \ldots] \) with \( P_t = P(t, q_1) \). The propagator

\[ \Delta(dq_n^i, dq_m^j)|_{q_0=0} = \Omega^\delta(\Pi_1^i \varphi_n^i, \Pi_2^j \varphi_m^j) \]

is constant (see equation 4.40) along the fiber \( L_t = \{ q_0 = 0 \} \). Using the formulæ:

\[ \sum_{v \in V(\Gamma)} (g_v - 1) = g - 1 - |E(\Gamma)| \]

we bound the pole order of \( \text{Cont}_r(C, \Delta)|_{q_0=0} \) along \( P_t = 0 \) from above as:

\[ \sum_{v \in V(\Gamma)} (5g_v - 5 + 2n_v) = 5g - 5 - |E(\Gamma)| \leq 5g - 5 \]

Thus:

\[ \tilde{C}^{(g)}|_{L_t^\circ} \in P_t^{-(5g-5)} \mathcal{C}[q_1, q_2, P q_3, P^2 q_4, \ldots] \]

Since \( q_n^i|_{L_t} = x_n^i \) \((n \geq 1)\) and this holds for every point \( t \), the conclusion follows. \(\square\)

**Proposition 4.70** (cocycle condition). Let \( P_1, P_2, P_2 \) be parallel pseudo-opposite modules over an open set \( U \). The transformation rules \( T_{ij} = T(P_i, P_j): \mathfrak{Oct}(U; P_i) \rightarrow \mathfrak{Oct}(U; P_j) \) satisfy the cocycle condition:

\[ T_{13} = T_{23} \circ T_{12} \]

**Proof.** This is immediate from the definition (4.49) and Proposition 4.46. \(\square\)

We define the Fock sheaf over \( M \) under the following assumption. (The Fock sheaf without this assumption will be considered in the next section \( \S 4.13. \))

**Assumption 4.71** (Covering Assumption). There exists an open covering \( \{ U_\alpha \}_{\alpha \in A} \) of \( M \) such that we can find a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P_\alpha \) over \( U_\alpha \) for each \( \alpha \in A \).

**Definition 4.72** (Fock sheaf). The Fock sheaf \( \mathfrak{Oct} \) is a sheaf of sets over \( M \) which is obtained by gluing the local Fock spaces \( \mathfrak{Oct}(U_\alpha, P_\alpha) \) over \( U_\alpha \) by the transformation rule:

\[ T_{\alpha\beta} = T(P_\alpha, P_\beta): \mathfrak{Oct}(U_{\alpha\beta}, P_\alpha) \rightarrow \mathfrak{Oct}(U_{\alpha\beta}, P_\beta) \]
where \( U_{\alpha\beta} = U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \). More precisely, we define the set \( \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U) \) for an open set \( U \) as the equalizer of the sequence:

\[
\prod_{\alpha: U \cap U_\alpha \neq \emptyset} \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U \cap U_\alpha; P_\alpha) \xrightarrow{\prod \pi_1} \prod_{(\alpha, \beta): U \cap U_{\alpha\beta} \neq \emptyset} \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U \cap U_{\alpha\beta}; P_\alpha)
\]

where \( \pi_1(\{a_\alpha\}) = \{a_\alpha|_{U \cap U_\alpha}\}_{\alpha, \beta} \) and \( \pi_2(\{a_\alpha\}) = \{T_{\beta\alpha}(a_\beta|_{U \cap U_{\alpha\beta}})\}_{\alpha, \beta} \), that is:

\[
\mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U) = \left\{ \{C_\alpha \in \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U \cap U_\alpha; P_\alpha)\}_{\alpha \in A} \mid T_{\alpha\beta} C_\alpha|_{U \cap U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} = C_\beta|_{U \cap U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} \right\}
\]

Remark 4.73. Note that \( \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U) \) is not a \( \mathbb{C} \)-vector space but is just a set. This is because the transformation rule is not \( \mathbb{C} \)-linear. The \( \mathbb{C} \)-linear structure should be naturally defined on the space of exponentiated potentials \( \exp(C^{(1)} + hC^{(2)} + h^2C^{(3)} + \cdots) \).

4.13. Anomaly Equation For Curved Polarizations. In this section we introduce a Fock space for possibly curved pseudo-opposite modules. Correlation functions associated with a curved pseudo-opposite module satisfy, instead of the jetness condition, a certain anomaly equation. As we explain in §9 below, when the curved pseudo-opposite module is the so-called complex conjugate-polarization, the anomaly equation becomes the celebrated holomorphic anomaly equation of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa [11, 12].

Recall that a pseudo-opposite module for a cTP structure is said to be curved if it is not preserved by \( \nabla \) (Definition 4.15). For a curved pseudo-opposite module \( Q \), \( (\nabla Q)^n C^{(g)} \) is not necessarily symmetric, because \( \nabla Q \) is not flat. The completely symmetric correlation functions associated to a curved pseudo-opposite module \( Q \) are defined in a different way, as follows. Suppose that we are given an element \( \{C^{(g)}_{P; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}\} \in \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U; P) \) for a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \). For each \( t \in M \), there is a unique parallel pseudo-opposite module \( \bar{Q}(t) \) in the formal neighbourhood of \( t \) such that \( \bar{Q}(t)|_t = Q_t \) (this is the parallel translation of \( Q_t \); see the proof of Lemma 4.17). From the transformation rule, we obtain correlation functions

\[
\{C^{(g)}_{Q(t); \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}\} = T(P, \bar{Q}(t)) \left( \{C^{(g)}_{P; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}\} \right)
\]

over the formal neighbourhood of \( L^\circ_t \). Restricting these to the fiber \( L^\circ_t \) and varying the point \( t \), we obtain the correlation functions \( C^{(g)}_{Q; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) associated to \( Q \) such that

\[
C^{(g)}_{Q; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}|_{L^\circ_t} = C^{(g)}_{\bar{Q}(t); \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}|_{L^\circ_t}
\]

for every \( t \). Because the propagator \( \Delta(P, \bar{Q}(t)) \) coincides with \( \Delta(P, Q) \) along the fiber \( L^\circ_t \), the new correlation functions \( C^{(g)}_{Q; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) can be described using the same Feynman rule as before.

Definition 4.74. Let \( \mathcal{C}_P = \{C^{(g)}_{P; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}\}_{g, m} \) be an element of the local Fock space \( \mathfrak{F}_{\text{oct}}(U; P) \) associated to a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \) over \( U \), and let \( \exp(\mathcal{W}_P(x, y)) \) denote the corresponding jet potential (Definition 4.62). Let \( Q \) be a (not necessarily parallel) pseudo-opposite module over \( U \). We define a set \( \mathcal{C}_Q = \{C^{(g)}_{Q; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0\} \) of completely symmetric tensors by the same Feynman rule as appears in Definition 4.64:

\[
C^{(g)}_{Q; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_\Gamma(\mathcal{C}_P, \Delta(P, Q))_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}
\]

We write

\[
\mathcal{C}_Q = T(P, Q)\mathcal{C}_P
\]
and call \( \mathcal{C}_Q \) the correlation functions under \( Q \) corresponding to \( \mathcal{C}_P \). The jet potential associated to \( Q \)

\[
W_Q(x, y) = \sum_{g,n \geq 2g-2+n>0} \frac{\hbar^{g-1}}{n!} c_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}(x)y_{\mu_1}\cdots y_{\mu_n}
\]

(4.54)
is related to the jet potential \( W_P \) associated to \( \mathcal{C}_P \) by the same formula (4.49) as before:

\[
\exp(W_Q(x, y)) = \exp\left( \frac{\hbar}{2} \Delta \mu^\nu(P, Q) \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} \right) \exp(W_P(x, y))
\]

Proposition 4.75. The correlation functions under a curved pseudo-opposite module \( Q \) corresponding to a Fock space element satisfy the conditions (Yukawa), (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) but not necessarily the condition (Jetness) in Definition 4.56.

Proof. The proofs of Lemmas 4.68, 4.69 work for curved pseudo-opposite modules too. \( \square \)

We will shortly (in Theorem 4.86 below) describe an anomaly equation that gives a substitute for the jetness condition for correlation functions under a curved pseudo-opposite module. The simplest case of this anomaly equation is the curvature condition for the genus-one one-point function: the one-form \( C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu \) is not necessarily closed, but its derivative \( d(C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu) \) equals a certain two-form \( \partial_Q \) associated to \( Q \).

Lemma 4.76. Let \( P \) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module and \( Q \) be a (not necessarily parallel) pseudo-opposite module. Let \( \omega_{PQ} \) denote the difference one-form (4.41) between \( P \) and \( Q \). The two-form \( \partial_Q = d\omega_{PQ} \) does not depend on the choice of a parallel \( P \) and vanishes if \( Q \) is parallel.

Proof. When both \( P \) and \( Q \) are parallel, \( \omega_{PQ} \) arises as the difference (4.51) of the genus-one 1-forms \( C_P^{(1)} dx^\mu \), which are closed. More directly, by Proposition 4.45(2), we have

\[
2 \left( \nabla^P \omega_{PQ} \right)_{\mu \nu} = (\nabla^P C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \tau}) \Delta^{\rho \tau} + C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \tau} (\nabla^P \Delta^{\rho \tau}) = C^{(0)}_{\mu \nu \rho \tau} \Delta^{\rho \tau} + C^{(0)}_{\nu \rho \tau} \Delta^{\mu \nu} C^{(0)}_{\sigma \mu \lambda} \Delta^{\lambda \tau}
\]

where \( \Delta = \Delta(P, Q) \). This 2-tensor is symmetric with respect to \( \mu \) and \( \nu \); thus \( \omega_{PQ} \) is closed. Because \( \omega_{PQ} - \omega_{P'Q} = \omega_{PP'} \), it follows that \( d\omega_{PQ} \) does not depend on the choice of parallel \( P \). \( \square \)

Definition 4.77. The two-form \( \partial_Q := d\omega_{PQ} \in \text{pr}^* \Omega^2_M \) in the above Lemma is called the curvature two-form of \( Q \). This is the pull-back of a two-form on \( M \). We will give an explicit and intrinsic formula in (4.56) below.

Proposition 4.78 (curvature condition). For a genus-one one point function \( C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu \) under \( Q \) corresponding to a Fock space element in \( \mathfrak{fo}(U; P) \) with \( P \) a parallel pseudo-opposite module, we have:

\[
d(C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu) = \partial_Q
\]

Proof. This follows from the Feynman rule at genus zero: \( C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu = C_P^{(1)} dx^\mu + \omega_{PQ} \) (see equation 4.51) and the definition of \( \partial_Q \). \( \square \)

Let \( P \) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module and let \( Q \) be a possibly curved pseudo-opposite module. An element of \( \mathfrak{fo}(U; P) \) induces correlation functions under \( Q \). Conversely, an element of \( \mathfrak{fo}(U; P) \) can be uniquely reconstructed from a genus-one one-point function and higher-genus zero-point functions under \( Q \).

Proposition 4.79. Let \( Q \) be a pseudo-opposite module over \( U \). Assume that we have a one-form \( C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu \in \Omega^1 \) and functions \( C_Q^{(g)} \in O \) for \( g \geq 2 \) over \( \text{pr}^{-1}(U)^g \) satisfying the following conditions:

- (Grading & Filtration) \( C_Q^{(1)} dx^\mu \in (\Omega^1)_0 \); \( C_Q^{(g)} \in O_{3g-3} \).
• (Curvature) \( d(C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu) = \vartheta_Q \), where \( \vartheta_Q \) is the curvature two-form in Definition 4.77;
• (Pole) \( P(C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu) \) extends to a regular 1-form on \( pr^{-1}(U) \); for \( g \geq 2 \), \( C_{Q}^{(g)} \in P^{-(5g-5)}\mathcal{O}(U)[x_1, x_2, P_3 x_3, P_4 x_4, \ldots, P^{3g-4} x_{3g-2}] \);

where \( P = P(t, x_1) \) is the discriminant (4.10). For a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \) over \( U \), there exists a unique Fock space element \( \mathcal{C}_P = \{C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(g)}\}_{g,n} \in \mathfrak{F} \text{oc}(U; P) \) such that

• \( C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} \) is the genus-one one-point correlation function under \( Q \) corresponding to \( \mathcal{C}_P \);
• For \( g \geq 2 \), \( C_{Q}^{(g)} \) is the genus-\( g \) zero-point correlation function under \( Q \) corresponding to \( \mathcal{C}_P \).

The formula

\[
\mathcal{C}_Q = T(P, Q)\mathcal{C}_P
\]

reconstructs the multi-point correlation functions \( \mathcal{C}_Q = \{C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(g)}\} \) under \( Q \) that satisfy the conditions (Yukawa), (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) in Definition 4.56. The multi-point correlation functions \( C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(g)} \) are independent of the choice of \( P \).

Proof. We solve for the Fock space element \( \mathcal{C}_P = \{C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(h)}\}_{h,m} \) satisfying the Feynman rule (see equation 4.51)

\[
C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu = C_{P,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu + \omega_{PQ}
\]

\[
C_{Q}^{(g)} = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_\Gamma(\mathcal{C}_P, \Delta(P, Q))
\]

inductively on the genus and the number of insertions. Imposing the jetness:

\[
(\nabla^P)^{n-1}C_{P,\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(1)} dx^\mu = C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(1)} dx^\mu_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^\mu_n
\]

\[
(\nabla^P)^{n}C_{P}^{(g)} = C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(g)} dx^\mu_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^\mu_n \quad (g \geq 2)
\]

and the condition \( C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(0)} = (\nabla^P)^{n-3}Y \), we can uniquely determine the symmetric tensors \( C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(1)} \). The genus-one tensors \( C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(1)} \) become completely symmetric by the curvature condition \( d(C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu) = \vartheta_Q = d\vartheta_P \). It remains to check that the reconstructed correlation functions \( C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(g)} \) satisfy the conditions (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) in Definition 4.56. At genus one, \( C_{P;\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu \) satisfies (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) because so does \( C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu \). Note that the conditions (Grading & Filtration) are stable under \( \nabla^P \) by Proposition 4.54. Suppose that (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) are satisfied up to genus \( g - 1 \). We can write \( C_{P}^{(g)} \) as the sum of \( C_{Q}^{(g)} \) and the Feynman graph contributions from lower genus \( n \)-point functions \( C_{P;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}^{(h)} \). Therefore the argument of Lemmas 4.68 and 4.69 applies here too.

Finally we check that \( \mathcal{C}_Q \) is independent of the choice of parallel \( P \). Suppose we have two parallel pseudo-opposite modules \( P_1, P_2 \). The above procedure gives two Fock space elements \( \mathcal{C}_P_1 \in \mathfrak{F} \text{oc}(U; P_1) \), \( \mathcal{C}_P_2 \in \mathfrak{F} \text{oc}(U; P_2) \). Then \( T(P_1, Q)\mathcal{C}_P_1 \) and \( T(P_2, Q)\mathcal{C}_P_2 \) have the same genus-one one-point functions and higher-genus zero-point functions. On the other hand we can write \( T(P_2, Q)\mathcal{C}_P_2 = T(P_1, Q)T(P_2, P_1)\mathcal{C}_P_2 \) by the cocycle condition for the transformation rule (Proposition 4.70). The above reconstruction procedure implies that \( \mathcal{C}_P_1 = T(P_2, P_1)\mathcal{C}_P_2 \). Therefore \( T(P_1, Q)\mathcal{C}_P_1 = T(P_2, Q)\mathcal{C}_P_2 \). \( \Box \)

Remark 4.80. Since an opposite module exists in the formal neighbourhood of every point \( t \in M \) (Lemma 4.17), the reconstruction of multi-point correlation functions satisfying (Curvature), (Pole), and (Grading & Filtration) from the data \( \{C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)}, C_{Q}^{(2)}, C_{Q}^{(3)}, \ldots\} \) is always possible, even without Assumption 4.71.
In view of the above Proposition, we make the following definition for the local Fock space with respect to a possibly curved opposite module (cf. Definition 4.56). This definition does not rely on Assumption 4.71.

**Definition 4.81** (local Fock space and transformation rule: general case). Let $Q$ be a (not necessarily parallel) pseudo-opposite module over an open set $U \subset M$. The local Fock space $\mathcal{F}_{\loc}(U; Q)$ consists of collections $\{C_Q^{(1,1)}$, $C_Q^{(2,2)}$, $C_Q^{(3,3)}, \ldots \}$ satisfying the conditions (Curvature), (Grading & Filtration), and (Pole) in Proposition 4.79, where

$$C_Q^{(1)} dx^i \in \Omega^1(pr^{-1}(U)^o) \quad \text{and} \quad C_Q^{(g)} \in \mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U)^o) \quad g \geq 2.$$

Proposition 4.79 allows us to reconstruct multi-point correlation functions $C_Q^{(g)}$ from the data $\{C_Q^{(1)}$, $C_Q^{(2,2)}$, $C_Q^{(3,3)}, \ldots \}$ and they define the associated jet potential $W_Q(x, y)$ as in (4.54). For two pseudo-opposite modules $Q_1$, $Q_2$ over $U$, the transformation rule $T(Q_1, Q_2) : \mathcal{F}_{\loc}(U; Q_1) \to \mathcal{F}_{\loc}(U; Q_2)$ is defined in terms of jet potentials (reconstructed thus) in the same way as Definition 4.64:

$$\exp(W_{Q_2}(x, y)) = \exp\left(\frac{\hbar}{2} \Delta^\mu (Q_1, Q_2) \partial_\mu \partial_\nu \right) \exp(W_{Q_1}(x, y))$$

This can be also described by the Feynman rule in Definition 4.64.

**Remark 4.82.** For parallel $Q$, the above definition reduces to the original definitions of local Fock spaces and the transformation rule. Multi-point correlation functions under a parallel $Q$ can be obtained by the covariant derivative $\nabla^Q$ from zero-point correlation functions. The transformation rule for general pseudo-opposite modules satisfies the cocycle condition: the same proof as Proposition 4.70 works.

Let $Q$ be a possibly curved pseudo-opposite module over $U$. The reconstruction of multi-point correlation functions $C_Q^{(g)}$ from the data $\{C_Q^{(1)}$, $C_Q^{(2,2)}$, $C_Q^{(3,3)}, \ldots \}$ in Proposition 4.79 was implicit. We can describe it in a more explicit and intrinsic way, without reference to a parallel pseudo-opposite module. For this purpose, we introduce the following “background torsion” $\Lambda_Q$ associated to $Q$.

**Definition 4.83.** Let $Q$ be a pseudo-opposite module. The (background) torsion of $Q$ is an operator $\Lambda_Q : \Omega^1_{\loc} \times \Omega^1_{\loc} \to \Omega^1_{\loc}$ defined by

$$\Lambda_Q(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega^\nu (\tilde{\nabla}^\nu \Pi^* \varphi_1, \Pi^* \varphi_2)$$

where $\varphi_i := (KS^*)^{-1} \omega_i, i \in \{1, 2\}$, and $\Pi : pr^* F[z^{-1}] \to pr^* F$ is the projection along $Q$. Recall that $\tilde{\nabla}^\nu : pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\nu \to \Omega^1 \otimes pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\nu$ is the connection dual to $\nabla$ (see §4.6).

**Lemma 4.84.**

1. The operator $\Lambda_Q(\omega_1, \omega_2)$ is symmetric, $\mathcal{O}$-bilinear, and takes values in $pr^* \Omega^1_M$.
2. A pseudo-opposite module $Q$ is parallel if and only if $\Lambda_Q = 0$.

**Proof.** Write $\varphi_i := (KS^*)^{-1} \omega_i$. Because $\Omega^\nu (\Pi^* \varphi_1, \Pi^* \varphi_2) = 0$, we have:

$$0 = d\Omega^\nu (\Pi^* \varphi_1, \Pi^* \varphi_2) = \Omega^\nu (\tilde{\nabla}^\nu \Pi^* \varphi_1, \Pi^* \varphi_2) + \Omega^\nu (\Pi^* \varphi_1, \tilde{\nabla}^\nu \Pi^* \varphi_2)$$

The right-hand side equals $\Lambda_Q(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Lambda_Q(\omega_2, \omega_1)$. By definition $\Lambda_Q$ is $\mathcal{O}$-linear in $\omega_2$. Thus it is also $\mathcal{O}$-linear in $\omega_1$. Note that for a local co-ordinate system $\{t^i, x^i_n\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ on $L$, we have $\tilde{\nabla}^\nu_{n,i}(pr^* Q) \perp (pr^* Q) \perp$ for $n \geq 1$, where we write $\tilde{\nabla}^\nu_{n,i} := \tilde{\nabla}^\nu_{\partial / \partial x^i_n}$. Thus

$$\langle \Lambda(\omega_1, \omega_2), \partial_\nu \rangle = \Omega^\nu (\tilde{\nabla}^\nu_{n,i} \Pi^* \varphi_1, \Pi^* \varphi_2) = 0 \quad n \geq 1$$

since $\Pi^* \varphi_1 \in (pr^* Q) \perp \subset pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\nu$. This proves Part (1). Note that $Q$ is parallel if and only if $\nabla^\nu$ preserves $Q \perp = \Pi^* F^\nu$. This happens if and only if $\nabla^\nu (\Pi^* F^\nu)$ is perpendicular to $\Pi^* F^\nu$ with respect to $\Omega^\nu$, since $\Pi^* F^\nu$ is maximally isotropic. Part (2) follows. □
We use the following co-ordinate expression:
\[ \Lambda_Q(dx^\mu, dx^\nu) = \Lambda_Q^{\mu\nu} dx^\rho = \Lambda_{Q_i}^{\mu\nu} dt^i \]
where \( \{x^i\} = \{t^i, x^i_n\} \) is a local co-ordinate system on \( \mathbb{L} \) and \( \{t^i\}_{i=0}^N \) is a local co-ordinate system on \( \mathcal{M} \). We need to generalize Propositions 4.44 and 4.45 to curved pseudo-opposite modules.

**Proposition 4.85** (cf. Propositions 4.44, 4.45). Let \( Q_1, Q_2 \) be possibly curved pseudo-opposite modules and \( \Delta = \Delta(Q_1, Q_2) \) be the propagator.

1. We have:
\[ d\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Delta(\nabla^{Q_1}\omega_1, \omega_2) + \Delta(\omega_1, \nabla^{Q_2}\omega_2) + \Lambda_{Q_1}(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Lambda_{Q_2}(\omega_1, \omega_2) \]
2. We have
\[ \nabla^Q_{\mu} \Delta^{\nu\rho} = \partial_\mu \Delta^{\nu\rho} + \Gamma^{(1)}_{\mu\sigma\rho} \Delta^{\sigma\rho} + \Gamma^{(1)}_{\mu\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\nu\sigma} = \Lambda_{Q_1}^{\nu\rho} - \Lambda_{Q_2}^{\nu\rho} + \Delta^{\nu\sigma} C^{(0)}_{\mu\sigma\tau} \Delta^{\tau\rho} \]
where \( \Gamma^{(1)}_{\mu\rho\sigma} \) are Christoffel coefficients of \( \nabla^Q_1 \) (see equation 4.36).

**Proof.** Part (1) is essentially shown in the proof of Proposition 4.44. In fact, this formula appears in (4.35). The last two terms of (4.35), which vanish there, correspond to \( \Lambda_{Q_1}(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Lambda_{Q_2}(\omega_1, \omega_2) \).

Part (2) is also similar to the proof of Proposition 4.45(2). Using Part (1), we have
\[ (\nabla^{Q_1} \Delta)(\omega_1, \omega_2) = d\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Delta(\nabla^{Q_1}\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Delta(\omega_1, \nabla^{Q_1}\omega_2) \]
\[ = \Lambda_{Q_1}(\omega_1, \omega_2) - \Lambda_{Q_2}(\omega_1, \omega_2) + \Delta(\omega_1, (\nabla^{Q_2} - \nabla^{Q_1})\omega_2). \]
The conclusion follows from Proposition 4.45(1). \( \square \)

Let \( Q \) be a possibly curved pseudo-opposite module and \( P \) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module, both defined over \( U \). Let \( \mathcal{C}_Q = \{ C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \) be the correlation functions under \( Q \) corresponding to an element \( \mathcal{C}_P = \{ C^{(g)}_{P, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \in \mathfrak{act}(U; P) \) (see Definition 4.74). By differentiating the Feynman rule expressing \( C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) in terms of \( C^{(h)}_{P, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) and \( \Delta(P, Q) \), we obtain the following anomaly equation.

**Theorem 4.86** (anomaly equation). Multi-point correlation functions under a possibly curved pseudo-opposite module \( Q \) satisfy the following anomaly equation (see equation 4.42 for the notation for covariant derivatives):

\[ C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \nabla^{Q}_{\mu_1} C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\{2, \ldots, n\} = S_1 \cup S_2} \frac{1}{k+l=g} C^{(h)}_{Q|S_1, \alpha \Lambda_{Q_1}^{\alpha\beta} C^{(l)}_{Q|S_2, \beta} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(g-1)}_{Q, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n \alpha \beta \Lambda_{Q_1}^{\alpha\beta}} \]

**Proof.** The argument is very similar to the proof of (Jetnesss) in Lemma 4.67. We have
\[ \nabla^{Q}_P C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \nabla^{P}_{\mu_1} C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n} + (\nabla^{Q} - \nabla^{P})_\mu C^{(g)}_{Q, \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \]
(cf. equation 4.52). The second term here corresponds to the modification of legs depicted in (4.53), by Proposition 4.45(1), and the first term is the sum of the vertex derivative \( C_{\text{vert}} \) and the propagator derivative \( C_{\text{prop}} \). The vertex derivative \( C_{\text{vert}} \) is the same as in Lemma 4.67, but the propagator derivative \( C_{\text{prop}} \) has extra contributions from \( \Lambda_{Q} \) because \( \nabla^{P}_{\mu} \Delta(P, Q)^{\nu\rho} = -\Lambda_{Q}^{\nu\rho} + \Delta(P, Q)^{\nu\rho} C^{(0)}_{\sigma\mu\tau} \Delta(P, Q)^{\tau\rho} \) by Proposition 4.85(2). Hence the difference from the computation in Lemma 4.67 arises from the insertion of \( -\Lambda_{Q} \) at internal edges. The second and third term on the right-hand side of (4.55) correspond respectively to the cases where (i) the chosen edge separates the graph or (ii) the chosen edge does not separate the graph. The factor 1/2 comes from automorphisms exchanging the two branches of the edge. \( \square \)
Remark 4.87. The anomaly equation gives a substitute for (Jetness) for correlation functions under a curved pseudo-opposite module. Note that the parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \) does not appear explicitly in the anomaly equation. Therefore we can define the local Fock space for \( Q \) as the set of symmetric tensors \( \{ C^{(g)}_{\ast_{i_1} \ldots \ast_{i_n}} : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0 \} \) satisfying the conditions (Yukawa), (Grading & Filtration), (Pole) in Definition 4.56 and the anomaly equation (4.55). The condition (Curvature) is contained in the anomaly equation: see Remark 4.90.

Example 4.88. The anomaly equation allows us to calculate \( C^{(g)}_{\ast_{i_1} \ldots \ast_{i_n}} \) iteratively in terms of \( C^{(h)}_Q \), \( h \leq g \), \( C^{(1)}_{Q, \mu} dx^\mu \), \( C^{(0)}_{\gamma \rho} \) and their \( \nabla^Q \)-derivatives. We also need \( \Lambda_Q \) and its derivatives in the iteration process. For example:

\[
\begin{align*}
C^{(0)}_{1234} &= \nabla_1 C^{(0)}_{12} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(0)}_{\alpha \beta} \Lambda^{(0)}_1 \\
C^{(0)}_{12345} &= \nabla_1 \nabla_2 C^{(0)}_{345} + \left[ C^{(0)}_{23} \Lambda^{(0)}_1 - (2 \leftrightarrow 4) + (2 \leftrightarrow 5) \right] \\
C^{(0)}_{123456} &= \nabla_1 \nabla_2 \nabla_3 C^{(0)}_{456} \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{(3,4,5,6) = S_1 \cup S_2} (\nabla_1 C^{(0)}_{S_{1\alpha}}) \Lambda^{(0)}_2 C^{(0)}_{S_{2\beta}} + C^{(0)}_{S_{1\alpha}} (\nabla_1 \Lambda^{(0)}_2) C^{(0)}_{S_{2\beta}} + C^{(0)}_{S_{1\alpha}} C^{(0)}_{S_{2\beta}} \nabla_1 C^{(0)}_{S_{2\beta}} \\
&\quad + \sum_{\{S_1, S_2, \ast_{3}, \ast_{4}, \ast_{5}, \ast_{6}\} = S_1 \cup S_2, |S_1| = 3, |S_2| = 2} C^{(0)}_{S_{1\alpha}} \Lambda^{(0)}_1 C^{(0)}_{S_{2\beta}}
\end{align*}
\]

where we omit the super/subscript \( Q \) on \( \nabla \), \( \Lambda \) and \( C^{(g)}_{\ast_{i_1} \ldots \ast_{i_n}} \). (Here \( \nabla_1 \nabla_2 C^{(0)}_{345} \) denotes the \( dx^1 \otimes dx^2 \otimes dx^3 \otimes dx^4 \otimes dx^5 \)-component of \( \nabla^2 Y \).) It is not obvious that these formulas give symmetric tensors \( C^{(g)}_{\ast_{i_1} \ldots \ast_{i_n}} \), but this is ensured by general theory.

We now calculate the curvature of the connection \( \nabla^Q \) and relate it to the curvature two-form \( \vartheta_Q \) (Definition 4.77) which appears in the condition (Curvature) in Proposition 4.79.

Proposition 4.89 (curvature). Let \( Q \) be a pseudo-opposite module and let \( \Lambda = \Lambda_Q \) be the torsion of \( Q \). Let \( (\nabla^Q)^2 \) denote the curvature of \( \nabla^Q \) on \( \Omega^*_Q \), which is an \( \text{End} (\Omega^*_Q) \)-valued 2-form on \( L^* \). (Note that it is minus the transpose of the curvature on the tangent bundle.) We also use a local co-ordinate system \( \{ t^i \}_{i=0}^N \) on \( M \) which has Roman letters as indices.

1. The curvature of \( \nabla^Q \) is given by:

\[
(\nabla^Q)^2 dx^\nu = C^{(0)}_{\mu \rho \nu} \Lambda^{(0)}_\mu dx^\mu dx^\rho \otimes dx^\nu = C^{(0)}_{ij k} \Lambda^{(0)}_i dt^i \otimes dt^j
\]

2. The curvature two-form \( \vartheta_Q \) is half of the trace of \( (\nabla^Q)^2 \):

\[
\vartheta_Q = \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr} ((\nabla^Q)^2) = \frac{1}{2} C^{(0)}_{ij k} \Lambda^{(0)}_i dt^i \wedge dt^j
\]

\[\text{(4.56)}\]

The trace here makes sense since \( (\nabla^Q)^2 dx^\nu \) above lies in the finite rank subbundle \( \text{pr}^* \Omega^*_M \otimes \text{pr}^* \Omega^*_M \).
Proof. By Proposition 4.45(1), for a reference parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P \), we have
\[
\nabla^Q_{\mu} dx^\nu = \nabla^P_{\mu} dx^\nu + C^{(0)}_{\mu\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\nu} dx^\rho
\]
where \( \Delta = \Delta(P, Q) \). Because \( \nabla^P \) is flat, one can calculate the curvature of \( \nabla^Q \) by regarding the tensor \( C^{(0)}_{\mu\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\nu} \) as the Christoffel symbol:
\[
[\nabla^Q_{\mu_1}, \nabla^Q_{\mu_2}] dx^\nu = \left[ \nabla^P_{\mu_1} (C^{(0)}_{\mu_2\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\rho\sigma}) - \nabla^P_{\mu_2} (C^{(0)}_{\mu_1\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\rho\sigma}) + C^{(0)}_{\mu_1\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\tau} C^{(0)}_{\mu_2\tau\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\nu} - C^{(0)}_{\mu_2\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\tau} C^{(0)}_{\mu_1\tau\sigma} \Delta^{\sigma\nu} \right] dx^\rho
\]
This formula can be easily shown when \( x^\mu \) are flat co-ordinates with respect to \( \nabla^P \). Then observe that the right-hand side is tensorial with respect to \( \nabla^P \). By Proposition 4.85, we have
\[
\nabla^P_{\mu} \Delta^{\nu\rho} = -\Lambda^\nu_{\mu} + \Delta^{\nu\tau} C^{(0)}_{\tau\mu\rho} \Delta^{\sigma\rho}. \quad \text{Using this we arrive at:}
\]
\[
[\nabla^Q_{\mu_1}, \nabla^Q_{\mu_2}] dx^\nu = (C^{(0)}_{\mu_1\rho\sigma} \Lambda^\tau_{\mu_2} - C^{(0)}_{\mu_2\rho\sigma} \Lambda^\tau_{\mu_1}) dx^\rho
\]
This proves Part (1). Because \( \nabla^P \) is torsion-free, \( \vartheta_Q = d\omega_{\varphi Q} \) is the anti-symmetrization of \( \nabla^P \omega_{\varphi Q} \in (\Omega^1)^\otimes 2 \), i.e. (see equation 4.41):
\[
d\omega_{\varphi Q} = \frac{1}{2} \nabla^P_{\sigma} (C^{(0)}_{\mu\rho\sigma} \Delta^{\nu\rho}) dx^\sigma \wedge dx^\mu
\]
The first line of (4.56) follows from this and \( \nabla^P_{\mu} \Delta^{\nu\rho} = -\Lambda^\nu_{\mu} + \Delta^{\nu\tau} C^{(0)}_{\tau\mu\rho} \Delta^{\sigma\rho} \). To see the second line of (4.56), note that the trace of \( (\nabla^Q)^2 \) on \( \Omega^1_0 \) is minus the trace of \( (\nabla^Q)^2 \) on \( \Theta_0 \), and therefore is minus the trace of the curvature of the connection \( \Pi_Q \nabla \) on \( pr^* F \). On the other hand, the operator \( \Pi_Q \nabla a \Pi_Q \nabla b - \Pi_Q \nabla a \Pi_Q \nabla a \) vanishes on \( zF \) (since \( \nabla a \nabla b = \nabla b \nabla a \)) and defines an \( \mathcal{O}_M \)-linear endomorphism of \( F_0 = F/zF \); this means that the trace of the curvature operator \( \Pi_Q \nabla a \Pi_Q \nabla b - \Pi_Q \nabla b \Pi_Q \nabla a \) on \( F \) is well-defined and coincides with the trace of the induced operator on \( F_0 \).

Remark 4.90. Part (2) of Proposition 4.89 says, heuristically, that one can think of \( \vartheta_Q \) as the curvature of a line bundle \( \det(\Omega^1)^{1/2} \). The anomaly equation in Theorem 4.86 at genus one gives:
\[
C^{(1)}_{\mu\nu} = \nabla^Q_{\mu} C^{(1)}_{\nu} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(0)}_{\alpha\beta\mu} \Lambda^\nu_{\mu} \delta_{\alpha\beta}
\]
The symmetricity of \( C^{(1)}_{\mu\nu} \) now implies the curvature condition in Proposition 4.78. In fact, we have
\[
d(C^{(1)}_{\nu} dx^\nu) = (\nabla^Q_{\mu} C^{(1)}_{\nu}) dx^\mu \wedge dx^\nu + \frac{1}{2} C^{(0)}_{\alpha\beta\mu} \Lambda^\nu_{\mu} dx^\mu \wedge dx^\nu = \vartheta_Q
\]
by Proposition 4.89(2). Therefore the curvature condition is a special case of the anomaly equation.

4.14. Logarithmic Case. We have hitherto studied the case where the connection \( \nabla \) of the underlying cTP structure is smooth. In this section we allow logarithmic singularities for the connection — in other words, we consider log-cTP structures rather than cTP-structures — and generalize the construction of a Fock sheaf to this case. This extra generality is important in applications to mirror symmetry: genus-zero Gromov–Witten theory (or quantum cohomology) naturally defines a log-cTEP structure near the large radius limit point. Almost all the discussions in this section are parallel to the previous ones.

4.14.1. log-cTP and log-cTEP Structures. We introduce the notions of log-cTP and log-cTEP structure (cf. Definition 4.4). As before, we write \( \mathcal{M} \) for the base complex manifold and \( \hat{\mathbb{A}} = \text{Spf} \mathbb{C}[z] \) for the formal neighbourhood of the origin in \( \mathbb{C} \). Let \( (-): \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}} \to \mathcal{M} \times \hat{\mathbb{A}} \) denote the map sending \( (t, z) \) to \( (t, -z) \). For a normal crossing divisor \( D \subset \mathcal{M} \), we write \( \Omega^1_{\mathcal{M}}(\log D) \) for the sheaf of one-forms on \( \mathcal{M} \) with logarithmic poles along \( D \). This is a locally free sheaf; its dual, the logarithmic tangent sheaf, is denoted by \( \Theta_{\mathcal{M}}(\log D) \).

Definition 4.91 (cf. Definition 4.4).
(1) Let $D$ be a normal crossing divisor in $\mathcal{M}$. A log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$ consists of a locally free $\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z]$-module $F$ of rank $N + 1$ and a meromorphic flat connection:

$$\nabla : F \to \Omega^1_\mathcal{M}(\log D) \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} \cdot z^{-1}F$$

together with a non-degenerate pairing:

$$(\cdot, \cdot)_F : (-)^*F \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z] F \to \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z]$$

which satisfy the properties listed in Definition 4.4(1).

(2) A log-cTEP structure with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$ is a log-cTP structure with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$ such that the connection $\nabla$ is extended in the $z$-direction with a pole of order 2 along $z = 0$. More precisely, it is a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ equipped with an $\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}$-module map $\nabla_{\log D} : F \to z^{-1}F$ satisfying the properties listed in Definition 4.4(2). Combining the $\mathcal{M}$-direction and the $z$-direction, we have a meromorphic flat connection:

$$\nabla : F \to (\Omega^1_\mathcal{M}(\log D) \oplus \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} \cdot z^{-1}dz) \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} \cdot z^{-1}F$$

**Remark 4.92.** A closely related notion of log-trTLEP structure has been introduced by Reichelt [99].

**Remark 4.93.** log-cTP and log-cTEP structures should be viewed as sheaves on $\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{A}^1$. The letter “c” for log-cTP and log-cTEP means the completion with respect to the $z$-adic topology. One can similarly define the corresponding analytic structures over $\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}$: these are log-TP or log-TEP structures (cf. §4.1).

**Example 4.94.** A key example is the A-model log-cTEP structure given by the quantum cohomology of a smooth projective variety $X$. Roughly speaking, this is obtained from the A-model cTEP structure (Example 4.3, Remark 4.5) by taking the quotient of the base by $H^2(X; 2\pi i \mathbb{Z})$ and partially compactifying it by adding a normal crossing divisor. We use the notation from §2. Let $H^2(X; 2\pi i \mathbb{Z})$ act on the vector space $H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}$ by translation. By the Divisor Equation, the (extended) Dubrovin connection (see §2.4) is invariant under this action and descends to the quotient space $H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}/H^2(X; 2\pi i \mathbb{Z})$. The quotient space is partially compactified to $\mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ via the map:

$$H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}/H^2(X; 2\pi i \mathbb{Z}) \to \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$$

where $q_i = e^{t_i}$ for $1 \leq i \leq r$. The complement of the open embedding is the normal crossing divisor $q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = 0$. The partial compactification here depends on the choice of a nef basis $\phi_1, \ldots, \phi_r$ of $H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$. Suppose that $F^0_X$ is convergent in the sense of §2.3. Then the A-model log-cTEP structure is defined over the base $(\overline{\mathcal{M}}_A, D)$:

$$\overline{\mathcal{M}}_A = \{(t^0, q_1, \ldots, q_r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^N) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1} : |t^i| < \epsilon, |q_i| < \epsilon \}$$

where $D = \{q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = 0\}$

with $\epsilon > 0$ sufficiently small, by the following data (cf. equation 4.1):

- $F = H_X \otimes \mathbb{Q} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_A[z]$;
- $\nabla = d - \frac{1}{2}(\phi_0*) dt^0 + \sum_{i=1}^{r} (\phi_i*) \frac{dz}{q_i} + \sum_{j=r+1}^{N} (\phi_j*) dt^j + \left( \frac{1}{2z} (E*) + \frac{1}{2z} \mu \right) dz$;
- $((-)^* \alpha, \beta)_F = \int_X \alpha(-z) \cup \beta(z)$

**Recall 4.95.** The following objects associated to a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ are defined exactly as in the non-logarithmic case. We do not repeat their definitions.

- the dual sheaves $(z^n F)^\vee, F[z^{-1}]^\vee$: see (4.3);
- the symplectic pairing $\Omega : F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}} F[z^{-1}] \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}}$: see (4.2);
- the dual symplectic pairing $\Omega^\vee : F[z^{-1}]^\vee \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}} F[z^{-1}]^\vee \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}}$: see (4.5);
• the dual flat connection $\nabla^\vee: (z^{-1}F)^\vee \to \Omega^1_{\mathcal{M},\log D} \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M} F^\vee$: see (4.4);
• the dual frame $x^i_n: [F[z^{-1}]]_U \to \mathcal{O}_U$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, $0 \leq i \leq N$ associated to a trivialization $F|_U \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]$ over $U$: see (4.7).

4.14.2. The Total Space of a log-cTP Structure. Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ a log-cTP structure with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$.

Definition 4.96 (cf. Definition 4.7). The total space $\mathcal{L}$ of a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is the total space of the infinite-dimensional vector bundle associated to $zF$. As a set, $\mathcal{L}$ consists of pairs $(t, x)$ such that $t \in \mathcal{M}$ and $x \in zF_t$. We write $\text{pr}: \mathcal{L} \to \mathcal{M}$ for the natural projection. We equip $\mathcal{L}$ with the structure of a ringed space as in Definition 4.7; we denote by $\mathcal{O}$ the structure sheaf of $\mathcal{L}$.

An algebraic local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{L}$ is given similarly to the non-logarithmic case; for the sake of exposition we shall always use local co-ordinates of the following type, which are compatible with logarithmic singularities.

Definition 4.97. Let $U \subset \mathcal{M}$ be a co-ordinate neighbourhood with co-ordinates $\{t^0, q_1, \ldots, q_r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^M\}$ such that $D \cap U$ is given by $\{q_1q_2 \cdots q_r = 0\}$. Choose a trivialization of $F|_U \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]$ over $U$ and define the corresponding dual frame $x^i_n \in F[z^{-1}]^\vee$. We call the set

$$\{t^0, q_1, \ldots, q_r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^M\} \cup \{x^i_n: 0 \leq i \leq N, n \geq 1\}$$

an algebraic local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{L}$. We also write $q_i = e^{t^i}$ for $1 \leq i \leq r$, so that we have:

$$\frac{dq_i}{q_i} = dt^i \quad \text{and} \quad t^i \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t^i} \quad (1 \leq i \leq r)$$

Abusing notation, we write $f(t) = f(t^0, t^1, \ldots, t^r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^M)$ to denote a function $f: U \to \mathbb{C}$ on $U$, where the identification $t^i = \log q_i$ with $1 \leq i \leq r$ is understood.

Using algebraic local co-ordinates on $\mathcal{L}|_U$, one has (as before):

$$\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) = \mathcal{O}(U) [x^i_n: n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N]$$

The ring $\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))$ is equipped with a grading and filtration as in Definition 4.7.

4.14.3. Miniversality. Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be a log-cTP structure with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$. Choose a trivialization $F|_U \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]$ over $U$. We can write the connection $\nabla$ in the form

$$\nabla s = ds - \frac{1}{z} C(t, z)s$$

with

$$C(t, z) = \sum_{i=0}^{N} C_i(t, z) dt^i = C_0(t, z) dt^0 + \sum_{i=1}^{r} C_i(t, z) \frac{dq_i}{q_i} + \sum_{j=r+1}^{N} C_j(t, z) dt^j$$

where $s \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z] \cong F|_U$ and $C_i(t, z) \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}_U[z]$. The residual part $C(t, 0) = (-z \nabla)|_{z=0}$ determines a section of $\text{End}(F_0) \otimes \Omega^1_U(\log D)$, independently of the choice of trivialization.

Example 4.98. In the case of the A-model log-cTEP structure (Example 4.94), we have $C(t, z) = (\phi_0) dt^0 + \sum_{i=1}^{r} (\phi_i) \frac{dq_i}{q_i} + \sum_{i=r+1}^{N} (\phi_i) dt^i$.

Definition 4.99 (cf. Definition 4.8). For a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$, we define:

$$F^0_{0,t} := \{x_1 \in F_{0,t}: \Theta_{\mathcal{M}}(\log D)_t \to F_{0,t}, \; v \mapsto \iota_v C(t, 0)x_1 \text{ is an isomorphism}\}$$

$$L^e := \{(t, x) \in L: t \in \mathcal{M}, x \in zF_t, \; (x/z)|_{z=0} \in F^0_{0,t}\}$$

$$F^0 := \bigcup_{t \in \mathcal{M}} F^0_{0,t}$$
These are Zariski open subsets of, respectively, $F_{0,t}$, $L$, and $F_0$. If for every point $t \in \mathcal{M}$, $F_{0,t}$ is non-empty, then we say that $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is miniversal. A miniversal log-cTP structure satisfies $\dim \mathcal{M} = \text{rank } F$.

Henceforth all log-cTP structures are assumed to be miniversal unless otherwise stated. Choose a trivialization of $F|_U$ and present the connection $\nabla$ in terms of the trivialization as in (4.57), (4.58). The discriminant in the logarithmic situation is defined to be

\begin{equation}
P(t, x_1) := (-1)^{N+1} \det(\mathcal{C}(t, 0)x_1, \mathcal{C}_1(t, 0)x_1, \ldots, \mathcal{C}_N(t, 0)x_1)
\end{equation}

(cf. equation 4.10). This is a polynomial in $x_1$ of degree $N + 1$ and belongs to $\mathcal{O}(U)[x_1, \ldots, x_N]$. The set $L^0$ is the complement of the zero-locus of $P(t, x_1)$. More invariantly, $P(t, x_1)dt^0 \wedge \cdots \wedge dt^N$ should be thought of as a section of the line bundle $pr^*(\det(F_0) \otimes \Omega^N_M(\log D))$ over $L$, and $L^0$ is the complement of the zero-locus. The ring of regular functions over $pr^{-1}(U)^0 := pr^{-1}(U) \cap L^0$ is:

$$\mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U)^0) = \mathcal{O}(U)[\{x_n^i\}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N}, P(t, x_1)^{-1}]$$

As before, the grading and filtration on $\mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U))$ descends to $\mathcal{O}(pr^{-1}(U)^0)$.

4.14.4. Logarithmic One-Forms and Vector Fields on $L$. We need to consider the sheaves of logarithmic one-forms and vector fields on the total space $L$. In terms of algebraic local co-ordinates $\{t^i, q_j = e^{t^j}, x_n^k\}$, they are defined by:

$$\Omega^1(\log D) = \bigoplus_{j=0}^{N} \mathcal{O}dt^j \oplus \bigoplus_{n=1}^{\infty} \bigoplus_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{O}dx^i_n$$

$$\Theta(\log D) = \mathcal{H}_{\text{ell}}(\Omega^1(\log D), \mathcal{O}) = \prod_{j=0}^{N} \mathcal{O}\partial_j \times \prod_{i=1}^{N} \mathcal{O}\partial_{n,i}$$

where we set $\partial_j = \partial/\partial t^j$ and $\partial_{n,i} = \partial/\partial x^i_n$. Recall that $dt^i = dq_i/q_i$ and $\partial_i = q_i(\partial/\partial q_i)$ for $i = 1, \ldots, r$. The grading and filtration on $\Omega^1(\log D)$ is given by (4.11).

4.14.5. The Yukawa Coupling and the Kodaira–Spencer Map. The Yukawa coupling and Kodaira–Spencer map can also be adapted to the logarithmic setting. Let $\{t^i, q_j = e^{t^j}, x_n^k\}$ be an algebraic local coordinate system on the total space $L$ and write the connection endomorphism as $\mathcal{C}(t, z) = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \mathcal{C}_i(t, z)dt^i$ (see equation 4.58).

**Definition 4.100** (cf. Definition 4.10). The Yukawa coupling is a cubic tensor:

$$Y = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N} C^{(0)}_{ijk}dt^i \otimes dt^j \otimes dt^k \in \left(\left(\Omega^1(\log D)\right)^{\otimes 3}\right)_{-3}$$

where

$$C^{(0)}_{ijk}(t, x) = \left(\mathcal{C}_i(t, 0)x_1, \mathcal{C}_j(t, 0)x_1, \mathcal{C}_k(t, 0)x_1\right)_{F_0}$$

with $x_1 = (x/z)|_{z_0}$. Recall again that $dt^i = dq_i/q_i$ for $i = 1, \ldots, r$.

The pulled-back sheaves $pr^*(z^m F), pr^* F[z^{-1}], pr^*(z^m F)^\vee, pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ on $L$ are defined as in (4.12). The connection $\nabla$ induces a flat connection $\tilde{\nabla} := pr^* \nabla$ on $pr^* F[z^{-1}]$ (cf. equation 4.13 and §4.6):

$$\tilde{\nabla} : pr^* F[z^{-1}] \to \Omega^1(\log D) \otimes pr^* (F[z^{-1}])$$

such that $\tilde{\nabla} pr^*(z^m F) \subset \Omega^1(\log D) \otimes pr^*(z^{m-1} F)$. The dual connection

$$\tilde{\nabla}^\vee : pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee \to \Omega^1(\log D) \otimes pr^* F[z^{-1}]^\vee$$

is defined by $\langle \tilde{\nabla}^\vee \varphi, s \rangle := d\langle \varphi, s \rangle - \langle \varphi, \tilde{\nabla} s \rangle$. The explicit presentation (4.19) of $\tilde{\nabla}^\vee$ holds also in the logarithmic case; we also have a commutative diagram similar to (4.20).
**Definition 4.101** (cf. Definition 4.11). Define the tautological section $x$ of $pr^*(zF)$ by

$$x(t, x) = x$$

where $(t, x)$ denotes the point $x \in zF_t$ on $L$. The Kodaira–Spencer map $KS: \Theta(\log D) \rightarrow pr^*F$ and the dual Kodaira–Spencer map $KS^*: pr^*F^\vee \rightarrow \Omega(\log D)$ are defined by:

$$KS(v) = \tilde{\nabla}_x \cdot x \quad \quad KS^*(\phi) = \phi(\tilde{\nabla} x)$$

The maps $KS$ and $KS^*$ are isomorphisms over $L^o \subset L$.

**Notation 4.102.** As before we denote by $\Theta_o(\log D)$ the restriction of $\Theta(\log D)$ to $L^o \subset L$, and denote by $\Omega^1_o(\log D)$ the restriction of $\Omega^1(\log D)$ to $L^o \subset L$.

4.14.6. **Opposite Modules and Logarithmic Frobenius Manifolds.** We extend the notion of (pseudo-)opposite modules to the setting of log-cTP structures.

**Definition 4.103** (cf. Definition 4.15). A pseudo-opposite module $P$ for a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is an $O_M$-submodule $P$ of $F[z^{-1}]$ satisfying the conditions

- **(Opp1):** (opposedness) $F[z^{-1}] = F \oplus P$ and
- **(Opp2):** (isotropy) $\Omega(P, P) = 0$.

A pseudo-opposite module $P$ is said to be parallel if it satisfies

- **(Opp3):** $\nabla P \subset O^1_M(\log D) \otimes P$.

If $P$ satisfies (Opp1–Opp3) and

- **(Opp4):** $(z^{-1}\text{-linearity}) z^{-1}P \subset P$

then it is called an opposite module.

Suppose that $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is a log-cTEP structure. An opposite module $P$ for the underlying log-cTP structure is said to be homogeneous if it satisfies

- **(Opp5):** (homogeneity) $\nabla_{\partial_0} P \subset P$.

**Example 4.104** (cf. Example 4.16). The A-model log-cTEP structure (Example 4.94) is equipped with a standard homogeneous opposite module $P_{std} = H_X \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} z^{-1}O_{\mathcal{M}_A}[z^{-1}]$.

An opposite module always exists in a formal neighbourhood of a point outside the singularity divisor $D$ by virtue of Lemma 4.17. However it is not clear if Lemma 4.17 can be generalized to a point on the divisor $D$. In practice, in a geometric example such as the A-model log-cTEP structure, one can often find an opposite module that extends across $D$.

Similarly to §4.5, by choosing an opposite module $P$ and a primitive section $\zeta$ for a miniversal logarithmic Frobenius manifold structure (with or without Euler vector field) in the sense of Reichelt [99]. The argument is completely parallel to Proposition 4.18 and Remark 4.22 and we give only the statement.

**Proposition 4.105** (cf. Proposition 4.18, Remark 4.22, [99, Propositions 1.10, 1.11]). Consider a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$. Let $P$ be an opposite module for $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ over $U$. Then:

(i) The natural maps $F_0 = F/\zeta F \rightarrow F \cap zP \rightarrow zP/P$ are isomorphisms of $\mathcal{O}_U$-modules.

(ii) We have $F = (F \cap zP) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z] \cong (zP/P) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z]$, which we call a flat trivialization. Note that $zP/P$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_U$-module with a flat connection, and let $\nabla^0: zP/P \rightarrow \Omega^1_u(\log D) \otimes \mathcal{O}_U (zP/P)$ denote the flat connection induced by $\nabla$.

(iii) Under the flat trivialization, the connection $\nabla$ takes the form

$$\nabla = \nabla^0 - \frac{1}{z}C(t)$$

where $C(t) \in \Omega^1_u(\log D) \otimes \mathcal{O}_U$. $End(zP/P)$ is independent of $z$. 

(iv) Under the flat trivialization, the pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F$ induces and can be recovered from a $z$-independent symmetric pairing
\[
\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle Z_P: (Z_P/Z_P) \otimes (Z_P/Z_P) \to O_U
\]
which is flat with respect to $\nabla^0$.

(v) Assume that there exists a section $\zeta$ of $F$ over $U$ which is flat with respect to $\nabla^0$ in the flat trivialization and whose image under $F \to F[0] = F/\mathfrak{z}F$ lies in $F[0]$. (This assumption implies the miniversality of $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$.) We call such a section $\zeta$ a primitive section associated to $P$. Then the base $U$ carries the structure of a logarithmic Frobenius manifold without Euler vector field. It consists of

- A flat symmetric $O_U$-bilinear metric $g: \Theta_U(\log D) \otimes O_U \to O_U$, defined by:
  \[
g(v_1, v_2) = (z \nabla_{v_1} \zeta, z \nabla_{v_2} \zeta)_F
\]
- A commutative and associative product $*: \Theta_U(\log D) \otimes O_U \to \Theta_U(\log D)$, defined by:
  \[
z \nabla_{v_1} z \nabla_{v_2} \zeta = -z \nabla_{v_1 v_2} \zeta
\]
- A flat identity vector field $e \in \Theta_U(\log D)$ for the product $*$, defined by:
  \[-z \nabla e \zeta = \zeta
\]
such that the connection $\nabla^* = \nabla^*_{\text{LC}} - \lambda(\cdot \cdot)$ on the logarithmic tangent sheaf $\Theta_U(\log D)$ is a flat pencil of connections with parameter $\lambda$. Here $\nabla^*_{\text{LC}}$ denotes the Levi-Civita connection for the metric $g$.

(vi) Suppose now that $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is a miniversal log-cTEP structure with base $(A, D)$. Miniversality implies that there exists a unique logarithmic vector field $E \in \Theta_A(\log D)$ such that:
\[
(\nabla_{\partial_z} + \nabla_E)F \subset F
\]
This is called the Euler vector field. Suppose that we have a homogeneous opposite module $P$ for $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ over $U$. This defines a flat trivialization of $F$ as above. Suppose also that there exists a section $\zeta$ of $F$ over $U$ such that $\zeta$ is flat respect to $\nabla^0$ in the flat trivialization, satisfies the homogeneity condition
\[
(\nabla_{\partial_z} + \nabla_E)\zeta = \frac{\hat{c}}{2} \zeta
\]
for some $\hat{c} \in \mathbb{C}$, and is such that the image of $\zeta$ under $F \to F[0] = F/\mathfrak{z}F$ lies in $F[0]$. Then $U$ carries the structure of a logarithmic Frobenius manifold. It is given by the structures $(g, *, e)$ from Part (v) and the Euler vector field $E$, which satisfy the additional properties listed in (4.17).

**Example 4.106.** The A-model log-cTEP structure (Example 4.94) equipped with the standard homogeneous opposite module $P_{\text{std}}$ (Example 4.104) yields the standard logarithmic Frobenius manifold structure on the base $\mathcal{M}_A$.

### 4.14.7. Flat Connection on the Total Space.

A pseudo-opposite module $P$ determines flat connections on the logarithmic tangent sheaf and logarithmic cotangent sheaf of $L^0$, as follows.

**Definition 4.107** (cf. Definition 4.23). Let $P$ be a pseudo-opposite module for a log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$, and let $\Pi: F[z^{-1}] \to F$ be the projection along $P$. The composition of the maps:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{pr}^*F \xrightarrow{\text{pr}^*F^\vee} & \Omega^1(\log D) \xrightarrow{id \otimes \Pi} \Omega^1(\log D) \xrightarrow{\text{pr}^*F^\vee} \text{pr}^*F
\end{align*}
\]
(restricted to $L^0$) with the Kodaira–Spencer isomorphisms $KS: \Theta_0(\log D) \to pr^* F$, $KS^*: pr^* F^\vee \to \Omega_0^1(\log D)$ induces connections:

$$\nabla: \Theta_0(\log D) \to \Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes \Theta_0(\log D)$$

(4.60)

$$\nabla: \Omega_0^1(\log D) \to \Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes \Omega_0^1(\log D)$$

where $\Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes \Theta_0(\log D) := \lim_{\to n} (\Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes (\Theta_0(\log D)/KS^{-1}(pr^*(z^n F))))$. The connection on $\Omega_0^1(\log D)$ also induces the connection on logarithmic $n$-tensors:

$$\nabla: \Omega_0^1(\log D)^\otimes n \to \Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes \Omega_0^1(\log D)^\otimes n$$

The connections in (4.60) are dual to each other. The argument of Proposition 4.24 shows the following:

**Proposition 4.108.** The flat connection $\nabla$ on $\Theta_0(\log D)$ associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ is torsion-free. It is flat if $P$ is parallel.

In the non-logarithmic case, given a parallel pseudo-opposite module, we constructed in §4.7 the genus-zero potential and a flat coordinate system on the formal neighbourhood $\tilde{L}_i$ of $L^0_i$ in $L^0$. The construction there does not works if $t$ is on the singularity divisor $D$, but works if $t$ is away from $D$.

4.14.8. **Propagators.** In the logarithmic case, propagators are defined as logarithmic bivector fields.

**Definition 4.109** (cf. Definition 4.43). Let $P_1, P_2$ be pseudo-opposite modules for the log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$. Let $\Pi_i: F[z^{-1}] \to F$, $i \in \{1, 2\}$, be the projection along $P_i$ defined by the decomposition $F[z^{-1}] = P_i \oplus F$. The propagator $\Delta = \Delta(P_1, P_2) \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{rem}}(\Omega_0^1(\log D) \otimes \Omega_0^1(\log D), \mathcal{O})$ is defined by:

$$\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega^\vee(\Pi_1^* KS^{-1} \omega_1, \Pi_2^* KS^{-1} \omega_2) \quad \omega_1, \omega_2 \in \Omega_0^1(\log D)$$

The logarithmic bivector field $\Delta$ is identified, via the Kodaira–Spencer isomorphism $KS^*$, with the push-forward along $\Pi_1 \times \Pi_2$ of the Poisson bivector field on $F[z^{-1}]$ defined by $\Omega^\vee$.

The propagator in the logarithmic case satisfies the same properties as in the non-logarithmic case. The proofs are completely parallel and are omitted.

**Proposition 4.110** (cf. Propositions 4.44, 4.45). Let $P_1, P_2$ be pseudo-opposite modules for the log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ and let $\Delta = \Delta(P_1, P_2)$ be the propagator. Then:

1. $\Delta$ is symmetric, i.e. $\Delta(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Delta(\omega_2, \omega_1)$;
2. $(\nabla^{P_2} - \nabla^{P_1})\omega = \iota(\omega_1) Y$ for $\omega \in \Omega_0^1(\log D)$;
3. If $P_1, P_2$ are parallel, we have $(\nabla^{P_1}\Delta)(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \iota(\omega_1) \Delta \otimes \iota(\omega_2) \Delta Y$ for $\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \Omega_0^1(\log D)$.

**Proposition 4.111** (cf. Proposition 4.46). Let $P_1, P_2, P_3$ be pseudo-opposite modules and let $\Delta_{ij} = \Delta(P_i, P_j)$, $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, be the propagators. Then $\Delta_{13} = \Delta_{12} + \Delta_{23}$.

4.14.9. **Local Fock Space.** Let $\{t^i, q_j = e^{i j}, x_n^i\}$ denote an algebraic local coordinate system on $L$ as in Definition 4.97. We write the co-ordinates $\{t^0, \log q_1, \ldots, \log q_r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^N, x_n^i\}$ as $\{x_\mu\}$ and use similar tensor notation as before, e.g. writing the Yukawa coupling and propagator as

$$Y = C_{\mu\nu\rho}^{(0)} dx^\mu \otimes dx^\nu \otimes dx^\rho \quad \Delta = \Delta^{\mu\nu} \partial_\mu \otimes \partial_\nu$$

where $\partial_\mu = \partial/\partial x^\mu$.

**Definition 4.112** (cf. Definition 4.56). Consider a miniversal log-cTP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ with base $(\mathcal{M}, D)$. Let $P$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module over an open set $U \subset \mathcal{M}$ and let $\nabla = \nabla^P$ be the associated flat connection on $L^0$. Let $P = P(t, x_1)$ denote the discriminant (4.59). The local Fock space $\mathfrak{F}oc(U; P)$ consists of collections:

$$\mathfrak{C} = \{ \nabla^n C^{(g)} \in (\Omega^1(\log D))^\otimes n(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^\circ) : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0\}$$
of completely symmetric logarithmic $n$-tensors on $\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\circ}$ such that the following conditions hold:

(Yukawa): $\nabla^{3} C^{(0)}$ is the Yukawa coupling $Y$ in §4.14.5;
(Jetness): $\nabla(\nabla^{n} C^{(g)}) = \nabla^{n+1} C^{(g)}$;
(Grading & Filtration): $\nabla^{n} C^{(g)} \in (\Omega^{1}(\log D))^{\otimes n}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\circ})_{3g-3}^{2-2g}$;
(Pole): $P \nabla C^{(1)}$ extends to a regular 1-form on $\text{pr}^{-1}(U)$, and for $g \geq 2$:

$$C^{(g)} \in P^{-((5g-5)\mathcal{O}(U))[x_1, x_2, P x_3, \ldots, P^{3g-4} x_{3g-2}]$$

In local co-ordinates $\{x^\mu\}$, we write

$$\nabla^{n} C^{(g)} = C^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}} dx^\mu_{1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^\mu_{n}$$

and refer to $\nabla^{n} C^{(g)}$ or $\tilde{C}^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}}$ as $n$-point correlation functions.

4.14.10. Transformation Rule. As before we encode elements of the local Fock space $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P)$ by jet potentials on the total space of the logarithmic tangent bundle $\Theta(\log D)|_{\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\circ}}$. The transformation rule in the logarithmic case is then described in terms of jet potentials.

Let $\{\hat{y}^\mu\}$ denote the fiber co-ordinates of the logarithmic tangent bundle $\Theta(\log D)$ dual to $\{\partial/\partial x^\mu\}$, so that $(x, y)$ denotes a point in the total space of $\Theta(\log D)|_{\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^{\circ}}$.

**Definition 4.113** (cf. Definition 4.62). Given an element $\mathcal{C} = \{\nabla^{n} C^{(g)}\}_{g,n}$ of $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P)$, we set:

$$\mathcal{W}(x, y) = \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^{g-1} \mathcal{W}^{g}(x, y)$$

where:

$$\mathcal{W}^{g}(x, y) = \sum_{n=\max(3-2g, 0)}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} C^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}}(x) y^{\mu_{1}} \cdots y^{\mu_{n}}$$

We call $\mathcal{W}^{g}$ the genus-$g$ jet potential and $\exp(\mathcal{W})$ the total jet potential associated to $\mathcal{C}$.

**Definition 4.114** (cf. Definition 4.64). Let $P_{1}, P_{2}$ be parallel pseudo-opposite modules for the log-cTP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}})$. Let $\Delta$ denote the propagator $\Delta(P_{1}, P_{2})$. The transformation rule $T(P_{1}, P_{2}) : \mathfrak{foct}(U; P_{1}) \to \mathfrak{foct}(U; P_{2})$ is a map which assigns, to the jet potential $\exp(\mathcal{W})$ for an element of $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P_{1})$, its jet potential $\exp(\mathcal{W})$ for an element of $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P_{2})$ given by:

$$\exp(\tilde{\mathcal{W}}(x, y)) = \exp \left( \frac{h}{2} \Delta^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} \right) \exp(\mathcal{W}(x, y))$$

The transformation rule can also be expressed via a Feynman rule. In the notation of Definition 4.64, we have

$$\tilde{C}^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}} = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Contr}_{\Gamma}(\{C^{(h)}_{\nu_{1} \cdots \nu_{n}}\}, \Delta)_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}}$$

where $\{C^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}}\}$ are the correlation functions associated to $\mathcal{W}$ and $\{\tilde{C}^{(g)}_{\mu_{1} \cdots \mu_{n}}\}$ are the correlation functions associated to $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$.

**Proposition 4.115** (cf. Lemmas 4.67–4.69). The transformation rule in Definition 4.114 is well-defined, i.e. it preserves the conditions (Yukawa), (Jetness), (Grading & Filtration), and (Pole) in the definition of the local Fock space $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P_{1})$.

**Proof.** We argue as in §4.12 using the co-ordinate system

$$\{x^\mu\} = \{t^{0}, \log q_{1}, \ldots, \log q_{r}, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^{N}, x_{n}^{i}\}$$

associated to the algebraic local co-ordinate system $\{t^{0}, q_{1}, \ldots, q_{r}, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^{N}, x_{n}^{i}\}$ in Definition 4.97. The Yukawa coupling does not change: $C^{(0)}_{\mu \nu} = \tilde{C}^{(0)}_{\mu \nu}$ under the transformation rule.
(see equation 4.50) and the condition (Yukawa) holds. The condition (Jetness) for \( \hat{\mathfrak{f}}_{\mu_1,...,\mu_n} \) follows from the same argument as in Lemma 4.67, using Proposition 4.110 instead of Proposition 4.45. The analogues of Propositions 4.54, 4.55 hold in the logarithmic case, and the condition (Grading & Filtration) for \( \{\hat{\mathfrak{f}}_{\mu_1,...,\mu_n}\} \) follows from them and the argument in Lemma 4.68. Regarding the condition (Pole), we can repeat the argument of Lemma 4.69 to show that \( \hat{\mathfrak{f}} \) belongs to \( P^{-(5g-5)}O(U \setminus D)[x_1, x_2, P x_3, P^2x_4, ..., P^{3g-4}x_{3g-2}] \). (The argument there only applies to \( t \in U \setminus D \), as a flat co-ordinate system exists only at such \( t \).) On the other hand, \( \hat{\mathfrak{f}} \) belongs to \( O(pr^{-1}(U)^{0}) \) by the Feynman rule. The condition (Pole) now follows from Hartogs’ extension theorem.

The transformation rule satisfies the cocycle condition by virtue of Proposition 4.111.

**Proposition 4.116** (cf. Proposition 4.70). The transformation rule (4.61) satisfies the cocycle condition: if \( P_1, P_2, P_3 \) are parallel pseudo-opposite modules for \( F \) over \( U \) and \( T_{ij} = T(P_i, P_j) \) is the transformation rule from \( F(U; P_i) \) to \( F(U; P_j) \) then \( T_{13} = T_{23} \circ T_{12} \).

4.14.11. Fock Sheaf. We now define the Fock sheaf in the logarithmic case.

**Assumption 4.117** (cf. Assumption 4.71). There is an open covering \( \{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \) of \( M \) such that for each \( \alpha \in A \) there exists a parallel pseudo-opposite module \( P_\alpha \) for \( F \) over \( U_\alpha \).

**Definition 4.118** (cf. Definition 4.72). Suppose that Assumption 4.117 holds. We define the Fock sheaf to be the sheaf of sets on \( M \) obtained by gluing the local Fock spaces \( F(U; P_\alpha) \), \( \alpha \in A \), using the transformation rule

\[
T(P_\alpha, P_\beta) : F(U; P_\alpha) \to F(U; P_\beta)
\]

over \( U_{\alpha \beta} = U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \).

**Remark 4.119.** Note that the Fock sheaf in logarithmic case is a sheaf over all of \( M \), not just over \( M \setminus D \).

4.14.12. Correlation Functions Under Curved Opposite Modules. The discussion in §4.13 can be easily adapted to the logarithmic setting. The difference one-form \( \omega_{PQ} \) (4.41) for pseudo-opposite modules \( P, Q \) is now the pull-back of a logarithmic form in \( \Omega^1_{\mathcal{A}}(\log D) \). The curvature two-form \( \vartheta_Q = d \omega_{PQ} \) (where \( P \) is a parallel pseudo-opposite module) in Definition 4.77 is the pull-back of a logarithmic form in \( \Omega^2_{\mathcal{A}}(\log D) \). We now give a definition of the local Fock space and the transformation rule for a general pseudo-opposite module in the logarithmic setting, leaving the necessary details to the reader.

**Definition 4.120** (cf. Definition 4.81, Proposition 4.79). Consider a log-cTP structure \( (F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F) \). Let \( Q \) be a (not necessarily parallel) pseudo-opposite module over \( U \). The local Fock space \( F(U; Q) \) consists of collections \( \{C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu, C_{Q,\mu}^{(2)}, C_{Q,\mu}^{(2)}, \ldots\} \)

\[
C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu \in \Omega^1(\log D)(pr^{-1}(U)^{0})
\]

\[
C_{Q,\mu}^{(g)} \in O(pr^{-1}(U)^{0}) \quad \text{with} \quad g \geq 2
\]

such that the following conditions hold:

- **(Grading & Filtration):** \( C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu \in (\Omega^1(\log D))[0], C_{Q,\mu}^{(g)} \in O^{2-2g} \).
- **(Curvature):** \( d(C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu) = \vartheta_Q \).
- **(Pole):** \( C_{Q,\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu \) extends to a regular 1-form on \( pr^{-1}(U) \), and for \( g \geq 2 \):

\[
C_{Q,\mu}^{(g)} \in P^{-5g-5}O(U)[x_1, x_2, P x_3, P^2x_4, \ldots, P^{3g-4}x_{3g-2}]
\]

where \( P = P(t, x_1) \) is the discriminant (4.59).
Following the procedure in Proposition 4.79 in the logarithmic context, we can reconstruct multi-point correlation functions \( \{ C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}(g) \} \) from the element \( \{ C_{Q;\mu}^{(1)} dx^\mu, C_{Q;\mu}^{(2)}, C_{Q;\mu}^{(3)}, \ldots \} \) in \( \mathfrak{oct}(U; Q) \); these multi-point functions again satisfy the conditions (Yukawa), (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) in Definition 4.112. (They do not necessarily satisfy (Jetness).) The transformation rule \( T(Q_1, Q_2) : \mathfrak{oct}(U; Q_1) \to \mathfrak{oct}(U; Q_2) \) for two pseudo-opposite modules \( Q_1, Q_2 \) is defined in terms of these multi-point correlation functions and the Feynman rule as in Definition 4.112:

\[
C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}(g) = \sum_\Gamma \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_\Gamma \left( \{ C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_m}^{(h)} \}; \Delta(Q_1, Q_2) \right)_{\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}
\]

or equivalently, in terms of the corresponding jet potentials as in (4.61).

4.14.13. **Anomaly Equation.** Finally we remark on the anomaly equation in the logarithmic setting. The background torsion \( \Lambda_Q \) (Definition 4.83) is defined as an operator:

\[
\Lambda_Q : \Omega^1_\Sigma(\log D) \otimes \Omega^1_\Sigma(\log D) \to \text{pr}^* \Omega^1_M(\log D)
\]

This vanishes if and only if \( Q \) is parallel and satisfies the same properties as in Proposition 4.85. The multi-point correlation functions \( C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}(g) \) under a pseudo-opposite module \( Q \) satisfy the same anomaly equation as before:

\[
C_{Q;\mu_1,\ldots,\mu_n}(g) = \nabla^Q_{\mu_1} C_{Q;\mu_2,\ldots,\mu_n}(g) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\{2,\ldots,n\} = S_1 \sqcup S_2} C_{Q;S_1,\alpha} \Lambda_Q \alpha^\beta C_{Q;S_2,\beta} + \frac{1}{2} C_{Q;\mu_2,\ldots,\mu_n,\alpha} \Lambda_Q \alpha^\beta
\]

The curvature formulae in Proposition 4.89 also hold in the logarithmic setting: here the curvature of \( \nabla^Q \) is an \( \text{End}(\Omega^1_\Sigma(\log D)) \)-valued logarithmic 2-form on \( L^0 \).

5. **Global Quantization and Givental Quantization**

In this section we explain the relationship between Givental quantization [61] and the global quantization constructed in §4. Givental defined the quantized operator \( \hat{U} \) for a linear symplectic transformation \( U \in Sp(H) \) by specifying a certain normal ordering of quadratic Hamiltonians. When \( U \) is given by an upper-triangular loop group element \( R = R(z) \in LGL(\mathbb{C}_\Sigma) \), Givental showed that \( \hat{R} \) acts on certain ancestor potentials satisfying the tameness condition. In §§5.1-5.2, we will see that Givental’s operator \( \hat{R} \) on ancestor Fock spaces (see Definition 5.7) arises from our transformation rule (Definition 4.64) in the formal neighbourhood of a point of \( L^0 \). In §5.3, we adapt the global quantization formalism in §4 to the \( L^2 \)-setting and explain that an \( L^2 \)-version of the transformation rule matches with Givental’s quantized operators for general (not necessarily upper or lower triangular) symplectic transformations.

5.1. **Ancestor Fock Space.** Let \( K \) be a field containing \( \mathbb{Q} \) and let \( V \) be a finite dimensional \( K \)-vector space equipped with a symmetric non-degenerate pairing:

\[
\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V : V \otimes_K V \to K
\]

Recall Givental’s tameness condition (4.45). We now introduce a Fock space for “ancestor potentials” as the set of certain formal power series on \( V[z] \) which satisfy tameness. Let \( (q_0, q_1, q_2, \ldots) \) be a sequence of variables in \( V \) and denote a general element of \( V[z] \) by:

\[
q = \sum_{n=0}^\infty q_n z^n
\]

Choosing a basis \( \{ e_i \}_{i=0}^N \) of \( V \), we write \( q_n = \sum_{i=0}^N q^i_n e_i \). For \( D \in zV[z] \), we introduce the coordinate system \( y = \sum_{n=0}^\infty y_n z^n \) on \( V[z] \) shifted by \( D \):

\[
y = q + D
\]
Writing \( D = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} D_n z^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} D_{n}^i z^n e_i \), \( y_n = \sum_{i=0}^{N} y_{n}^i e_i \), this gives:

\[
y_n^i = \begin{cases} 
q_0^n & n = 0 \\
q_n^i + D_n^i & n \geq 1 
\end{cases}
\]

In other words, \( y \) is an affine co-ordinate system on \( V[z] \) centred at \( q(z) = -D \). This shift of co-ordinates is called the Dilaton shift (cf. §3.2). The following notions of ancestor Fock space and rationality for ancestor potentials were originally worked out in a joint project with Hsian-Hua Tseng; see also [34].

**Definition 5.1** (Ancestor Fock Space). Let \( V \) and \( D \) be as above. The *ancestor Fock space* \( \mathcal{A}_\text{Fock}(V, D) \) consists of formal power series

\[
\mathcal{A} = \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^{g-1} \mathcal{F}^g \right)
\]

with \( \mathcal{F}^g \in K[y_{n \geq 2, 0 \leq i \leq N} \mathbb{F}^g[0, \ldots, y_{0}, y_{1, \ldots}, y_{N}] \) such that:

\[
\mathcal{F}^0|_{y=0} = \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}^0}{\partial y_1} \bigg|_{y=0} = \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{F}^0}{\partial y_1 \partial y_2} \bigg|_{y=0} = 0
\]

\[
\mathcal{F}^1|_{y=0} = 0
\]

\[
\frac{\partial^n \mathcal{F}^g}{\partial y_{l_1}^1 \ldots \partial y_{l_n}^n} \bigg|_{y=0} = 0 \quad \text{if } l_1 + \cdots + l_n > 3g - 3 + n
\]

An element \( \mathcal{A} \) of \( \mathcal{A}_\text{Fock}(V, D) \) should be considered as a function on the formal neighbourhood of \( q(z) = -D \in zV[z] \). We call \( \mathcal{F}^g \) the *genus-g potential* of \( \mathcal{A} \). Condition (5.1) is referred to as *tameness* of the genus-g potential; cf. the corresponding conditions (4.44), (4.45) in the discussion of global quantization.

**Definition 5.2** (Rationality). An element \( \mathcal{A} \) of \( \mathcal{A}_\text{Fock}(V, D) \) is said to be *rational* if there exists a polynomial \( P \in K[V^\vee] \) on \( V \) with \( P(-D_1) = 1 \) such that, whenever \( (g, n) \neq (1, 0) \):

\[
\frac{\partial^n \mathcal{F}^g}{\partial y_{l_1}^1 \ldots \partial y_{l_n}^n} \bigg|_{y=y_{1, \ldots, l_n}=(q_1+D_1)z} = \frac{f_{g, L, I}(q_1)}{P(q_1)^{5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n)}}
\]

for some polynomials \( f_{g, L, I} \in K[V^\vee] \) where \( L = \{l_1, \ldots, l_n\} \) and \( I = \{i_1, \ldots, i_n\} \). By tameness (5.1), \( 5g - 5 + 2n - (l_1 + \cdots + l_n) = 3g - 3 + n - (l_1 + \cdots + l_n) + 2g - 2 + n \) is positive unless the derivative vanishes or \( (g, n) = (1, 0) \). We call \( P \) the *discriminant* of \( \mathcal{A} \). We denote by \( \mathcal{A}_\text{Fock, rat}(V, D, P) \) the set of rational elements in \( \mathcal{A}_\text{Fock}(V, D) \) with discriminant \( P \).

**Remark 5.3.** A potential satisfying tameness (5.1) and rationality (5.2) can be expanded in the following form:

\[
\mathcal{F}^g = \delta_{g, 1} c^{(1)}(q_1) + \sum_{n:2g-2+n > 0} \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{L, L=(l_1, \ldots, l_n)} \sum_{I=(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} c^{(g)}_{L, I}(q_1) q_{l_1}^{i_1} \cdots q_{l_n}^{i_n}
\]

with

\[
\frac{\partial c^{(1)}(q_1)}{\partial q_1^i} = \frac{f_{1, 1, i}(q_1)}{P(q_1)} \quad , \quad c^{(g)}_{L, I}(q_1) = \frac{f_{g, L, I}(q_1)}{P(q_1)^{5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n)}}
\]
for some polynomials \( f_{1,1,i}, f_{g,L,t}(q_1) \in R[V^V] \). The genus-one term \( c^{(1)}(q_1) \) is in general not a rational function (see Example 5.4 below). Given tameness, we can rephrase the rationality condition as follows:

\[
\frac{1}{\partial q^1_{l_1} \cdots \partial q^n_{l_n}} \in P(q_1)^{(5g-5+2n-(l_1+\cdots+l_n))} K[q_1, q_2, P(q_1)q_3, P(q_1)^2q_4, \ldots] [P(q_1)^{-2}q_0]
\]

for \( 2g-2+n > 0 \) (cf. equation 4.48).

**Example 5.4.** The ancestor Gromov–Witten potential \( A_{pt,t} \) of a point \( (2.14) \) does not depend on \( t \in H_{pt} \equiv \mathbb{Q} \) and coincides with the descendant potential \( Z_{pt} \) in (2.11). This is called the Witten–Kontsevich tau-function and denoted by \( \tau(q) \). It defines an element of \( \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(H_{pt}, 1, -q_1) \) via the Dilaton shift (§3.2):

\[
q_n = y_n - \delta_{n,1}
\]

In fact, applying the Dilaton Equation, we find that:

\[
\mathcal{F}^g_{pt} = -\frac{1}{24} \log(-q_1) \delta_{g,1} + \sum_{n:2g-2+n>0} \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{l_1,\ldots,l_n \geq 0} \frac{(\psi_1^{l_1}, \ldots, \psi_n^{l_n})_{pt} (q_1)^{l_1 + \cdots + l_n}}{(-q_1)^{2g-2+n} q_1 \cdots q_n}
\]

Hence we can take \( P(q_1) = -q_1 \). Note that \( l_1 + \cdots + l_n = 3g-3 + n \) implies that:

\[
2g-2+n \leq 5g-5 + 2n - (l_1 + \cdots + l_n)
\]

**Definition 5.5** (Shift isomorphism).

1. For \( \xi \in z^2 V[z] \), the shift of co-ordinates \( \tilde{y} = y + \xi \) preserves tameness (5.1) and defines a canonical isomorphism

\[
T_\xi : \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(V, D) \cong \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(V, D + \xi) \quad \text{for} \quad \xi \in z^2 V[z].
\]

Thus \( \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(V, D) \) essentially depends only on the leading term \( zD_1 \) of \( D \).

2. Let \( P \in K[V^V], D = \sum_{n \geq 1} D_n z^n \in zV[z], \xi = \sum_{n \geq 1} \xi_n z^n \in zV[z] \) be such that \( P(-D_1) = 1 \) and \( P(-D_1 - \xi_1) \neq 0 \). A truncated Taylor expansion with respect to the shifted co-ordinate \( \tilde{y} = y + \xi \) defines an isomorphism:

\[
T_\xi : \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(V, D, P) \cong \mathfrak{A}_{\text{Fock}}(V, D + \xi, P/P(-D_1 - \xi_1))
\]

This is given by \( T_\xi A = \exp(\sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^g T_\xi \mathcal{F}^g) \) with

\[
T_\xi \mathcal{F}^g = \sum_{n:2g-2+n>0} \sum_{L=(l_1,\ldots,l_n)} \sum_{I=(i_1,\ldots,i_n)} \frac{1}{n!} \frac{\partial^n \mathcal{F}^g}{\partial y_1^{l_1} \cdots \partial y_n^{l_n}} \bigg|_{y=(\tilde{y}_1,\ldots,\tilde{y}_n)} (\tilde{y}_1^{i_1} - \xi_1^{i_1}) \cdots (\tilde{y}_n^{i_n} - \xi_n^{i_n})
\]

where we set \( \xi_0^{i_0} = 0, \xi_n = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \xi_i^{i_n} \) for \( n \geq 1 \). It is easy to check that this shift preserves tameness (5.1) and rationality (5.2). Note that the Taylor expansion of \( T_\xi \mathcal{F}^1 \) is truncated so that it is zero at the shifted origin \( \tilde{y} = 0 \).

Let \((V, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V), (W, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_W)\) be \( K \)-vector spaces with perfect pairings. A \( K[z] \)-module isomorphism \( R : V[z] \to W[z] \) is said to be unitary if it satisfies

\[
\langle R(-z)v_1, R(z)v_2 \rangle_W = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle_V
\]

for all \( v_1, v_2 \in V \). In this slightly more abstract setting, Givental’s propagator from §4.8.1 can be described as follows.
Definition 5.6 ([61]). Let \( R : V[z] \to W[z] \) be a unitary isomorphism. Givental’s propagator associated to \( R \) is a bivector field \( \Delta \) on \( V[z] \) defined by

\[
\Delta = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Delta^{(n,i),(m,j)} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_n^i} \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial q_m^j}
\]

with:

\[
\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \Delta^{(n,i),(m,j)} (-1)^{n+m} w^n z^m = \left\langle e^i, \frac{R(w)^\dagger R(z) - \text{id}}{z + w} e^j \right\rangle_V
\]

where \( \{ e_i \} \) is a basis of \( V \) dual to \( \{ e_i \} \) with respect to \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V \), and \( R(w)^\dagger \) denotes the adjoint of \( R(w) \) with respect to \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V \) and \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_W \). (Unitarity implies that \( R(w)^\dagger = R(-w)^{-1} \).)

Definition 5.7 (Givental [61]). For a unitary isomorphism \( R : V[z] \to W[z] \), the quantized operator

\( \hat{R} : \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(V, D) \to \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(W, RD) \)

is defined as follows. For a given element \( A \in \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(V, D) \), we set

\[
\hat{A} = \exp \left( \frac{\hbar}{2} \Delta \right) A \in \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(V, D)
\]

where \( \Delta \) is Givental’s propagator associated to \( R \), and then push \( \hat{A} \) forward along the identification \( R(z) : V[z] \cong W[z] \), so that:

\[
(\hat{R} A)(q) := \hat{A}(R^{-1} q)
\]

Theorem 5.8 (Givental [63], Coates–Iritani [34]). The quantized operator \( \hat{R} \) is well-defined, i.e. it preserves the tameness condition (5.1). Moreover, \( \hat{R} \) preserves rationality and induces an operator

\( \hat{R} : \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}\text{rat}(V, D, P) \to \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}\text{rat}(W, RD, P \circ R_0^{-1}) \)

where \( R = R_0 + R_1 z + R_2 z^2 + R_3 z^3 + \cdots \) with \( R_n \in \text{End}_K(V, W) \).

Remark 5.9. When combined with the shift isomorphism in Definition 5.5, the quantized operator gives a map

\( T_{D' - RD} \circ \hat{R} : \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(V, D) \to \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}(W, D') \)

for \( D \in zV[z], D' \in zW[z] \) such that \( D' - RD \in z^2 W[z] \). On the subspace of rational elements, we have a map:

\( T_{D' - RD} \circ \hat{R} : \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}\text{rat}(V, D, P) \to \mathcal{F}^\text{Fock}\text{rat}(V, D', P \circ R_0^{-1} / P(-R_0^{-1} D'_1)) \)

when \( D' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} D'_n z^n \in zW[z] \) satisfies \( P(-R_0^{-1} D'_1) \neq 0 \).

5.2. Global Quantization is Compatible with Givental Quantization. We now show that Givental’s quantized operator on ancestor Fock spaces (Definition 5.7) arises from our transformation rule (Definition 4.64) in the formal neighbourhood of a point of \( \mathcal{L}^0 \). Suppose that we are given a miniversal\(^{17}\) cTP structure \( (F, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F) \) over \( \mathcal{M} \) as in Definition 4.4. A unitary frame at \( t \in \mathcal{M} \) is a \( \mathbb{C}[z] \)-linear isomorphism

\[
\Phi : V[z] \cong F_t
\]

with a \( \mathbb{C} \)-vector space \( V \) such that

\[
\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle_V := (\Phi(v_1), \Phi(v_2))_F
\]

is independent of \( z \) for any \( v_1, v_2 \in V \). A unitary frame \( \Phi \) admits a unique extension to an isomorphism \( V((z)) \cong F_t[z^{-1}] \) of \( \mathbb{C}(z) \)-modules, which we also denote by \( \Phi \). The following lemma is obvious from the proof of Lemma 4.17.

\(^{17}\)See Assumption 4.9 for miniversality.
Lemma 5.10. Let $V$ be a vector space over $\mathbb{C}$ of dimension $(N + 1) = \text{rank} F$. A unitary frame $\Phi: V[z] \cong F_t$ at $t \in \mathcal{M}$ defines a unique opposite module $P$ over the formal neighbourhood of $t$ such that $P_t = \Phi(z^{-1}V[z^{-1}])$. Conversely, any opposite module over the formal neighbourhood of $t$ determines a gauge equivalence class of unitary frame.

Definition 5.11 (Formalization map). Let $P$ be an opposite module over an open set $U$. By the preceding lemma, $P$ associates to a point $t \in U$ a unitary frame $\Phi: V[z] \cong F_t$ such that $\Phi(z^{-1}V[z^{-1}]) = P_t$, where $V$ is a $\mathbb{C}$-vector space. Let $e_0, \ldots, e_N$ be a basis of $V$. Recall from Definition 4.28 that the trivialization $\Phi^{-1}: F_t \cong V[z] = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N \mathbb{C}[z]e_i$ and the opposite module $P$ define a flat co-ordinate system $\{q_n^i\}_{n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ on the formal neighbourhood $\hat{\mathcal{L}}^0$ of $L_0^0$. Write:

$$q = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} q_n^i e_i z^n: \hat{\mathcal{L}}^0 \to V[z]$$

Take a point $x \in L_0^0$ and let $-D = q|_x \in zV[z]$ be the co-ordinate of $x$. The formalization map $\text{For}_x: \mathfrak{Fock}(U; P) \to \mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{Fock}(V, D)$ is defined by the Taylor expansion:

$$\text{For}_x(\mathcal{C}) = \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=2g-2+1}^{\infty} \sum_{l_1, \ldots, l_n \geq 0, l_1 + \cdots + l_n \leq \mathcal{N}} \frac{\hbar^{g-1}}{n!} \frac{\partial^n C(g)}{\partial q_{l_1}^{l_1} \cdots \partial q_{l_n}^{l_n}} (x) y_i^{l_1} \cdots y_i^{l_n} \right)$$

where $\mathcal{C} = \{\nabla^n C(g)\} \subset \mathfrak{Fock}(U; P)$ and $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} y_i^n e_i z^n = D + q$.

Remark 5.12.

1. The formalization $\text{For}_x(\mathcal{C})$ is nothing but the jet potential $\exp(W(x, y))$ (Definition 4.62) at the point $x$. A small difference here is that $\text{For}_x(\mathcal{C})$ is written in a specific co-ordinate system $\{y_i^n\}$ on $T_x L_0^0$, induced by the flat co-ordinate system $\{q_n^i\}$ associated to a trivialization of $F_{pr(x)}$, whereas the jet potential is defined abstractly without a specific choice of co-ordinates.
2. Because $C^{(0)}, \nabla C^{(0)}, \nabla^2 C^{(0)}, C^{(1)}$ are not defined, the Taylor series $\text{For}_x(\mathcal{C})$ are truncated at genus zero and one.

Lemma 5.13. The image of the formalization map $\text{For}_x$ lies in the subspace $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{Fock}_{\text{rat}}(V, D, P_{t, D_1})$ of rational elements with discriminant

$$P_{t, D_1}(q_1) = P(t, q_1)/P(t, -D_1) \quad q_1 \in V$$

where $P(t, q_1)$ is the discriminant (4.10) on the total space $L$ written in terms of the unitary frame $\Phi$ which we used to define $\text{For}_x$. Moreover we have the commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathfrak{Fock}(U; P) & \xrightarrow{\text{For}_x} & \mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{Fock}_{\text{rat}}(V, D, P_{t, D_1}) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow T_{D' - D} \\
\mathfrak{Fock}(U; P) & \xrightarrow{\text{For}_{x'}} & \mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{Fock}_{\text{rat}}(V, D', P_{t, D_1'})
\end{array}$$

where $D'$ is an element of $zV[z]$ such that $x' = \Phi(D') \in L_0^0$ and the right vertical arrow is the shift isomorphism defined in Definition 5.5.

Proof. The tameness of the formalization was established in (4.45) and rationality was established in Proposition 4.60. The commutativity of the diagram is obvious from the definition.

Theorem 5.14. The transformation rule for the Fock sheaf is compatible with Givental’s quantized operator in the following sense. Let $P, P'$ be two opposite modules over $U$ and let $\Phi: V[z] \cong F_t$, $\Phi': V'[z] \cong F_t$ be the corresponding unitary frames at $t \in U$ via Lemma 5.10. Let $R$ denote the unitary isomorphism

$$R := \Phi'^{-1} \circ \Phi: V[z] \xrightarrow{\cong} V'[z]$$
and let $D \in zV[z]$, $D' \in zV'[z]$ be such that $x = \Phi(D) \in L_t^0$ and $x' = \Phi'(D') \in L_t^0$. Let $P(t, q_1)$, $q_1 \in V$, $P'(t, q'_1)$, $q'_1 \in V'$ be the discriminants (4.10) written in terms of the trivializations $\Phi$ and $\Phi'$ respectively. Then we have $P'(t, q'_1) = P(t, R_0^{-1} q_1')$ for $R_0 = R|_{z=0}$. Set:

$$P_{t,D_1}(q_1) = P(t, q_1)/P(t, -D_1) \quad P'_{t,D'_1}(q'_1) = P'(t, q'_1)/P'(t, -D'_1)$$

Then there is a commutative diagram:

**Proof.** By definition, the formalization map $\text{For}_x$ assigns to a Fock space element the jet potential at $x$ viewed as a function on $V[z]$, where $V[z]$ is identified with $\Theta_x$ via $dq = \Phi^{-1} \circ KS: \Theta_x \cong V[z]$. On the other hand, we showed in Proposition 4.49 that Givental’s propagator coincides with the propagator for global quantization written in the frame $V[z] \cong \Theta_x$. The statement follows immediately from this, the definitions of $T(P, P')$ and $\hat{R}$, and Lemma 5.13. \hfill $\square$

### 5.3 Global Quantization in the $L^2$-Setting

We now describe global quantization in the $L^2$-setting and explain its relation to Givental’s quantization. In particular we describe the quantization $\hat{U}$ of a symplectic transformation $U \in Sp(\mathcal{H})$ which is not necessarily lower or upper triangular. One may notice a similarity between the $L^2$-formalism in this section and the Segal–Wilson Grassmannian [107]; whereas the general theory in §4 is closer in spirit to the Sato Grassmannian [106]. The $L^2$-formalism here also follows closely the heuristic argument in §3. Since the discussion is analogous to §4, we will omit most of the details.

In this section, we fix a miniversal TP structure $(\mathcal{F} = O(F), \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ with base $\mathcal{M}$. We write $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ for the corresponding cTP structure. Consider the space

$$\mathcal{H}_t = L^2(\{t\} \times S^1, F)$$

defined over $\{t\} \times S^1$. This has a non-degenerate symplectic form

$$\Omega_t(u, v) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{S^1} \left( u(-z), v(z) \right)_F dz$$

and contains the Lagrangian subspace

$$\mathcal{F}_t := \{ s(z) \in \mathcal{H}_t : s \text{ is the boundary value of a holomorphic section over } \{t\} \times \mathbb{D} \}$$

where $\mathbb{D} = \{ z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| < 1 \}$ is the unit open disc. The pair $(\mathcal{H}_t, \Omega_t)$ is an analogue of Givental’s symplectic space (§3.1) and $\mathcal{F}_t$ corresponds to a tangent space to the Givental cone (§3.3). We fix a separable complex Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ equipped with an orthonormal basis $\{ e^\alpha, f_\alpha : \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \}$ and a symplectic form:

$$\Omega(e^\alpha, f_\beta) = \delta_{\alpha\beta} \quad \Omega(e^\alpha, e^\beta) = \Omega(f_\alpha, f_\beta) = 0$$

We call $\{ e^\alpha, f_\alpha \}$ the Darboux basis of $\mathcal{H}$. We write $\{ p_\alpha, q^\alpha : \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \}$ for the dual linear co-ordinates on $\mathcal{H}$, so that we have $\Omega = \sum_\alpha dp_\alpha \wedge dq^\alpha$. We have the standard decomposition $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_+ \oplus \mathcal{H}_-$, where $\mathcal{H}_+$ is spanned by $f_\alpha$ and $\mathcal{H}_-$ is spanned by $e^\alpha$. We write

$$p = \sum_{\alpha = 0}^{\infty} p_\alpha f^\alpha \in \mathcal{H}_- \quad q = \sum_{\alpha = 0}^{\infty} q^\alpha e_\alpha \in \mathcal{H}_+$$

for variables in $\mathcal{H}_\pm$.

**Definition 5.15** (cf. unitary frame in §5.2). A Darboux frame of the TP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ at $t \in \mathcal{M}$ is an isomorphism

$$\Phi_t : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_t$$

of topological vector spaces such that:

1. $\Phi_t$ intertwines the symplectic forms $\Omega$ and $\Omega_t$;
2. the projection $\Phi_t^{-1}(\mathcal{F}_t) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_+$ along $\mathcal{H}_-$ is an isomorphism.

---

18 The $L^2$-metric does not play a role.
Suppose that a Darboux frame $\Phi_t$ at $t$ is given. When $t'$ is close to $t$, parallel translation by $\nabla$ defines a symplectic isomorphism

$$P_{t'}: \mathcal{H}_t \cong \mathcal{H}_{t'}$$

and thus the Darboux frame $\Phi_t$ induces a frame $\Phi_{t'} = P_{t't} \circ \Phi_t: \mathcal{H} \cong \mathcal{H}_{t'}$ that respects the symplectic forms. We note that condition (2) remains true for $\Phi_{t'}$ whenever $t'$ is sufficiently close to $t$. Therefore a Darboux frame at any point extends to its small neighbourhood by parallel translation.

**Example 5.16.** Suppose that we have a trivialization $\phi: \mathbb{C}^N \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^x} \cong \mathcal{F}|_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{C}^x}$ such that:

- $(\phi(e_i)(-z), \phi(e_j)(z)) = \delta_{ij}$;
- let $\mathcal{F}(\infty)$ be the extension of $\mathcal{F}|_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{C}}$ across $z = \infty$ such that the sections $\{\phi(e_i): 0 \leq i \leq N\}$ extend to $z = \infty$ and form a basis there, we have that $\mathcal{F}(\infty)$ is trivial as a holomorphic vector bundle over $\mathbb{P}^1$.

This induces a Darboux frame, by identifying $\mathcal{H}$ with the space $L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C}^N)$ equipped with the Darboux basis $\{e_i(-z)^{-n-1}, e_i z^n: n \geq 0, 0 \leq i \leq N\}$. The subspace $\mathcal{H}_+$ corresponds to the space of non-negative Fourier series $\sum_{n \geq 0} a_n z^n$ and the subspace $\mathcal{H}_-$ corresponds to the space of strictly negative Fourier series $\sum_{n < 0} a_n z^n$. Condition (2) follows from the triviality of $\mathcal{F}(\infty)$.

**Example 5.17.** This is a special case of Example 5.16. Suppose that the genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F^0_X$ is convergent. Then the fundamental solution $L(t, z)$ (equation 2.7) with $Q = 1$ defines a Darboux frame of the A-model TP structure (Example 4.3), by identifying $\mathcal{H}$ with Givental’s symplectic vector space ($\S 3.1$) for $X$.

**Example 5.18.** We say that a parallel pseudo-opposite module $P$ for $(F, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F)$ is compatible with the $L^2$-structure if:

- every element of $P_t \subset F_t[z^{-1}]$ extends to a holomorphic section of $F|_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{D}^*}$ over the unit punctured disc $\mathbb{D}^* = \{z \in \mathbb{C}: 0 < |z| < 1\}$ and has an $L^2$-boundary value along $S^1$. Thus $P_t$ is a subspace of $\mathcal{H}_t = L^2(\{t\} \times S^1, F)$;
- the $L^2$-closure $\bar{P}_t$ of $P_t$ is complementary to $F_t$, i.e. $\mathcal{H}_t = P_t \oplus F_t$.

Then we can find a Darboux frame $\Phi_t$ such that $\Phi_t(\mathcal{H}_-) = \mathbb{P}_t$. When this holds, we say that the Darboux frame $\Phi_t$ is compatible with $P$. Given a Darboux frame, one may not be able to find a parallel pseudo-opposite compatible with the Darboux frame. Darboux frames from Example 5.16 are compatible with the corresponding opposite modules.

Let $\Phi$ be a Darboux frame extended by parallel translation to a simply-connected open set $U \subset \mathcal{M}$. We consider the map from the $L^2$-subspace $L^2(L^0)|_U$ (see Remarks 4.39, 4.41) into $\mathcal{H}$:

$$\iota: L^2(L^0)|_U \to \mathcal{H} \quad (t, x) \mapsto \Phi_t^{-1} x$$

Miniversality implies that the differential $d\iota$ is injective and that $d\iota(T_{t,x}L^2(L^0)) = \Phi_t^{-1} F_t$. Therefore $\iota$ is a Lagrangian immersion. The image $\mathcal{L} = \iota(L^2(L^0)|_U)$ is preserved by multiplication by $\mathbb{C}^\times$ and we call it the Givental cone associated to the Darboux frame $\Phi$. The projection $\mathcal{L} \to \mathcal{H}_+$ along $\mathcal{H}_-$ is a local isomorphism (by the inverse function theorem for Hilbert manifolds) and therefore $\mathcal{L}$ can be locally written as the graph

$$\mathcal{L} = \left\{(p, q) \in \mathcal{H} : p_a = \frac{\partial C^{(0)}}{\partial q^a}\right\}$$

of the differential of a holomorphic function $^{10} C^{(0)}: \mathcal{H}_+ \to \mathbb{C}$. The function $C^{(0)}$ is defined up to a constant; we can fix the constant ambiguity by requiring that $C^{(0)}$ is homogeneous of degree two.

---

10 For holomorphic functions in infinite dimensions, we refer the reader to [22].
with respect to the dilation of co-ordinates \( q \). Thus we have:

\[
C^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha=0}^{\infty} q^{\alpha} \frac{\partial C^{(0)}}{\partial q^{\alpha}} = \frac{1}{2} \Omega(p, q) \bigg|_{L}
\]

We call \( C^{(0)} \) the genus-zero potential associated to \( \Phi \). This is an \( L^2 \)-version of the genus-zero potential in §4.7 (see also Remark 4.39). The third derivative

\[
C_{\alpha\beta\gamma}^{(0)} = \frac{\partial C^{(0)}}{\partial q^{\alpha} \partial q^{\beta} \partial q^{\gamma}}
\]

coincides with the Yukawa coupling on \( L^2(\mathcal{L}^0) \), via the projection \( L^2(\mathcal{L}^0) \ni \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}_+ \).

**Definition 5.19.** Let \( \Phi_1, \Phi_2 \) be Darboux frames of the TP structure \((\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F})\) at \( t \). We say that \( \Phi_1 \) and \( \Phi_2 \) are close if the map

\[
\Pi_+ \Phi_2^{-1} \Phi_1 : \mathcal{H}_- \xrightarrow{\Phi_1} \mathcal{H}_t \xrightarrow{\Phi_2^{-1}} \mathcal{H} \xrightarrow{\Pi_+} \mathcal{H}_+
\]

is of trace class. Here \( \Pi_+ \) denotes the projection along \( \mathcal{H}_- \). Being close is an equivalence relation.

Given two Darboux frames \( \Phi_1, \Phi_2 \), we have a symplectic transformation \( U \) such that \( \Phi_1 = \Phi_2 U \). We write \( U \) in the block matrix form:

\[
U = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}
\]

where \( A \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{H}_-, \mathcal{H}_-), B \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{H}_+, \mathcal{H}_-), C \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{H}_-, \mathcal{H}_+), D \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{H}_+, \mathcal{H}_+) \). The frames \( \Phi_1 \) is close to \( \Phi_2 \) if and only if \( C \) is of trace class. Using the basis \( \{ e^\alpha, f_\alpha \} \), we regard \( A, B, C, D \) as infinite matrices, writing \( Ae^\beta = A^\alpha_\beta e^\alpha, Bf_\beta = B^\alpha_\beta e^\alpha, C e^\beta = C^\alpha_\beta f_\alpha, D f_\beta = D^\alpha_\beta f_\alpha \).

The symplectic property of \( U \) implies that:

\[
U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} D^T & -B^T \\ -C^T & A^T \end{pmatrix}
\]

where \( T \) stands for the transpose. In particular, we see that \( \Phi_1 \) is close to \( \Phi_2 \) if and only if \( \Phi_2 \) is close to \( \Phi_1 \).

**Example 5.20.** All Darboux frames arising from the method of Example 5.16 are close to each other. In fact, the symplectic transformation \( U \) relating two Darboux frames in Example 5.16 is given by the multiplication by a loop group element \( \gamma(z) \in C^\infty(S^1, GL_{N+1}(\mathbb{C})) \), which is the gauge transformation between the two trivializations. In this case, the operator \( C \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{H}_-, \mathcal{H}_+) \) is given by \( f(z) \mapsto [\gamma(z)f(z)]_+ \) with \( f(z) \in \mathcal{H}_- \). It is easy to see that this defines a linear operator of trace class (see e.g. \cite[Proposition 2.3]{107}). If moreover \( \gamma(z) \) is a Laurent polynomial loop, we can see that \( C \) is a finite rank operator. (This is the typical situation when \( U \) arises from the monodromy of a TEP structure.)

Let \( \mathcal{L}_i \) be the Givental cones associated to the Darboux frame \( \Phi_i \) for \( i = 1, 2 \). The symplectic transformation \( U \) maps \( \mathcal{L}_1 \) isomorphically onto \( \mathcal{L}_2 \): \( U\mathcal{L}_1 = \mathcal{L}_2 \). By identifying the two Givental cones via \( U \), we will mainly work with \( \mathcal{L}_1 \). For a point \( x \in \mathcal{L}_1 \), we have \( \mathcal{H} = T_x\mathcal{L}_1 \oplus \mathcal{H}_- = T_x\mathcal{L}_1 \oplus U^{-1}\mathcal{H}_- \). Thus the symplectic form \( \Omega \) defines isomorphisms

\[
\begin{align*}
\sharp_1 : & \mathcal{H}_- \cong (T_x\mathcal{L}_1)', \quad v \mapsto \iota_v\Omega = \Omega(v, \cdot) \\
\sharp_2 : & U^{-1}\mathcal{H}_- \cong (T_x\mathcal{L}_1)', \quad v \mapsto \iota_v\Omega = \Omega(v, \cdot)
\end{align*}
\]

where \((T_x\mathcal{L}_1)\)' means the topological dual of \( T_x\mathcal{L}_1 \). We define the propagator in the \( L^2 \)-setting as follows.
Definition 5.21 (cf. Definition 4.43). The propagator $\Delta = \Delta(\Phi_1, \Phi_2)$ associated to the two Darboux frames $\Phi_1, \Phi_2$ is the bivector field $\Delta$ on $\mathcal{L}_1$ defined by

$$\Delta(v_1, v_2) = \Omega(\mathring{\delta}_1^{-1}(v_1), \mathring{\delta}_2^{-1}(v_2))$$

with $v_1, v_2 \in (T_x\mathcal{L}_1)'$.

The propagator is symmetric.

The projection $\mathcal{L}_1 \to \mathcal{H}_+$ along $\mathcal{H}_-$ defines a local co-ordinate system $(q^0, q^1, q^2, q^3, \ldots)$ on $\mathcal{L}_1$. We will find a co-ordinate expression for the propagator. We write $\Delta^\alpha\beta = \Delta(dq^\alpha, dq^\beta)$. Let $C^{(0)}$ denote the genus-zero potential associated with $\Phi_1$. Define $\tau$ to be the matrix with coefficients:

$$\tau_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{\partial^2 C^{(0)}}{\partial q^\alpha \partial q^\beta}$$

This defines a bounded bilinear form $\mathcal{H}_+ \times \mathcal{H}_+ \to \mathbb{C}$; it can be also viewed as a bounded linear operator $\mathcal{H}_+ \to \mathcal{H}_-$.

Lemma 5.22. The operator $C\tau + D : \mathcal{H}_+ \to \mathcal{H}_+$ is an isomorphism and the propagator is given by:

$$\Delta^\alpha\beta = - \left[ (C\tau + D)^{-1} C \right]^{\alpha\beta}$$

In particular, if $\Phi_1$ and $\Phi_2$ are close, the propagator $\Delta^\alpha\beta$ is of trace class as a linear operator $(T_x\mathcal{L}_1)' \to T_x\mathcal{L}_1$.

Proof. The projection $\mathcal{L}_2 \to \mathcal{H}_+$ along $\mathcal{H}_-$ introduces co-ordinates $(q^0, q^1, q^2, \ldots)$ on $\mathcal{L}_2$. The tangent map $\mathcal{H}_+ \cong T_x\mathcal{L}_1 \to T_{U(x)}\mathcal{L}_2 \cong \mathcal{H}_+$ of $U$ is given in these co-ordinates as:

$$q \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} \tau q \\ q \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} (A\tau + B)q \\ (C\tau + D)q \end{pmatrix} \mapsto (C\tau + D)q.$$ 

Thus $C\tau + D$ is a linear isomorphism. These co-ordinates on $\mathcal{L}_1, \mathcal{L}_2$ identify the cotangent spaces $(T_x\mathcal{L}_1)', (T_{U(x)}\mathcal{L}_2)'$ with $\mathcal{H}_-$. Using these co-ordinatizations and the above identification $T_x\mathcal{L}_1 \cong T_{U(x)}\mathcal{L}_2$, we can view the propagator as the bilinear form $(T_x\mathcal{L}_1)' \times (T_{U(x)}\mathcal{L}_2)' \to \mathbb{C}$ given by:

$$p_1 \times p_2 \mapsto \Omega(p_1, U^{-1}p_2) = -p_1 \cdot (C^Tp_2)$$

Since the covector $p_2 \in (T_{U(x)}\mathcal{L}_2)'$ corresponds to the covector $(C\tau + D)^Tp_2 \in (T_x\mathcal{L}_1)'$, the conclusion follows.

We give a definition of the local Fock space in the $L^2$-setting. The definition here is very simple.

Definition 5.23 (cf. Definition 4.56). Let $\Phi$ be a Darboux frame and let $\mathcal{L}$ be the Givental cone associated to $\Phi$. For an open subset $\mathcal{U}$ of $\mathcal{L}$, the local Fock space $\mathfrak{foct}_{L^2}(\mathcal{U}, \Phi)$ consists of tuples

$$\{dC^{(1)}, C^{(2)}, C^{(3)}, \ldots\}$$

where $dC^{(1)}$ is a holomorphic closed one-form on $\mathcal{U}$ and $C^{(g)}, g \geq 2$, are holomorphic functions on $\mathcal{U}$. We call $C^{(g)}$ the genus-$g$ potential.

Remark 5.24. Suppose that a Darboux frame $\Phi$ is compatible with a parallel pseudo-opposite module $P$. When $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{L}$ is the image of an open subset of $L^2(\mathcal{L}')|_U$, there is a natural restriction map $\mathfrak{foct}(U; P) \to \mathfrak{foct}_{L^2}(\mathcal{U}; \Phi)$.

Remark 5.25. The $n$-fold derivative of the genus-$g$ potential defines an $n$-tensor:

$$C^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n} = \frac{\partial^n C^{(g)}}{\partial q^{\alpha_1} \ldots \partial q^{\alpha_n}}$$

At each point $x \in \mathcal{L}$, this defines a bounded multi-linear form on $T_x\mathcal{L}$. 
We now describe the transformation rule in the $L^2$-setting. Let $\Phi_1, \Phi_2$ be Darboux frames which are close to each other in the sense of Definition 5.19. Let $L_i$ be the Givental cone associated to $\Phi_i$ for $i = 1, 2$ and let $\Delta = \Delta(\Phi_1, \Phi_2)$ be the propagator. Let $U = \Phi_2^{-1} \Phi_1$ be the symplectic transformation. As usual we introduce co-ordinates on $L_1$ by the projection $L_1 \to H_+$ along $H_-$ and we regard genus-zero potential $C^{(0)}$ associated to $\Phi_1$ as a function on $L_1$. We have another genus-zero potential $\hat{C}^{(0)}: H_+ \to \mathbb{C}$ associated to the Darboux frame $\Phi_2$. Via the identification $U: L_1 \simeq L_2$ followed by the projection $L_2 \to H_+$, we also regard $\hat{C}^{(0)}$ as a function on $L_1$. Although the functions $C^{(0)}, \hat{C}^{(0)}$ do not match, the third derivatives match:

$$C^{(0)}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = \hat{C}^{(0)}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$$

as they are the Yukawa coupling.

**Definition 5.26** (transformation rule in the $L^2$-setting; cf. Definition 4.64). Let $\Phi_1, \Phi_2$ be Darboux frames which are close to each other. We use notation as above. Let $U \subset L_1$ be an open subset. For an element $\{dC^{(1)}, C^{(2)}, C^{(3)}, \ldots\}$ of $\mathfrak{fock}_{L_2}(U; \Phi_1)$, we define a tuple

$$\left\{\hat{C}^{(g)}_\alpha \mid g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0\right\}$$

of holomorphic tensors on $U$ by the same Feynman rule as in Definition 4.64:

$$\hat{C}^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n} = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_\Gamma\left(\{C^{(h)}_{\beta_1 \ldots \beta_n}\}, \Delta\right)_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}$$

where $\Gamma$ ranges over all decorated stable graphs with legs $\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n$ as in Definition 4.64. We can check, by a similar argument to the previous case, that the new correlators satisfy the jetness condition

$$\frac{\partial \hat{C}^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}}{\partial q^j} = \hat{C}^{(g)}_{\beta_1 \ldots \alpha_1}$$

and therefore they are determined by the tuple $\{d\hat{C}^{(1)}, \hat{C}^{(2)}, \hat{C}^{(3)}, \ldots\}$. We can regard $\hat{C}^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}$ as a tensor on $U(U) \subset L_2$ via the identification $U: L_1 \simeq L_2$. Therefore we obtain a transformation rule

$$\tilde{U}: \mathfrak{fock}_{L_2}(U; \Phi_1) \to \mathfrak{fock}_{L_2}(U(U); \Phi_2)$$

sending $\{dC^{(1)}, C^{(2)}, C^{(3)}, \ldots\}$ to $\{d\hat{C}^{(1)}, \hat{C}^{(2)}, \hat{C}^{(3)}, \ldots\}$. Integrating $dC^{(1)}$ and $d\hat{C}^{(1)}$ locally to holomorphic functions $C^{(1)}$ and $\hat{C}^{(1)}$, we consider the total potentials:

$$\mathcal{Z} = \exp \left( \frac{1}{\hbar} C^{(0)} + C^{(1)} + C^{(2)} \hbar + C^{(3)} \hbar^2 \ldots \right)$$

$$\hat{\mathcal{Z}} = \exp \left( \frac{1}{\hbar} \hat{C}^{(0)} + \hat{C}^{(1)} + \hat{C}^{(2)} \hbar + \hat{C}^{(3)} \hbar^2 \ldots \right)$$

With this notation, we write

$$\hat{\mathcal{Z}} \propto \tilde{U} \mathcal{Z}$$

where $\propto$ indicates that we have a constant ambiguity at genus one.

**Remark 5.27.** In the above definition, it is important that $\Phi_1$ and $\Phi_2$ are close to each other in the sense of Definition 5.19. The closeness implies that $\Delta$ is of trace class by Lemma 5.22, and thus ensures that the contraction $\text{Cont}(\Gamma)_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n} = \text{Cont}_\Gamma(\{C^{(h)}_{\beta_1 \ldots \beta_n}\}, \Delta)_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}$ over a graph $\Gamma$ defines a bounded multi-linear form on $T_x L_1$. We can prove this by induction on the number of edges: by removing one edge from $\Gamma$ we can write

$$\text{Cont}(\Gamma)_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n} = \begin{cases} 
\text{Cont}(\Gamma_1)_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_k \beta_1} \Delta^{\beta_1 \beta_2} \text{Cont}(\Gamma_2)_{\alpha_j \ldots \alpha_n \beta_2} & \text{separating case}; \\
\text{Cont}(\Gamma')_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n \beta_1 \beta_2} \Delta^{\beta_1 \beta_2} & \text{non-separating case}
\end{cases}$$
where \{i_1, \ldots, i_k\} \cup \{j_1, \ldots, j_l\} = \{1, \ldots, n\}. In the former case, the well-definedness follows from the fact that \(\Delta\) is a bounded bilinear form and the induction hypothesis; in the latter case it follows from the fact that \(\Delta\) is of trace class and the induction hypothesis.

**Remark 5.28.** The jetness of the new correlation functions \(\hat{C}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}^{(g)}\) follows from the formula:
\[
\partial_\alpha \Delta = (C\tau + D)^{-1}C(\partial_\alpha \tau)(C\tau + D)^{-1}C = \Delta(\partial_\alpha \tau)\Delta.
\]
This is an analogue of Proposition 4.45(2).

The following proposition is obvious from the definition.

**Proposition 5.29.** Let \(\Phi_1, \Phi_2\) be Darboux frames and \(P_1, P_2\) be parallel pseudo-opposite modules for the cTP structure \((F, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F)\) over \(U\). Suppose that \(\Phi_1\) is compatible with \(P_i\) for \(i = 1, 2\). Then the transformation rule \(\hat{U}\) above coincides with the transformation rule \(T(P_1, P_2)\) from Definition 4.64 under the identification \(L^2(L^0)|_U \cong L_1\).

**Remark 5.30.** Here we describe the relationship to Givental’s quantization of a symplectic transformation \(U \in \text{Sp}(H)\). In Givental’s formalism, we regard the total potential \(Z\) (respectively \(\hat{Z}\)) as a function on \(H_+\) via the projection \(L_1 \to H_+\) along \(H_-\) (respectively via the projection \(L_2 \to H_+\) along \(H_-\)). We assume that the component \(C \in \text{Hom}(H_-, H_+)\) of \(U\) (see equation 5.4) is of trace class as before. There are two cases:

- **lower triangular:** \(U\) preserves \(H_-\), i.e. \(C = 0\).
- **upper triangular:** \(U\) preserves \(H_+\), i.e. \(B = 0\).

We describe Givental’s quantized operator \(\hat{U}\) in these two cases. More generally we decompose \(U\) into the product \(U_+U_-\) of a lower-triangular transformation \(U_-\) and an upper-triangular transformation \(U_+\) and define \(\hat{U} = \hat{U}_+\hat{U}_-\).

In the lower-triangular case, \(\hat{U}\) acts on the higher-genus potentials \(C^{(1)}, C^{(2)}, C^{(3)}, \ldots\) by the change of variables \(q \to D^{-1}q\) and on the genus-zero potential \(C^{(0)}\) by the same change of variables followed by the shift by a quadratic function. We define (cf. Remark 3.3):
\[
(\hat{U}Z)(q) = e^{\frac{1}{\hbar} \Omega(BD^{-1}q)\bar{q}}Z(D^{-1}q)
\]
This coincides with our transformation rule in Definition 5.26 as in this case we have \(\Delta = 0\) and the transformation rule is essentially a co-ordinate change.

In the upper-triangular case, the quantized operator \(\hat{U}\) is more complicated. The symplectic condition for \(U\) now reads:
\[
A = (D^T)^{-1} \quad A^T C = C^T A
\]
Givental’s propagator \(V\) is defined by the formula (cf. §4.8.1):
\[
V^{\alpha\beta} = -(A^TC)^{\alpha\beta} = -(D^{-1}C)^{\alpha\beta}
\]
This is a symmetric tensor of trace class. Givental’s propagator \(V\) arises from the definition of \(\Delta\) by replacing \((T_xL)'\) in the isomorphisms (5.5) with \((H_+)'\), namely, if we write \(b_1: H_- \cong (H_+)'\), \(b_2: U^{-1}H_- \cong (H_+)'\) for the isomorphisms given by the symplectic form, we have:
\[
V^{\alpha\beta} = \Omega(b_1^{-1}dq^\alpha, b_2^{-1}dq^\beta)
\]
Givental’s quantized operator \(\hat{U}\) is given by the formula:
\[
(\hat{U}Z)(q) = \left(\exp \left(\frac{\hbar}{2} V^{\alpha\beta} \partial_{q^\alpha} \partial_{q^\beta}\right) Z\right)(D^{-1}q)
\]
We argue that this should be well-defined if \(U\) is close to the identity, and should give the same result as the transformation rule from Definition 5.26. Suppose that the total potential \(Z\) is defined in a

\(^{20}\)Unfortunately these terminologies are opposite to the shape of the matrix \(U\).
neighbourhood of $q_1 \in \mathcal{H}_+$ which is the projection of $x = (p_1, q_1) \in L_1$ to $\mathcal{H}_+$. Here $p_1 = dC^{(0)}(q_1)$. Let

$$q_2 := [\bigcup x]_+ = Cq_1 + Dq_1$$

denote the projection of the point $\bigcup x \in L_2$ to $\mathcal{H}_+$. The total potential $\hat{Z} = \hat{U}Z$ should be defined in a neighbourhood of $q_2$: we shall evaluate the right-hand side of (5.6) at $q = q_2$. We also write

$$(5.7) \quad q'_2 = D^{-1}q_2 = D^{-1}Cp_1 + q_1 = - Vp_1 + q_1$$

and assume that $Z$ is analytically continued to $q'_2$. This is possible if $Vp_1$ is small, so if $U$ is close to the identity. The formula (5.6) can be written as a similar Feynman rule:

$$\hat{C}(g)(q_2) = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_\Gamma \left( \{ C_{\alpha_1}^{(k)} \cdots C_{\alpha_n}(q_2) \}, V \right)$$

where $\Gamma$ now ranges over connected decorated graphs without legs which are not necessarily stable: we allow genus-zero vertices of $\Gamma$ to have one or two incident edges. There are infinitely many such graphs, and the convergence of the above sum is nontrivial. We consider the following process of collapsing graphs and reduce the above sum to a sum over stable graphs. Let $\Gamma$ be a possibly unstable decorated graph without legs. We collapse every subtree of $\Gamma$ consisting of genus-zero vertices to its root vertex (see Figure 3). Let $\Gamma'$ be the graph obtained from $\Gamma$ by this tree collapsing. The graph

![Figure 3. Collapsing subtrees: the root vertices are encircled and the other uncircled vertices in the picture are of genus-zero.](image)

$\Gamma'$ can be still unstable, as it can contain genus-zero two-valent vertices. This happens if $\Gamma'$ is an affine $A_n$ graph as in Figure 5 or if $\Gamma'$ contains $A_n$ subgraphs as in Figure 4. If $\Gamma'$ is not an affine $A_n$ graph, we collapse every $A_n$ subgraph of $\Gamma'$ to an edge to obtain a stable graph $\Gamma''$.

![Figure 4. $A_n$ subgraph: the encircled vertices are either of higher genus $g \geq 1$ or have more than three edges; uncircled vertices are of genus zero.](image)

We first compute the contribution of tree graphs with only genus-zero vertices. We claim that

$$Vp_1 = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{the sum of contributions of rooted tree graphs} \end{array} \right)$$
Using \((5.7)\), we have

\[
[Vp_1]^\alpha = [VdC^{(0)}(q_1)]^\alpha = [VdC^{(0)}(q'_2 + Vp_1)]^\alpha = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n} \frac{1}{n!} V^{\alpha_\beta} C^{(0)}_{\gamma_1 \ldots \gamma_n}(q'_2)[Vp_1]^\gamma_1 \ldots [Vp_n]^\gamma_n
\]

We can use this equation\(^{21}\) recursively to solve for \(Vp_1\) for a given \(q'_2\): the answer can be written as the sum over tree graphs. The claim follows. This sum over tree graphs converges if \(V\) is small, so if \(U\) is close to the identity.

We fix a graph \(\Gamma'\) and sum over contributions from all the graphs which collapse to \(\Gamma'\). This amount to replacing each vertex term \(C^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_k}(q')\) with

\[
C^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_k}(q) = C^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_k}(q'_2 + Vp_1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} C^{(g)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_k \beta_1 \ldots \beta_n}(q'_2)[Vp_1]^\beta_1 \ldots [Vp_1]^\beta_n
\]

where we again used the relation \((5.7)\). The Taylor series is convergent if \(Vp_1\) is sufficiently small.

In other words, the contribution of each \(\Gamma'\) is given by the contraction:

\[
\frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma')|} \text{Cont}_{\Gamma'}(C^{(h)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}(q_1), V)
\]

We now fix a stable decorated graph \(\Gamma''\) and sum over contributions from all \(\Gamma'\) which collapse to \(\Gamma''\). This amounts to replacing the propagator \(V^{\alpha\beta}\) with

\[
(1 - V\tau(q_1))^{-1} V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_n} V^{\alpha_\gamma_1} \tau_{\gamma_1 \gamma_2}(q_1) V^{\gamma_2 \gamma_3} \tau_{\gamma_3 \gamma_4}(q_1) V^{\gamma_4 \gamma_5} \ldots \tau_{\gamma_{n-1} \gamma_n}(q_1) V^{\gamma_n \beta}
\]

where we set \(\tau_{\alpha\beta}(q) = C^{(0)}_{\alpha\beta}(q)\). Each summand is a contribution from an \(A_n\) graph. On the other hand, by Lemma 5.22, the propagator of Definition 5.21 is given by:

\[
\Delta(q_1) = -(C\tau(q_1) + D)^{-1} C = (1 - V\tau(q_1))^{-1} V
\]

Therefore the contribution of each stable graph \(\Gamma\) is:

\[
\frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_{\Gamma}(C^{(h)}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}(q_1), \Delta(q_1))
\]

We have shown that Givental’s quantized operator matches with our transformation rule except possibly at genus one. At genus one, we need to compute the contribution from affine \(A_n\) graphs \(\Gamma'\). This is:

\[
\log \det (1 - V\tau(q_1)) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \text{Tr} \left((V\tau(q_1))^n\right)
\]

\(^{21}\)We can view this as the fixed point equation for the mapping \(x \mapsto VdC^{(0)}(q'_2 + x)\).
where $1/n$ is the symmetry factor of the affine $A_n$ graph. This sum converges if $V$ is small. Recall that an operator has a determinant if it differs from the identity by an operator of trace class. Therefore we have:

$$\tilde{C}^{(1)}(q_2) = C^{(1)}(q_1) + \log \det(1 - V \tau(q_1))$$

This gives an integrated form of the genus-one transformation rule.

6. THE GROMOV–WITTEN WAVE FUNCTION

We next explain how one can regard the Gromov–Witten potential of $X$ as a section of the Fock sheaf associated to the genus-zero Gromov–Witten theory of $X$. For this, we need the following convergence assumption on Gromov–Witten potentials.

**Assumption 6.1 (Convergence).**

1. The genus-zero Gromov–Witten potential $F_X^0$ converges in the sense of §2.3; in particular its restriction to $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$ defines an analytic function on a region $M_X \subset H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}$ of the form (2.4). We denote by $*$ the analytic quantum product over $M_X$ defined by the third derivatives (see equation 2.3) of $F_X^0$.

2. Recall that, for any target space $X$, the genus-$g$ ancestor potential $\bar{F}_X^g$, $g = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$ (see equation 2.13) can be expanded as a power series in $y_0, y_2, y_3, y_4, \ldots$:

$$\bar{F}_X^g = \delta_{g,1}c^{(1)}(t, y_1; Q) + \sum_{n : 2g-2+n > 0} \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{L=(l_1, \ldots, l_n)} \sum_{I=(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} c_{L,I}^{(g)}(t, Q) y_1^{l_1} \cdots y_n^{l_n}$$

where each coefficient $c_{L,I}^{(g)}(t, Q)$ belongs to:

$$Q[[t^0, e^t Q_1, \ldots, e^t Q_r, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^N][y_1^0, \ldots, y_1^N]]$$

(This follows from the Divisor Equation.) In particular the restriction to $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$ makes sense. We assume that the restriction

$$c_{L,I}^{(g)}(t, y_1) = c_{L,I}^{(g)}(t, y_1; Q)|_{Q_1=\cdots=Q_r=1}$$

takes the form:

$$\frac{\partial c^{(1)}(t, y_1)}{\partial y_1} = \frac{f_{1,1,1}(t, q_1)}{\det(-q_1)}, \quad c_{L,I}^{(g)}(t, y_1) = \frac{f_{g,L,I}(t, q_1)}{\det(-q_1)^{g-5+2n-(i_1+\cdots+i_n)}}$$

under the Dilaton shift $q_1 = y_1 - 1$, for some polynomials

$$f_{1,1,1}(t, q_1), f_{g,L,I}(t, q_1) \in Q[[t^0, e^t, \ldots, e^t, t^{r+1}, \ldots, t^N][q_1^0, \ldots, q_1^N]]$$

Cf. the rationality condition appearing in Remark 5.3.

3. The polynomials $f_{1,1,1}(t, q_1), f_{g,L,I}(t, q_1)$ in (2) are convergent as functions in $t$ and belong to $\mathcal{O}(M_X)[q_1^0, \ldots, q_1^N]$.

**Remark 6.2.** Assumption 6.1 is equivalent to the notion of convergence for the total ancestor potential $A_X$ introduced in [34, Definition 3.13]; it implies that $A_X$ is an element of $\mathfrak{sect}_{\text{rat}}(H_X, 1z, \det(-q_1 z^t))$ for $t \in M_X$. We showed in [34, Theorem 6.5] that Assumption 6.1 is satisfied when the quantum cohomology of $X$ is convergent and generically semisimple.

**Remark 6.3.** It is not difficult to show that the rationality condition (6.1) holds at genus zero and one. For example, at genus one, the term $c^{(1)}(t, q_1)$ appearing in the assumption is given by [45]:

$$c^{(1)}(t, q_1) = -\frac{1}{24} \log \text{sdet}(-q_1 z^t)$$

where $\text{sdet}(-q_1 z^t) = \text{det}_{\text{ev}}(-q_1 z^t)/\text{det}_{\text{odd}}(-q_1 z^t)$ denotes the superdeterminant of the quantum product $(-q_1 z^t)$ on the total cohomology ring $H^{\text{ev}}(X) \oplus H^{\text{odd}}(X)$. Note that the determinant
det\((-q_1*)\) in the assumption is the one on the even part. One can easily check that, when \(q_1, t\) are in \(H^{even}(X)\), every irreducible factor of \(\det_{odd}(-q_1*)\) is a factor of \(\det_{even}(-q_1*)\), and thus the rationality condition \((6.1)\) holds for \(c^{(1)}(t, q_1)\).

Assumption 6.1 ensures that \(\tilde{F}_X^g|_{y_0=0,Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1}\) for \(g \geq 2\) and \(d(\tilde{F}_X^g|_{y_0=0,Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1})\) depend analytically on \(t \in M_A\), rationally on \(y_1\), and polynomially on \(y_2, \ldots, y_{3g-2}\). Therefore the following definition makes sense.

**Definition 6.4** (Gromov–Witten wave function). Suppose that Assumption 6.1 holds. Then we have the A-model cTEP structure \((F, \nabla, (-, \cdot)_F)\) over \(M_A\) (see Example 4.3 and Remark 4.5). The associated Fock sheaf \(\mathfrak{F}^X\) over \(M_A\) is called the A-model Fock sheaf for \(X\). Let \(\{\phi_i\}_{i=0}^N\) be a homogeneous basis of \(H^*\) as in \(\S 2.2\) and let \(\{t^i, x^i_n\}_{n \geq 0, i \leq N}\) be the algebraic co-ordinates on the total space \(L\) of the A-model cTEP structure. Let \(P_{\text{std}}\) denote the standard opposite module from Example 4.16. The Gromov–Witten potentials of \(X\) define a Gromov–Witten wave function \(\mathfrak{C}_X = \{\nabla^n C_X^{(g)}\}_{g,n} \in \mathfrak{F}^X (M_A; P_{\text{std}})\) by

\[
\nabla^3 C_X^{(0)} = Y = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N} dt^i \otimes dt^j \otimes dt^k \int_X (\phi_i \ast \phi_j \ast x_1) \cup (\phi_k \ast x_1) |_{Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1}
\]

\[
\nabla C_X^{(1)} = d(F_X^1(t) + \tilde{F}_X^1)|_{y_0=0,Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1}
\]

\[
C_X^{(g)} = \tilde{F}_X^g|_{y_0=0,Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1} (g \geq 2)
\]

and their covariant derivatives with respect to \(\nabla = \nabla^P_{\text{std}}\). Here we used the Dilaton shift:

\[
y_i^n = x_i^n + \delta_i^1 \delta_0
\]

to identify the variables \(\{t^i, y_i^n\}\) on the right-hand side with the co-ordinates \(\{t^i, x^i_n\}\) on \(L\), and \(F_X^1(t)\) is the non-descendant genus-one Gromov–Witten potential:

\[
F_X^1(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \langle \underbrace{t, \ldots, t}_{1,n,d} \rangle
\]

with \(t = \sum_{i=0}^{N} t^i \phi_i\). (Assumption 6.1 implies in particular that \(F_X^1(t)|_{Q_1=\ldots=Q_r=1}\) converges on \(M_A\)).

**Remark 6.5.** Supposing again that Assumption 6.1 holds, we have the A-model log-cTEP structure (Example 4.94) with base \((M_A, D)\) and the associated Fock sheaf \(\mathfrak{F}^X\) over \(M_A\). The Gromov–Witten wave function \(\mathfrak{C}_X\) extends to an element of \(\mathfrak{F}^X (M_A; P_{\text{std}})\), where \(P_{\text{std}}\) is the standard opposite module from Example 4.104.

**Remark 6.6.** One can check that the Gromov–Witten wave function satisfies the conditions (Yukawa), (Jetness), (Grading & Filtration) and (Pole) in Definition 4.56. (Yukawa) and (Jetness) are obvious. The Dilaton equation (see, e.g., [1, Theorem 8.3.1])

\[
\left\langle \alpha_1 \psi_{1k_1} \ldots, \alpha_m \psi_{mk_m} : t, \ldots, t \right\rangle^X_{g,1+m+n,d} = (2g - 2 + m) \left\langle \alpha_1 \psi_{1k_1} \ldots, \alpha_m \psi_{mk_m} : t, \ldots, t \right\rangle^X_{g,m+n,d}
\]

shows that we have, for \(g \geq 1\):

\[
\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} (\delta_{n,1} \delta_{i,0} - y_i^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial y_i^i} \tilde{F}_X^g = (2g - 2) F_X^g + \delta_{g,1} \frac{1}{24} F_X^1(t)
\]
where the last term arises from the unstable term \((g, m) = (1, 0)\) and the fact that \(\int_{\overline{M}_{1,1}} \psi = \frac{1}{24}\). This means that the function \(F^g_X\) for \(g \geq 2\), or the one-form \(dF^1_X\) at genus one, is homogeneous of degree \(2 - 2g\) with respect to the Dilaton-shifted variables \(x^1_i = -\delta_{g,0} \delta_i + y^1_i\). The grading condition follows. The filtration condition follows from the dimension formula \(\dim M_{g,n} = 3g - 3 + n\) (see equation 4.8). (Pole) follows from Assumption 6.1, in particular from (6.1).

For the rest of this section (§6) we will assume that Assumption 6.1 holds. In our previous paper [34], we studied analytic properties of various Gromov–Witten potentials under this assumption. We need to review some of these results. Recall from Remark 4.40 that we have the nuclear subspace of the total space \(L\) of the A-model cTEP structure:

\[
N(L) = \left\{ (t, x) \in L : t \in M_{\Lambda}, \sup_{0 \leq l \leq N, t \geq 0} (e^{nl} |x_l|^l / l!) < \infty \text{ for all } n \geq 0 \right\}
\]

As we explained in Example 4.42, there is a holomorphic mapping (see equation 4.31)

\[
q = [M(t, z)x]|_{Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1} : N(L) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}^{NF}
\]

taking values in the positive part of a nuclear version of Givental’s symplectic space (4.32). Here \(M(t, z)\) is the inverse fundamental solution (2.8) in Gromov–Witten theory. This map \(q\) is a local isomorphism between \(N(L)\) and \(\mathcal{H}^{NF}\) [34, §8.5] and gives a flat co-ordinate system on \(N(L)\) with respect to \(\nabla^{P, ad}\). For \((t, x) = (t, -z1)\), we have \(q = -z1 + t\).

We showed in [34, Theorem 7.9] that the total descendant potential \(Z_X\) is NF-convergent under Assumption 6.1, i.e. that the power series (2.10) defining each genus-\(g\) descendant potential \(F^g_X\) converges uniformly and absolutely on an infinite-dimensional polydisc of the form:

\[
\left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
|t_i| < \frac{\epsilon}{C^2} & 0 \leq i \leq N, l \geq 0 \\
|Q_i| < \epsilon & 0 \leq i \leq N
\end{array} \right.
\]

for some \(\epsilon > 0\) and \(C > 0\) independent of \(g\). Define an open subset \(U \subset \mathcal{H}^{NF}_+\) by

\[
U := \bigcup_{\delta \in H^2(X; \mathbb{C}) \atop \Re(\lambda) < \log C} \left\{ t \in \mathcal{H}^{NF}_+ : |t_i| < \epsilon C^l, 0 \leq i \leq N, l \geq 0 \right\}
\]

where \(\epsilon, C\) are the constants in (6.3) and we write \(t = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} t_i^\delta \phi_i z^l\). The Divisor Equation justifies the following definition (see [34, Lemma 8.1]):

**Definition 6.7** ([34, Definition-Proposition 8.2]). Under Assumption 6.1, there is an analytic function \(F^g_{X, an} : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}\) such that

\[
F^g_{X, an}([e^{-\delta/z}q]) = F^g_X(q)|_{Q_1 = \epsilon^\delta, \cdots, Q_r = \epsilon^\delta,}
\]

\[
+ \delta_{g,0} \frac{1}{24} \int_X \delta c_{D-1}(X)
\]

where \(\delta = \sum_{i=1}^{r} \delta_i \phi_i \in H^2(X; \mathbb{C})\) and \(q = t - z1\) are chosen so that \(Q_i = \epsilon^\delta\) and \(t_i^\delta\) satisfy (6.3). We call \(F^g_{X, an}\) the specialization of \(F^g_X\) to \(Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1\). Note that the domain \(U\) contains the locus \(-z1 + t\) with \(t\) in a neighbourhood (2.4) of the large radius limit.

**Theorem 6.8** (analytic version of the Ancestor-Descendant relation; cf. §3.5). When \(t \in M_{\Lambda}\) is sufficiently close to the large radius limit (2.4) and \(x \in z\mathcal{H}^{NF}_+\) is sufficiently close to \(-z1\), the flat
Thus we have for $F_{X,an}^q$ of the point $(t, x) \in N(L)$ lies in the domain $U$ for $F_{X,an}^q$. For $g \geq 1$ and for such $(t, x) \in N(L)$, we have:

$$F_{X,an}^q(q) = \delta_{g,1} F_X^1(t) + \frac{\partial^2 F_{X,an}^0(q)}{\partial q_1^i \partial q_1^j} dq_1^i \otimes dq_1^j \otimes dq_m^h$$

In particular, in a neighbourhood of such a point $(t, x) \in N(L)$, the Gromov–Witten wave function (Definition 6.4) can be written in terms of flat co-ordinates (6.2) as:

$$\mathbf{\nabla}^3 C_{X}^{(0)} = Y = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{N}{N} \frac{N}{N} \frac{\partial^3 \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0(q)}{\partial q_1^i \partial q_1^j \partial q_1^k} dq_1^i \otimes dq_1^j \otimes dq_m^k$$

Proof. By equation (2.9), $M(t, z)$ satisfies

$$e^{\delta/z} M(t, z) |_{Q_1=...=Q_r=1} = M(t - \delta, z) |_{Q_1=e^{\delta_1},...,Q_r=e^{\delta_r}}$$

for $\delta = \sum_{i=1}^r \delta_i \phi_i \in H^2(X; \mathbb{C})$. Since $q \in U$, we can write $q = [e^{-\delta/z} q]_+$ for some $\delta \in H^2(X; \mathbb{C})$ with $\Re(\delta_i) < \log \epsilon$ and $\tilde{q} = -z \mathbf{1} + t$ with $|t| < \epsilon/1!$. Then:

$$\tilde{q} = [e^{\delta/z} q]_+ = [e^{\delta/z} M(t, z)]_+ |_{Q_1=...=Q_r=1} = [M(t - \delta, z)]_+ |_{Q_1=e^{\delta_1},...,Q_r=e^{\delta_r}}$$

Thus we have for $g \geq 1$:

$$\mathcal{F}_{X,an}^q(q) = \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0(q) |_{Q_1=e^{\delta_1},...,Q_r=e^{\delta_r}} - \delta_{g,1} \frac{1}{24} \int_X \delta \cup c_{D-1}(X)$$

(by definition)

$$= \delta_{g,1} \left( F_X^1(t - \delta) - \frac{1}{24} \int_X \delta \cup c_{D-1}(X) \right) + \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0 \bigg|_{y_0=0, y_1=x_1+1, x_i=y_i(\geq 2), Q_1=e^{\delta_1},...,Q_r=e^{\delta_r}}$$

by the original version of the ancestor-descendant relation (§3.5). The conclusion follows from the Divisor Equation for $F_X^1(t)$ and $\mathcal{F}_{X,an}^q$. The formula for $\mathbf{\nabla}^3 C_{X}^{(0)}$ appeared in Example 4.42, (4.34). \boxend

6.1. The Jet-Descendant Relation. We next give a generalization of the Ancestor-Descendant relation—called the Jet-Descendant relation—which justifies the name “jet” for the jet potential $\mathcal{W}_X$ (2.15) in Gromov–Witten theory. For a sequence $(t_0, t_1, t_2, \ldots)$ of variables in $H_X$, we write $t(\psi) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t_k \psi^k$. Define generalized (inverse) fundamental solutions (cf. equations 2.7 and 2.8) by

$$L(t, z) = v + \sum_{d \in \mathbb{N}, X} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left\langle \frac{v}{z - \psi}, t(\psi), \ldots, t(\psi), \phi^\epsilon \right\rangle_{0, n+2d}^X \phi^\epsilon$$

$$M(t, z) = v + \sum_{d \in \mathbb{N}, X} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \left\langle \frac{\phi^\epsilon}{z - \psi}, t(\psi), \ldots, t(\psi), v \right\rangle_{0, n+2d}^X$$

A result of Dijkgraaf–Witten [45] (see also [64, equation 2], [57, Proposition 4.6]) shows that

$$L(t, z) = L(\tau(q), z) \quad M(t, z) = M(\tau(q), z)$$

for

$$\tau(q) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0(q)}{\partial q_1^i \partial q_1^j} \phi^\epsilon$$

and thus that $M(t, z) = L(t, z)^{-1}$. (Here the Dilatonic shift $q = -z \mathbf{1} + t$ is used.)
Theorem 6.9 (Jet-Descendant relation). We regard the jet potential \( W_X = \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^g W_X^g \) (2.15) in Gromov–Witten theory as a function of \( q = -z + t = -z \mathbf{1} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t_n z^n \) and \( y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} y_n z^n \). Introduce a new variable \( s = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} s_n z^n, s_n \in H_X \) depending on \( (q, y) \) as:

\[
(6.7) \quad s = [M(t, z)y]_+
\]

Then we have

\[
(6.8) \quad \begin{align*}
W_X^0 &= \mathcal{F}_X^0(q + s) \quad \text{for } g \geq 2 \\
W_X^1 &= \mathcal{F}_X^1(q + s) - \mathcal{F}_X(q) \\
W_X^2 &= [\mathcal{F}_X^0(q + s)]_{\geq 3}
\end{align*}
\]

where \( [\mathcal{F}_X^0(q + s)]_{\geq 3} \) denotes the degree \( \geq 3 \) part with respect to \( s \), i.e. the Taylor expansion of \( \mathcal{F}_X^0(q + s) \) in \( s \) with the constant, linear, and quadratic terms removed.

Proof. The proof is a straightforward generalization of the argument in [33, 80]. The key point is the following comparison of \( \psi \)-classes. Let \( \psi_i \) denote the cotangent line class on \( X_{g,m+l,d} \) and \( \tilde{\psi}_i \) denote the cotangent line class pulled back from \( \overline{M}_{g,m} \) (both at the \( i \)th marking). Then the class \( \psi_i - \tilde{\psi}_i \) is Poincaré dual to the divisor consisting of stable maps whose \( i \)th marking is on a component contracted under the forgetful morphism \( X_{g,m+l,d} \to \overline{M}_{g,m} \), i.e.

\[
\psi_i - \tilde{\psi}_i = \sum_{L_1 \cup L_2 = \{1, \ldots, l\}} \sum_{d = d_1 + d_2} [X_{0,3+|L_1|, d_1} \times X_{0, m+|L_2|, d_2}]_{\text{vir}}
\]

For any cohomology-valued polynomials \( a_1(\psi, \tilde{\psi}), \ldots, a_m(\psi, \tilde{\psi}) \) in \( \psi \) and \( \tilde{\psi} \), we write

\[
\langle a_1(\psi, \tilde{\psi}), \ldots, a_m(\psi, \tilde{\psi}) \rangle_{g,m}(t)
\]

\[
= \sum_{d \in \text{NE}(X)} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{Q^d}{l!} \langle a_1(\psi_1, \tilde{\psi}_1), \ldots, a_m(\psi_m, \tilde{\psi}_m) : t(\psi_{m+1}), \ldots, t(\psi_{m+l}) \rangle_{g,m+l,d}(t)
\]

where \( t(\psi_i) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t_n \psi_i^n \) as before. Then the above relation shows that

\[
\langle \phi_i \psi^{a_1+1} \tilde{\psi}^b, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t) = \langle \phi_i \psi^a \tilde{\psi}^{b+1}, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t) + \sum_{l=0}^{N} \langle \phi_i \psi^a, \psi_l \rangle_{0,2}(t) \langle \phi^c \tilde{\psi}^d, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t)
\]

where dots denote arbitrary insertions and are the same in all places. Using this repeatedly, we find that

\[
\langle \phi_i \psi^n, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t) = \langle \phi_i \tilde{\psi}^n, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t) + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \langle \phi_i \psi^k, \psi_l \rangle_{0,2}(t) \langle \phi^c \tilde{\psi}^{n-k}, \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t)
\]

Multiplying by \( s_i^j \) and summing over all \( n \geq 0 \) and \( 0 \leq i \leq N \) yields

\[
\langle s(\psi), \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t) = \langle y(\tilde{\psi}), \ldots \rangle_{g,m}(t)
\]

for \( s(\psi) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} s_i^j \phi_i \psi^n \) and \( y(\tilde{\psi}) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} y_i^j \phi_i \tilde{\psi}^n \), where \( y \) is given by:

\[
y_i^j = s_i^j + \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N} s_{l+n+1}^j \langle \phi_j \psi^l, \phi^j \rangle_{0,2}(t)
\]

This is equivalent to \( y = [L(t, z)s]_+ \) and to (6.7). Repeating the same argument at other markings gives:

\[
\langle s(\psi), \ldots s(\psi) \rangle_{g,m}(t) = \langle y(\tilde{\psi}), \ldots y(\tilde{\psi}) \rangle_{g,m}(t)
\]
Note that the right-hand side makes sense only for $2g - 2 + m > 0$. We have, for $g \geq 2$:

$$F^g_X(q + s) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m!} \langle s(\psi), \ldots, s(\psi) \rangle_{g,m}(t)$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m!} \langle y(\psi), \ldots, y(\psi) \rangle_{g,m}(t) = W^g_X$$

For $g = 0$ or 1, restricting the above summation to the range $m \geq 3$ or $m \geq 1$ respectively yields the remaining parts of (6.8).

**Remark 6.10.** When restricted to $q = -z1 + t$ and $y_0 = 0$, the Jet-Descendant relation above reduces to the Ancestor-Descendant relation from §3.5.

Next we study the analyticity of the Gromov–Witten jet potential $W_X$ (2.15) and discuss the specialization to $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$. More precisely, we regard $W_X$ as a formal power series in $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} y_n z^n$ with coefficients in analytic functions in analytic functions in $q = -z1 + t = -z1 + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t_n z^n$. Firstly we recall that, under Assumption 6.1, the descendant potentials $F^g_X$, $g = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$, are NF-convergent on the region (6.3). This means that the function $\tau(q)$ introduced in (6.6) is also convergent on the same region. Since $\tau(q)|_{Q=t=0} = 0$, after taking a bigger $C$ or a smaller $\epsilon$ if necessary, $M(t, z) = M(\tau(q), z)$ is convergent on the region (6.3). Thus Theorem 6.9 implies that each Taylor coefficient of $W^g$ with respect to $y$ converges to an analytic function on the region (6.3). The Divisor Equation shows that:

$$W^g_X([e^{-\delta/z} q]_+, y) = \left. W^g_X(q, y) \right|_{Q_1 \to e^{\delta_1}, \ldots, Q_r \to e^{\delta_r}}$$

This justifies the following definition (cf. Definition 6.7).

**Definition 6.11.** Let $U \subset H^{NF}_+$ be the domain in (6.4). Under Assumption 6.1, there exists a formal power series $W^g_{X,an}(q, y)$ in the variable $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{i=0}^{N} y_i^i \phi_i z^n$ with coefficients in analytic functions in $q$ over $U$ with the following property:

$$W^g_{X,an}([e^{-\delta/z} q]_+, y) = \left. W^g_X(q, y) \right|_{Q_1 = e^{\delta_1}, \ldots, Q_r = e^{\delta_r}}$$

where $(t = q + z1, Q_i = e^{\delta_i})$ lies in the convergence domain (6.3) for $W^g_X$. We refer to $W^g_{X,an}$ as the specialization of $W^g_X$ to $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$.

The Divisor Equation for $F^g_X$ implies that

$$W^g_{X,an} \big|_{q = -z1 + t} = F^g_t \big|_{Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1}$$

as a formal power series in $y$, for $t$ in a neighbourhood (2.4) of the large radius limit. Let $\tau_{an}: U \to H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}$ be the holomorphic map defined by

$$\tau_{an}(q) = \sum_{\epsilon = 0}^{N} \frac{\partial^2 F^0_{X,an}}{\partial q_0 \partial q_0}(q) \phi^{\epsilon}$$

(cf. equation 6.6). One can check directly from the definition of $F^0_{X,an}$ that

$$\tau_{an}([e^{-\delta/z} q]_+) = \tau(q) \big|_{Q_1 = e^{\delta_1}, \ldots, Q_r = e^{\delta_r}} + \delta$$

when $(t = q + z1, Q_i = e^{\delta_i})$ satisfy (6.3). The following theorem follows from a routine application of the Divisor Equation, much as in Theorem 6.8. We leave the details to the reader.
Theorem 6.12 (analytic version of Jet-Descendant relation). Let \( q \in \mathcal{H}_{X,an}^{\bullet} \) be in the convergence domain (6.4) for \( \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0 \) and \( \mathcal{W}_{X,an}^0 \). Then:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{W}_{X,an}^g(q,y) &= \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^g(q+s) \quad g \geq 2 \\
\mathcal{W}_{X,an}^1(q,y) &= \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^1(q+s) - \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^1(q) \\
\mathcal{W}_{X,an}^0(q,y) &= [\mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0(q+s)]_{g=3}
\end{align*}
\]

where \( s = [M(\tau_{an}(q),z)]_{q_1=\cdots=q_r=1} \). These are identities of formal power series in \( y \).

Lemma 6.13.

1. Let \( x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n z^n \), \( y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n z^n \) be variables in \( z H_X[z] \) and \( H_X[z] \) respectively. The formula \( q = [M(t,z)\chi]_{+} \) defines an isomorphism over the Novikov ring \( \Lambda \) between the formal neighbourhood of \( (t,0) \) in \( H \times z H_X[z] \) and the formal neighbourhood of \( q = -z1 \) in \( H_X[z] \). The inverse map is given by

\[
t = \tau(q), \quad x = [L(\tau(q),z)q]_{+}
\]

where \( t \) is given in (6.6).

2. Let \( t \in M_{\Lambda} \) be sufficiently close to the large radius limit point and let \( x \in \mathcal{H}^{NF}_{+} \) be sufficiently close to \( -z1 \) so that the flat co-ordinate \( q = [M(t,z)\chi]_{+} \) lies in the domain \( U \subset \mathcal{H}^{NF}_{+} \) of \( \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0 \) in (6.4). Then we have \( t = \tau_{an}(q) \).

Proof. (1) It was explained in [34, Remark 8.4] that \( q = [M(t,z)\chi]_{+} \) defines an isomorphism between the formal neighbourhoods of \( (t,0) \) and \( q = -z1 \). Since \( L(t,z) = M(t,z)^{-1} \), we have:

\[
x = [L(t,z)q]_{+}
\]

The variable \( t \) is determined implicitly by the equation \( [L(t,z)q]_{0} = 0 \), where \( [\cdots]_{0} \) denotes the coefficient of \( z^0 \). It now suffices to show that \( [L(\tau(q),z)q]_{0} = 0 \). By (6.5), we have \( [L(\tau(q),z)q]_{0} = [L(t,z)q]_{0} \) under the Dilaton shift \( q = -z1 + t \). Then:

\[
[L(t,z)q]_{0} = \left[ q + \sum_{d \in \mathcal{N}(X)} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{c=0}^{N} \frac{1}{z^i} \left( \frac{q}{z^i} \right)^{t(\psi), \ldots, t(\psi), r_\phi} \right]_{0,2+n,d} \frac{Q^d}{n!} \phi_{r_\phi}
\]

The String equation (see [64]) shows that the last expression is identically zero.

(2) Part (2) follows from Part (1), (6.10) and an argument similar to the proof of Theorem 6.8. \( \square \)

Theorem 6.14. Let \( \mathcal{C}_X \) denote the Gromov–Witten wave function (Definition 6.4) of \( X \). Let \( t \in M_{\Lambda} \) be sufficiently close to the large radius limit point and let \( x \in \mathcal{H}^{NF}_{+} \) be sufficiently close to \( -z1 \) so that the flat co-ordinate \( q = [M(t,z)\chi]_{+} \) lies in the domain \( U \subset \mathcal{H}^{NF}_{+} \) of \( \mathcal{F}_{X,an}^0 \) and \( \mathcal{W}_{X,an}^0 \). Let \( \text{For}_x \) be the formalization map (Definition 5.11) at \( x \) associated to the standard unitary frame \( H_X \otimes \mathbb{C}[z] \to \mathcal{F}_t \) of the \( A \)-model cTEP structure. Then we have

\[
\text{For}_x \mathcal{C}_X = \exp \left( \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} h^{g-1} \mathcal{W}_{X,an}^g(q,y) \right)
\]

as a formal power series in \( y \). In particular, by (6.9),

\[
\text{For}_x \mathcal{C}_X = A_{X,t} \bigg|_{q_1=\cdots=q_r=1}
\]

when \( x = (t,x) = (t,-z1) \).
Proof. Recall that the formalization map (Definition 5.11) at \( x = (t, x) \) is defined as a truncated Taylor expansion of the potential with respect to the flat co-ordinates associated to a given unitary frame of \( F_t \). The standard unitary frame at \( t \in H^*_X \) defines the following flat co-ordinate system on \( L^\circ \) (see Definition 4.28 and equation 4.21):

\[
(t + s, x) \mapsto q_t = [M(t, z)^{-1} M(t + s, z) x]_{Q_1 = \ldots = Q_r = 1}
\]

Note that the inverse fundamental solution in (4.21) is normalized by the condition that it is identity at \( t \) and so we need the factor \( M(t, z)^{-1} \) here. This is related to the flat co-ordinate \( q \) in (6.2) by a linear transformation \( q_t = [M(t, z)^{-1} q]_{Q_1 = \ldots = Q_r = 1} \). Also, by Lemma 6.13, we have \( t = \tau_{\text{an}}(q) \). The analytic version of Ancestor-Descendant relation (Theorem 6.8) shows that \( \tau_{\text{an}}(C_X) \) is a truncated Taylor expansion of \( \exp(\sum_{g=0}^\infty \hbar^{g-1} F_{X,\text{an}}^g(q)) \) with respect to \( q_t \). Since the co-ordinate change \( q \mapsto q_t \) here is the same as the co-ordinate change \( y \mapsto s \) of jet co-ordinates in the Jet-Descendant relation (Theorem 6.12), the conclusion follows. \( \square \)

Remark 6.15. Theorem 6.14 shows that the jet potential (2.15) in Gromov–Witten theory can be identified with the jet potential (Definition 4.62) associated with the Givental wave function.

7. The Semisimple Case

In this section we use Givental’s formula for the higher-genus potentials associated to a semisimple Frobenius manifold to define a canonical global section of the Fock sheaf for any tame semisimple cTEP structure. This global section is called the Givental wave function. We use a theorem of Teleman to show that if \( X \) has generically semisimple quantum cohomology then the Givental wave function for the A-model cTEP structure associated to \( X \) coincides with the Gromov–Witten wave function for \( X \).

7.1. Semisimple Opposite Module. Recall from Definition 4.4 that a cTEP structure is a cTP structure such that the connection \( \nabla \) is extended in the \( z \)-direction with a pole of order 2 along \( z = 0 \). Let \( U : F_0 \rightarrow F_0 \) denote the residual part of the connection defined by

\[
U : F_0 \rightarrow F_0, \quad U[\alpha] = [z^2 \nabla_{\partial_0} \alpha] \text{ for } \alpha \in F.
\]

Flatness of the pairing implies that \( U \) is self-adjoint with respect to \( (\cdot, \cdot)_F \).

Definition 7.1. A cTEP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) over \( M \) is said to be tame semisimple at \( t \in M \) if the residual part \( U \in \text{End}(F_0, t) \) at \( t \) is a semisimple endomorphism without repeated eigenvalues.

For a semisimple Frobenius manifold, Dubrovin has shown [49, Lecture 4] that there is a unique formal fundamental solution for the Dubrovin connection. This statement generalizes easily to the setting of cTEP structures (cf. [62, §1.3]).

Proposition 7.2. Suppose that a cTEP structure \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) is tame semisimple at \( t_0 \in M \). Then there exists a trivialization over a neighbourhood of \( t_0 \)

\[
\Phi_{ss} : C^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}[z] \cong F
\]

such that \((\Phi_{ss}(e_i), \Phi_{ss}(e_j))_F = \delta_{ij}\) and

\[
\Phi_{ss}^* \nabla = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N (d - d(u_i/z))
\]

where \( u_0, \ldots, u_N \) are the eigenvalues of \( U \). Moreover, the trivialization \( \Phi_{ss} \) is unique up to reordering and changing the signs of the basis elements: \( e_i \mapsto \pm e_{\sigma(i)}, \sigma \in S_{N+1} \). We call \( \Phi_{ss} \) the semisimple trivialization of \((F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\).
Proof. The operator $\mathcal{U}$ has distinct eigenvalues $u_0, \ldots, u_N$ in a neighbourhood of $t_0$. Throughout the proof, we fix this neighbourhood and work over it. Let $\delta_i \in F_0$, $i \in \{0, \ldots, N\}$, be the eigensection of $\mathcal{U}$ with eigenvalue $u_i$. We normalize $\delta_i$ by the condition $(\delta_i, \delta_i)_{F_0} = 1$. Because $\mathcal{U}$ is self-adjoint, it follows that $(\delta_i, \delta_j)_{F_0} = \delta_{ij}$. There exist lifts $\hat{\delta}_i \in F$ of $\delta_i$ such that $(\hat{\delta}_i, \hat{\delta}_j)_{F} = 1$. In the local basis $\hat{\delta}_0, \ldots, \hat{\delta}_N$, we write the connection in the form

$$\nabla = d - \frac{1}{z} \sum_j C_j(z) dt^j + (U + zV(z)) \frac{dz}{z^2}$$

where $\{t^j\}$ is a local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{M}$, $U = \text{diag}(u_0, \ldots, u_N)$, and $C_j(z), V(z) \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}[z]$. The fact that $\nabla$ preserves $(\cdot, \cdot)_F$ implies that $V(-z) + V(z)^T = 0$.

If we have a trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$ satisfying the conditions in the statement, then $[\Phi_{ss}(e_i)]$ is an eigenvector of $\mathcal{U}$ of eigenvalue $u_i$ and $([\Phi_{ss}(e_i)], [\Phi_{ss}(e_i)])_{F_0} = 1$. Therefore, up to the choice of signs of $\delta_i$, we have

$$[\Phi_{ss}(e_0), \ldots, \Phi_{ss}(e_N)] = [\hat{\delta}_0, \ldots, \hat{\delta}_N] R(z)$$

for some $(N + 1, N + 1)$-matrix $R(z)$ with entries in $\mathcal{O}[z]$ such that $R(0) = I$. It thus suffices to show that there exists a unique gauge transformation $R(z) \in GL(N + 1, \mathcal{O}[z])$ such that $R(0) = I$ and:

\begin{align}
(7.1) & \quad R(z)^{-1} \circ \nabla \circ R(z) = d - d(U/z) \\
(7.2) & \quad R(-z)^T R(z) = \text{id}
\end{align}

The differential equation (7.1) in the $z$-direction is:

$$\partial_z R + z^{-2}[U, R] + z^{-1}VR = 0$$

Writing $V(z) = V_0 + V_1 z + V_2 z^2 + \cdots$ and $R(z) = I + R_1 z + R_2 z^2 + \cdots$, we find:

$$[U, R_1] + V_0 = 0$$

\begin{align}
(7.3) & \quad R_1 + [U, R_2] + V_1 + V_0 R_1 = 0 \\
& \quad nR_n + [U, R_{n+1}] + V_n + V_{n-1} R_1 + \cdots + V_0 R_n = 0 \quad (n \geq 1)
\end{align}

We claim that the equations (7.3) can be solved inductively and uniquely. The off-diagonal part of $R_1$ can be determined from the first equation:

$$(R_1)_{ij} = -\frac{(V_0)_{ij}}{u_i - u_j} \quad i \neq j.$$ 

Here the solvability is ensured by $(V_0)_{ii} = 0$, which holds because $V_0$ is anti-symmetric. The second equation gives the diagonal part of $R_1$:

$$(R_1)_{ii} = -(V_i)_{ii} - \sum_{j:j \neq i} (V_0)_{ij}(R_1)_{ji}$$

Similarly, we can solve for $R_2, R_3, \ldots$ inductively. We check that $R$ constructed in this way satisfies unitarity (7.2). From the differential equation for $R$, we find:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z}(R(-z)^T R(z)) = -\frac{1}{z^2}[U, R(-z)^T R(z)]$$

Writing $R(-z)^T R(z) = I + M_1 z + M_2 z^2 + \cdots$ gives:

$$[U, M_1] = 0$$

$$nM_n = -[U, M_{n+1}] \quad (n \geq 1)$$

The first equation shows that $M_1$ is diagonal. The second equation with $n = 1$ shows that $M_1$ is off-diagonal. Thus $M_1 = 0$. Hence $[U, M_2] = 0$ and $M_2$ is diagonal. The second equation with $n = 2$ shows that $M_2$ is off-diagonal and $M_2 = 0$. Repeating this, we find that $M_n = 0$ for all $n \geq 1$. 

Finally we show that $R(z)$ satisfies the differential equation (7.1) in the $t$-direction. Note that $R(z)$ in the above construction depends analytically on $t \in \mathcal{M}$. We can write

$$R(z)^{-1} \circ \nabla \circ R(z) = d - \frac{1}{z} \sum_j A_j(z) dz^j + U \frac{dz}{z^2} \quad (7.4)$$

for some $A_j(z) \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}[z]$. The flatness of the connection yields:

$$\partial_j U - A_j(z) + z \partial_z A_j - z^{-1}[A_j(z), U] = 0$$

Writing $A_j(z) = A_{j,0} + A_{j,1}z + A_{j,2}z^2 + \cdots$, we have

$$-[A_{j,0}, U] = 0 \quad \partial_j U - A_{j,0} - [A_{j,1}, U] = 0 \quad -[A_{j,2}, U] = 0 \quad (n - 1)A_{j,n} - [A_{j,n+1}, U] = 0 \quad (n \geq 2)$$

The first equation shows that $A_{j,0}$ is a diagonal matrix. The second equation shows $A_{j,0} = \partial_j U$ and $[A_{j,1}, U] = 0$. Hence $A_{j,1}$ is diagonal. The third equation shows that $A_{j,2}$ is diagonal. The fourth equation with $n = 2$ shows that $A_{j,2} = 0$ and that $A_{j,3}$ is diagonal. Repeating this, we find that $A_{j,n} = 0$ for all $n \geq 2$. It remains to show that $A_{j,1} = 0$. We know that $\nabla$ preserves the pairing $(\cdot, \cdot)_F$ and that $R(z)$ is unitary (7.2), thus the connection (7.4) also preserves the diagonal pairing. This shows that $A_j(-z)^T = A_j(z)$. In particular $A_{j,1}$ is anti-symmetric. As we have already seen that $A_{j,1}$ is diagonal, $A_{j,1} = 0$. □

**Definition 7.3.** Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be a cTEP structure which is tame semisimple over an open set $\mathcal{M}_{ss} \subset \mathcal{M}$. The semisimple opposite module for $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is an opposite module $\mathcal{P}_{ss}$ over $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$ such that, for any point $t \in \mathcal{M}_{ss}$ and a semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$ (Proposition 7.2) over a neighbourhood of $t$, we have

$$\mathcal{P}_{ss} = \Phi_{ss}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes z^{-1}\mathcal{O}[z^{-1}])$$

in the neighbourhood. The opposite module $\mathcal{P}_{ss}$ is independent of the choice of $\Phi_{ss}$.

**Remark 7.4.** Even if the semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$ has monodromy, the semisimple opposite module $\mathcal{P}_{ss}$ is single-valued on the tame semi-simple locus $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$. The semisimple opposite module is automatically homogeneous: $\nabla z \partial_z \mathcal{P}_{ss} \subset \mathcal{P}_{ss}$.

When a cTEP structure is tame semisimple and miniversal, the semisimple opposite module defines a (rather trivial) Frobenius manifold structure on the base by Proposition 4.18 and Remark 4.22. Miniversality implies that the eigenvalues $u_0, \ldots, u_N$ form a local co-ordinate system. The following proposition follows straightforwardly from Proposition 7.2.

**Proposition 7.5.** Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be a cTEP structure which is tame semisimple over an open set $\mathcal{M}_{ss} \subset \mathcal{M}$. The semisimple opposite module $\mathcal{P}_{ss}$ over $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$ defines a Frobenius manifold structure on $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$ which is isomorphic to the quantum cohomology Frobenius manifold of $(N + 1)$ points. It is given by:

- **the flat metric**
  $$g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}, \frac{\partial}{\partial u_j}\right) = \delta_{ij}$$

- **the semisimple product**
  $$\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i} * \frac{\partial}{\partial u_j} = \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}$$

- **the flat identity vector field** $e = \sum_{i=0}^N \partial/\partial u_i$

- **the Euler vector field** $E = \sum_{i=0}^N u_i(\partial/\partial u_i)$
where $u_0, \ldots, u_N$ are the eigenvalues of the residual part $\mathcal{U}$; these are flat co-ordinates for this Frobenius manifold.

7.2. A Section of the Fock Sheaf via Givental’s Formula. Givental has defined an abstract ancestor potential associated to any semisimple Frobenius manifold [61, 62, 64]. We will see that Givental’s formula gives rise to a global section of the Fock sheaf associated to a semisimple Frobenius manifold (or more generally to a semisimple cTEP structure).

7.2.1. Givental’s Abstract Potential.

**Definition 7.6 (cTEP Structure Associated to a Frobenius Manifold).** Let $(\mathcal{M}, \ast, e, g, E)$ be a Frobenius manifold (see Proposition 4.18 and Remark 4.22 for the notation). The Dubrovin connection defines a miniversal cTEP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\mathcal{F}})$ over $\mathcal{M}$:

$$\mathcal{F} = T\mathcal{M}[z]$$

$$\nabla = \nabla^{LC} - \frac{1}{z} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t_i} \ast \right) dt_i^* + (E^\ast) \frac{dz}{z} + \mu \frac{dz}{z}$$

$$(\alpha(z), \beta(z))_{\mathcal{F}} = g(\alpha(-z), \beta(z)) \quad \text{for } \alpha(z), \beta(z) \in \mathcal{M}[z]$$

where $\{t_i^\ast\}_{i=0}^{N}$ is a local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{M}$, $\nabla^{LC}$ is the Levi-Civita connection of $g$, and $\mu = (1 - \frac{D}{2}) \text{id} - \nabla^{LC} E \in \text{End}(T\mathcal{M})$ with $D$ the conformal dimension. This cTEP structure is equipped with the standard homogeneous opposite module

$$\mathcal{P}_{\text{std}} = z^{-1} T\mathcal{M}[z]$$

and the standard unitary frame $\text{id}: T_u \mathcal{M}[z] \cong \mathcal{F}_u$.

Let $(\mathcal{M}, \ast, e, g, E)$ be a Frobenius manifold such that the Euler multiplication $E^\ast$ is semisimple with distinct eigenvalues $u_0, \ldots, u_N$. Such a Frobenius manifold is said to be tame semisimple. Then the corresponding cTEP structure is tame semisimple. It is known that the co-ordinate vector fields $\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}, i \in \{0, \ldots, N\}$, form an idempotent frame for $T\mathcal{M}$:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial u_i} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial u_j} = \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}$$

We set:

$$\Delta_i = g \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u_i}, \frac{\partial}{\partial u_i} \right)^{-1}$$

By Proposition 7.2 and its proof, we have locally a semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}: \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{O}[z] \cong T\mathcal{M}[z]$ such that:

$$\Phi_{ss}(e_i) = \sqrt{\Delta_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_i} + O(z)$$

In view of Example 5.4, the product of Witten–Kontsevich tau-functions

$$\mathcal{T}(q) = \prod_{i=0}^{N} \tau(q^i) \quad \text{with } q = (q^0, \ldots, q^N) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}[z]$$

is an element of $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{F}\mathcal{O}\mathcal{C}\mathcal{t}_{\text{rat}}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}, (1, \ldots, 1), \prod_{i=0}^{N} (-q_i^1))$. This is the descendant potential of $(N+1)$ points. For each $u \in \mathcal{M}$, $\Phi_{ss,u}$ defines a unitary isomorphism between $\mathbb{C}^{N+1}[z]$ and $T_u \mathcal{M}[z]$, and we have a quantized operator

$$T_{e-\Phi_{ss,u}(1,\ldots,1)} \circ \Phi_{ss,u}:$$

$$\mathcal{A}\mathcal{F}\mathcal{O}\mathcal{C}\mathcal{t}_{\text{rat}}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}, (1, \ldots, 1), \prod_{i=0}^{N} (-q_i^1)) \longrightarrow \mathcal{A}\mathcal{F}\mathcal{O}\mathcal{C}\mathcal{t}_{\text{rat}}(T_u \mathcal{M}, e, \det(-q_1^\ast))$$

by Theorem 5.8 and Remark 5.9.
Definition 7.7 (Givental’s Formula [61]). The abstract ancestor potential $A_u^{\text{abs}}$ is the element of $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{ct}_{\text{rat}}(T_{u}\mathcal{M}, e, \det(-q_1 *))$ given by:

$$A_u^{\text{abs}} = T_{e-\Phi_{ss,u}(1,\ldots,1)}\Phi_{ss,u}\mathcal{T}$$

Remark 7.8. The abstract potential $A_u^{\text{abs}}$ does not depend on the choice of a semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$; see [34, Proposition 4.3]. Let us study what the shift isomorphism $T_{e-\Phi_{ss,u}(1,\ldots,1)}$ does to $\Phi_{ss,u}\mathcal{T}$. Note that the genus-one potential $\hat{F}^1$ of $\Phi_{ss,u}\mathcal{T}$ satisfies:

$$\hat{F}^1|_{q_0=0,q_1=-e} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} -\frac{1}{24} \log \left( [\Phi_{ss,u}^{-1}e]^i \right|_{z=0} = \frac{1}{48} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \log \Delta^i(u)$$

The shift isomorphism at genus one is a truncated Taylor expansion and this amounts to subtracting the value at the new base point $q = -ez$. Thus we can write:

$$A_u^{\text{abs}} = e^{-\frac{1}{48} \sum_i \log \Delta^i(u)}\Phi_{ss,u}\mathcal{T}$$

This is the original form of Givental’s formula.

7.2.2. A Global Section of the Fock Sheaf Associated to a Semisimple cTEP Structure. We regard the genus-$g$ ancestor potential $F^g_{\text{pt}}$ of a point as a function of the co-ordinates $(q_0, q_1, q_2, \ldots)$ via the Dilaton shift $q_n = y_n - \delta_{n,1}$; see Example 5.4. When restricted to $q_0 = 0$, $F^g_{\text{pt}}$ only depends on finitely many variables $q_1, \ldots, q_{3g-2}$. In this section we write

$$F^g(0, q_1, q_2, \ldots, q_{3g-2}) = F^g_{\text{pt}}|_{q_0=0}$$

making the argument explicit. Note that $q_1^{5g-5}F^g|_{q_0=0}$ is a polynomial for $g \geq 2$, $F^1|_{q_0=0} = -\frac{1}{24} \log(-q_1)$ and $F^0|_{q_0=0} = 0$ (see equation 5.3).

Definition 7.9. Let $(F, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F)$ be a miniversal cTEP structure which is tame semisimple over a non-empty open subset $\mathcal{M}_{ss} \subset \mathcal{M}$. Let $u_0, \ldots, u_N$ be the eigenvalues of the residual part $\mathcal{U}$, as in Proposition 7.5; these give local co-ordinates on $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$. Let $\{u_i, x^i_n\}_{n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N}$ be the local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{M}$ associated to a semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$ of $\mathcal{F}$ as in Proposition 7.2. Define an element $C_{ss} = \{\nabla^n C_{ss}^{(g)}\}_{n,g}$ of $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{ct}(\mathcal{M}_{ss}; P_{ss})$ (see Definition 4.56) by

$$\nabla^3 C_{ss}^{(0)} = \mathcal{Y} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} (x^i_n)^2 (du_i)^{\otimes 3}$$

$$\nabla C_{ss}^{(1)} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} dF^1_{\text{pt}}(0, x^i_n) = -\sum_{i=0}^{N} \frac{1}{24} \frac{dx^i_n}{x^i_n}$$

$$C_{ss}^{(g)} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} F^g_{\text{pt}}(0, x^i_1, x^i_2, \ldots, x^i_{3g-2}), \quad g \geq 2$$

and their covariant derivatives with respect to $\nabla = \nabla^{P_{ss}}$. The global section of the Fock sheaf (Definition 4.72) over $\mathcal{M}_{ss}$ given by $C_{ss}$ is called the Givental wave function. This does not depend on the choice of a semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss}$.

Remark 7.10. It is easy to see that $C_{ss}$ satisfies the conditions in Definition 4.56. The condition (Grading & Filtration) follows from (5.3). The discriminant (4.10) is given by $P(t, x_1) = \prod_{i=0}^{N} (-x^i_1)$. The condition (Pole) follows from the fact that the highest power of $q_1^{-1}$ appearing in $F^g_{\text{pt}}$ is $5g - 5$ for $g \geq 2$ (see equation 5.3).
Remark 7.11. The element $C_{ss}$ can be identified with the Gromov–Witten wave function for $(N+1)$ points which was introduced in Definition 6.4. (The Gromov–Witten potential of $(N+1)$ points satisfies the necessary convergence condition stated in Assumption 6.1.)

Remark 7.12. Given any pseudo-opposite module $P$ over an open subset $U \subset M_{ss}$, the Givental wave function gives rise to the element $\mathcal{E}_P = T(P_{ss}, P)\mathcal{E}_{ss} \in \mathfrak{oct}(U; P)$ over $U$. We call $\mathcal{E}_P$ the (local) presentation of the Givental wave function under $P$.

Lemma 7.13. With notation as in Definition 7.9, the equality
\[ \nabla^u C_{ss}^{(g)} = \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{l_1, \ldots, l_n \geq 0} \left\{ \psi_1^{l_1}, \ldots, \psi_n^{l_n} \right\}^{pt}_{g,n} dx_{l_1}^i \otimes \cdots \otimes dx_{l_n}^i \]
holds along the locus $\{ x_1^i = -1, x_2^i = x_3^i = \cdots = 0 : 0 \leq i \leq N \} \subset \mathcal{L}$, where we set $x_0^i = u_i$ on the right-hand side. In other words, we have
\[ \text{For}_{-z\Phi_{ss,u}(1,1,1)} \mathcal{E}_{ss} = T \text{ in } \mathfrak{oct}_{rat}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}, (1,1,1), \prod_{i=0}^{N} (-q_i)) \]
where $\text{For}_{-z\Phi_{ss,u}(1,1,1)}$ is the formalization map (Definition 5.11) associated to the semisimple trivialization $\Phi_{ss,u}$ at $u \in \mathcal{M}$.

Proof. The formula $\text{For}_{-z\Phi_{ss,u}(1,1,1)} \mathcal{E}_{ss} = T$ was proved more generally for a Gromov–Witten wave function in Theorem 6.14; this lemma is a special case where $X$ consists of $(N+1)$ points. Thus it suffices to show that the former statement is equivalent to the latter. For simplicity we consider the case $N+1 = \dim \mathcal{M} = 1$; the general case is similar. Take a point $u^* \in M_{ss}$. Under the semisimple trivialization, the inverse fundamental solution $M$ appearing in (4.22) is given by
\[ M(u, z) = e^{-(u-u^*)/z} \]
Therefore the flat co-ordinates $q$ associated to the unitary frame $\Phi_{ss}$ are given by
\[ q = [e^{-(u-u^*)/z} x]_+ \]
(see equation 4.21) with $x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n z^n$, $a = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n z^n$. This shows that
\[ du = dq_0, \quad dx_n = dq_n \quad (n \geq 1) \]
at the point $(u, x) = (u^*, -z) \in \mathcal{L}_{u^*}$. The conclusion follows from the definition of the formalization map.

Theorem 7.14. Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be the tame semisimple cTEP structure associated to a tame semisimple Frobenius manifold $M$. Let $\mathcal{E}_{std} = T(P_{ss}, P_{std})\mathcal{E}_{ss} \in \mathfrak{oct}(M; P_{std})$ denote the presentation of the Givental wave function of $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ under the standard opposite module $P_{std}$ (see Remark 7.12). Then we have
\[ \text{For}_{-z\epsilon}(\mathcal{E}_{std}) = A_{u}^{abs} \]
where $\text{For}_{-z\epsilon}$ is the formalization map at $-z\epsilon \in \mathcal{L}_u$ associated with the standard unitary frame $T_u M[z] \cong F_u$ (see Definition 5.11 and Lemma 5.13) and $A_{u}^{abs}$ is the abstract potential in Definition 7.7.

Proof. Combine Theorem 5.14, Lemma 7.13, and the definition of the abstract potential.

The quantum cohomology of $X$ is said to be generically semisimple if the analytic quantum product $*$ (see Assumption 6.1, Part 1) is semisimple (i.e. isomorphic as a ring to a direct sum of copies of $\mathbb{C}$) over an open dense subset of $M_A$. This is equivalent to $*$ being semisimple at a single point. Then the Euler multiplication $E*$ (see equation 2.5) has no repeated eigenvalues on an open dense subset $M_{ss}^A \subset M_A$, and the A-model cTEP structure is tame semisimple over $M_{ss}^A$ (see Definition 7.1). In particular, the Givental wave function defines a section of the A-model Fock sheaf $\mathfrak{oct}_X$ over $M_{ss}^A$. The following is a reformulation of a result of Teleman.
Theorem 7.15 (Telemann [109]). When the quantum cohomology of $X$ is generically semisimple, the Gromov–Witten wave function (Definition 6.4) coincides with the Givental wave function (Definition 7.9).

Proof. Both wave functions are uniquely determined by their formalizations at $(t, -z) \in L^2$ with $t \in \mathcal{M}_A^{\mathrm{std}}$ with respect to the standard opposite module $P_{\mathrm{std}}$ (see Example 4.16). Theorem 6.14 shows that the formalization of the Gromov–Witten wave function is the geometric ancestor potential $A_{X,t}$ (with $Q_1 = \cdots = Q_r = 1$). Theorem 7.14 shows that the formalization of the Givental wave function is the abstract ancestor potential given by Givental’s formula (Definition 7.7). Telemann [109] showed that the geometric ancestor potential coincides with the abstract one (see also [34, Theorems 6.4, 6.5]). The conclusion follows. □

Remark 7.16. The Givental wave function is automatically a ‘modular function’ in the following sense. Let $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ be a tame semisimple cTEP structure over $\mathcal{M}$, and let $\pi: \tilde{M} \to \mathcal{M}$ be the universal cover. Let $\mathcal{C}$ be the Givental wave function associated to $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$. Suppose that we have an opposite module $P$ for $\pi^*(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ over the universal cover $\tilde{M}$. The pull-back $\pi^*\mathcal{C}$ of the Givental wave function is obviously invariant under the group $\Gamma = \pi_1(\mathcal{M})$ of deck transformations, however its presentation $\mathcal{C}_P = (\pi^*\mathcal{C})_P$ with respect to $P$ is not necessarily so since the opposite module $P$ may not be single-valued on $\mathcal{M}$. Instead we have the transformation property:

$$
\gamma^*\mathcal{C}_P = T(P, \gamma^*P)\mathcal{C}_P
$$

with respect to $\gamma \in \Gamma$. Suppose moreover that the cTEP structure $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ is the restriction of a TEP structure $(\hat{F} = \mathcal{O}(\hat{F}), \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\hat{F}})$ to the formal neighbourhood of $z = 0$ and that the opposite module $P$ defines an extension of $\hat{F}$ across $z = \infty$ (see Remark 4.21). In this case, one can rephrase equation (7.6) using the $L^2$-formalism in §5.3 as follows. The monodromy of $(\hat{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_{\hat{F}})$ along $\gamma$ defines a symplectic transformation

$U_\gamma: \mathcal{H}_t \to \mathcal{H}_t$

where recall that $\mathcal{H}_t = L^2(\{t\} \times S^1, F)$. Then the total potential $Z$ associated to $\mathcal{C}_P$ (see Definition 5.26) transforms under $\Gamma$ as:

$$Z(\gamma^{-1}t) \propto \hat{U}_\gamma Z(t) \quad \gamma \in \Gamma$$

The quantization $\hat{U}_\gamma$ here was defined in §5.3.

8. The Fock Sheaf and Mirror Symmetry

In this section we discuss applications of our global quantization formalism in the context of mirror symmetry. We consider two cases: mirrors of toric orbifolds and mirrors of Calabi–Yau hypersurfaces. In the former case, we construct a global section of the B-model Fock sheaf using Givental’s formula, thereby proving a higher-genus version of Ruan’s Crepant Transformation Conjecture for toric orbifolds. In the latter case, the existence of a global section of the B-model Fock sheaf (which corresponds under mirror symmetry to the Gromov–Witten wave function) is conjectural; cf. recent work of Costello–Li [43].

8.1. The Crepant Transformation Conjecture in the Toric Case. A mirror partner of a “Fano-like” manifold $X$ is conjecturally given by a so-called Landau–Ginzburg model, which is a pair $(\hat{T}, W)$ where $\hat{T}$ is a (non-compact) Calabi–Yau manifold and $W: \hat{T} \to \mathbb{C}$ is a holomorphic function. Suppose that $X$ has generically semisimple quantum cohomology and has a family of Landau–Ginzburg models $W_y: \hat{T}_y \to \mathbb{C}$, $y \in \mathcal{M}_B$, as a mirror. The space $\mathcal{M}_B$ here parametrizes the Landau–Ginzburg models; we call it the B-model moduli space. Under mirror symmetry, the Kähler moduli space $\mathcal{M}_A \cap H^2(X; \mathbb{C})$ of $X$ is identified with a small open patch of $\mathcal{M}_B$, and the small quantum cohomology ring of $X$ should be identified with the family of Jacobi rings for $W_y$ on this patch. Furthermore, the A-model TEP structure (Example 4.3) constructed from $X$ should be identified with the B-model TEP structure constructed from $W_y$. Our assumption that $X$ has
generically semisimple quantum cohomology corresponds to the condition that, for generic $y$, all critical points of $W_y$ are isolated and non-degenerate. In such a situation, we can extend the total descendant Gromov–Witten potential $Z_X$ to a global section of the B-model Fock sheaf over an extended B-model moduli space $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$; this is the Givental wave function for the extended B-model TEP structure. Furthermore it can happen that this global section restricts, on another small open patch of $\mathcal{M}_B$, to the Gromov–Witten potential $Z_Y$ of another space $Y$ which would typically be $K$-equivalent (or derived equivalent) to $X$. Thus the global section $Z_X$ of the A-model Fock sheaf for $X$ would coincide, after analytic continuation, with the global section $Z_Y$ of the A-model Fock sheaf for $Y$. This gives a higher-genus version of Y. Ruan’s conjecture about the relationship between Gromov–Witten theory and crepant birational (or derived categorical) geometry. We illustrate this in the toric setting.

Givental [58] and Hori–Vafa [69] have described a Landau–Ginzburg model that gives a mirror to a toric variety. Here the Calabi–Yau manifold $\mathcal{Z}$ is $(\mathbb{C}^\times)^D$ and the superpotential $W : \mathcal{T} \to \mathbb{C}$ is a Laurent polynomial function on $(\mathbb{C}^\times)^D$ with Newton polytope equal to the fan polytope of the toric variety. The B-model TEP structure in this context has been studied by many people, including Sabbah [101], Barannikov [6], Douai–Sabbah [46], Coates–Iritani–Tseng [38], Iritani [71], and Reichelt–Sevenheck [100]. In the rest of this section (8.1) we consider the mirrors to certain toric orbifolds, following closely the exposition in [71, §3].

8.1.1. Toric Orbifolds as GIT Quotients. Borisov–Chen–Smith construct toric Deligne–Mumford stacks from so-called stacky fans [14]. Let $X$ be the toric Deligne–Mumford stack corresponding to the stacky fan $(\mathbb{N}; \Sigma; b_1, \ldots, b_m)$, so that:

- $\mathbb{N}$ is a finitely generated abelian group;
- $\Sigma$ is a rational simplicial fan in $\mathbb{N}_\mathbb{R} = \mathbb{N} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{R}$;
- $b_1, \ldots, b_m \in \mathbb{N}$ are such that their images in $\mathbb{N}_\mathbb{R}$ generate the one-dimensional cones of $\Sigma$.

Let $\Delta \subset \mathbb{N}_\mathbb{R}$ denote the convex hull of $b_1, \ldots, b_m$. This is called the fan polytope of $X$. We assume that:

- $X$ is an orbifold, i.e. the generic isotropy of $X$ is trivial. This amounts to requiring that $\mathbb{N}$ is torsion-free;
- the coarse moduli space of $X$ is projective. This amounts to requiring that $\Delta$ contains the origin in its strict interior and that $\Sigma$ admits a strictly convex piecewise-linear function;
- $X$ is weak Fano. This amounts to requiring that $b_1, \ldots, b_m$ lie on the boundary of $\Delta$.

We now explain how to construct $X$ as a GIT quotient.

Set $\Delta \cap \mathbb{N} = \{b_1, \ldots, b_m, b_{m+1}, \ldots, b_n\}$, with $n \geq m$, and define a lattice $\mathbb{L} \subset \mathbb{Z}^n$ by the exact sequence

\begin{equation}
0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{L} \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}^n \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{N} \longrightarrow 0
\end{equation}

where $\beta$ is the homomorphism that sends the $i$th standard basis vector $e_i$ to $b_i$. The torus $\mathbb{T} := \mathbb{L} \otimes \mathbb{C}^\times$ acts on $\mathbb{C}^n$ via the inclusion $\mathbb{T} \subset (\mathbb{C}^\times)^n$ induced by $\mathbb{L} \subset \mathbb{Z}^n$. We denote by $\mathcal{A}_\Sigma$ the set of anti-cones, that is, the set of subsets $I \subset \{1, \ldots, n\}$ such that $I$ contains $\{m + 1, \ldots, n\}$ and that $\{b_i : i \in \{1, \ldots, n\} \setminus I\}$ spans a cone of the fan $\Sigma$. Set

$$U_\Sigma = \mathbb{C}^n \setminus \bigcup_{I \in \mathcal{A}_\Sigma} \mathbb{C}^I$$

where $\mathbb{C}^I = \{(z_1, \ldots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : z_i = 0 \text{ for } i \notin I\}$. The toric Deligne–Mumford stack $X$ is constructed as the quotient stack:

\begin{equation}
X = [U_\Sigma/\mathbb{T}]
\end{equation}
Let \( M : \mathbb{Z}^n \to \mathbb{L}^\vee = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{L}, \mathbb{Z}) \) be the map dual to the inclusion \( \mathbb{L} \subset \mathbb{Z}^n \). The vector space \( \mathbb{L}^\vee \cong \mathbb{L}^\vee \otimes \mathbb{R} \) is canonically identified with \( H^{\leq 2}_{\text{CR}}(X) \) [71, Remark 3.5]. The extended Kähler cone is a cone \( C_X \subset \mathbb{L}^\vee \) defined by:

\[
C_X = \bigcap_{I \in \mathcal{A}_\theta} M(\mathbb{R}^I_{\geq 0})
\]

Under the identification \( \mathbb{L}^\vee \cong H^{\leq 2}_{\text{CR}}(X) \), this matches with the product of the ordinary Kähler (or ample) cone \( \text{Amp}(X) \subset H^2(X; \mathbb{R}) \) and the rays generated by positive generators of the twisted sectors in \( H^{\leq 2}_{\text{CR}}(X) \) and \( 1 \in H^0(X) \) (see [71, Lemma 3.2]). The extended anticanonical class \(-K_X^{\text{ext}} := M(e_1 + \cdots + e_n) \in \mathbb{L}^\vee \) projects to the usual anticanonical class \(-K_X \in H^2(X) \) and lies in the closure \( \overline{C}_X \) of \( C_X \) by the weak Fano condition. The space \( \mathbb{L}^\vee \) is the space of stability conditions for the action of \( \mathbb{T} \) on \( \mathbb{C}^n \), and for any stability condition \( \theta \) in the extended Kähler cone \( C_X \), we have that the GIT (stack) quotient \( [\mathbb{C}^n/\theta \mathbb{T}] \) is equal to \( X \), because \( [\mathbb{C}^n/\theta \mathbb{T}] = [\mathcal{U}_X/\mathbb{T}] \) as in (8.2).

8.1.2. Birational Toric Orbifolds Arising from Variation of GIT. We can have several different projective stacky fan structures with the same fan polytope \( \Delta \). The corresponding toric stacks are birational and are related by variation of GIT. Reversing the above construction, start now with a projective stacky fan structure in \( \mathbb{C}^n \) having the same fan polytope \( \Delta \). The corresponding toric stack \( X \) is weak Fano. In this case, the fan polytope of \( X \) coincides with \( \Delta \) and all the generators of one-dimensional cones of the stacky fan lie in the boundary of \( \Delta \) [71, Lemma 3.3]. Let \( \mathcal{C}_{\text{eff}}(\Delta) \subset \text{Toric}(\Delta) \) denote the subset consisting of toric stacks corresponding to a chamber \( C_\theta \) with \( M(e_1 + \cdots + e_n) \in \mathcal{C}_\theta \). Toric stacks from \( \mathcal{C}_{\text{eff}}(\Delta) \) are all \( K \)-equivalent and also derived equivalent to each other, via a composition of Fourier–Mukai transformations [37,77].

8.1.3. Mirror Landau–Ginzburg Models. Let \( X \) be a toric Deligne–Mumford stack, as in §8.1.1. The mirror of \( X \) is given by a family of Laurent polynomials \( W_a \) on \( \bar{T} = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{C}^\times) \cong (\mathbb{C}^\times)^D \) parametrized by \( a = (a_1, \ldots, a_n) \in (\mathbb{C}^\times)^n \):

\[
W_a(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i x^{b_i}
\]
The torus $\hat{T} = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ acts on the product $(\mathbb{C}^\times)^n \times \hat{T}$ by

$$(a_1, \ldots, a_n, x) \mapsto (\lambda^{a_1} \ldots, \lambda^{a_n} \cdot x) \quad \lambda \in \hat{T}$$

and the potential $W_a(x)$ is invariant under this action. The family of Laurent polynomials $\{W_a\}_{a \in (\mathbb{C}^\times)^n}$ therefore descends to give a family over the quotient space $\mathcal{M}_B := (\mathbb{C}^\times)^n/\hat{T}$:

$$((\mathbb{C}^\times)^n \times \hat{T})/\hat{T} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{W}} \mathbb{C}$$

where $pr$ is the projection to the first factor and $\mathcal{W}(\{a, x\}) = W_a(x)$. Note that $\mathcal{M}_B$ is identified with $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{L}, \mathbb{C}^\times) = \mathbb{L}^\vee \otimes \mathbb{C}^\times$ via the exact sequence (8.1). For $y \in \mathcal{M}_B$, we write $\hat{T}_y := pr^{-1}(y) \cong \hat{T}$ and write $W_y$ for the Laurent polynomial $W_a$ restricted to $\hat{T}_y$. The parameter space $\mathcal{M}_B$ is partially compactified to a toric variety $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$ defined by the secondary fan in $\mathbb{L}^\vee = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{L}, \mathbb{R})$. Note that all toric stacks from $\mathfrak{Crep}(\Delta)$ have the same mirror family, but each of them corresponds to a different torus fixed point in the secondary toric variety $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$. We call the fixed point in $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$ corresponding to a toric stack $X \in \mathfrak{Crep}(\Delta)$ the large radius limit point for $X$ and denote it by $o_X$. (A toric stack $X$ from $\mathfrak{Crep}(\Delta) \setminus \mathfrak{Crep}(\Delta)$ also corresponds to a fixed point $o_X \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$, but in this case $X$ either is non-weak-Fano or has a fan polytope different from $\Delta$; for such $X$, genus-zero mirror symmetry in the form stated below does not hold.)

8.1.4. The B-Model TEP Structure. We now construct the b-model TEP structure from the Landau–Ginzburg model. Let $\mathcal{M}_B^0 \subset \mathcal{M}_B$ denote the (non-empty) Zariski open subset parametrizing non-degenerate Laurent polynomials. Here a Laurent polynomial $W_a$ is said to be non-degenerate [83, 1.19] if for every face $F \subset \Delta$ of dimension $0 \leq \dim F < D$, the Laurent polynomial $W_{F,a} := \sum_{i \in F} a_i x_i^b$ has no critical points in $\hat{T}$. There is a local system $R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z}}$ of relative homology groups over $\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}^\times$ such that

$$R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z},(y,z)} = H_D(\hat{T}_y, \{ x \in \hat{T}_y : \Re(W_y(x)/z) \ll 0 \}; \mathbb{Z})$$

for $(y, z) \in \mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}^\times$; see [71, Proposition 3.12]. By Morse theory and Kouchnirenko’s theorem [83], we find that $R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z},(y,z)}$ is free of rank $\text{Vol}(\Delta)$, with basis given by Lefschetz thimbles of $W_y$, and that the intersection pairing between the fibers at $(y, -z)$ and $(y, z)$

$$I^\vee : R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z},(y,-z)} \times R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z},(y,z)} \to \mathbb{Z}$$

is perfect. Here $\text{Vol}(\cdot)$ denotes a normalized volume such that the standard simplex has volume one. Dualizing, we obtain a local system $R_{\mathcal{Z}} = \text{Hom}(R^\vee_{\mathcal{Z}}, \mathbb{Z})$ of relative cohomology groups equipped with a perfect pairing $I : R_{\mathcal{Z},(y,-z)} \times R_{\mathcal{Z},(y,z)} \to \mathbb{Z}$. We write $\mathcal{R} = R_{\mathcal{Z}} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}^\times}$ for the corresponding locally free sheaf; this carries a flat connection $\nabla^{\text{GM}}$ and a pairing $I : (-)^* \mathcal{R} \otimes \mathcal{R} \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}^\times}$, where $(-) : \mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C} = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{R}_{>0})$. An oscillatory differential form of the form

$$\exp(W_y(x)/z) \phi(x) \omega \quad \text{with} \quad \phi(x) \in \mathbb{C}[\hat{T}_y]$$

defines a section of $\mathcal{R}$ via integration over Lefschetz thimbles. By requiring that these sections extend across $z = 0$, we can define a locally free extension $\mathcal{F}_B$ of $\mathcal{R}$ to $\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}$; this extension is denoted by $\mathcal{R}^{(0)}$ in [71, §3.3.2]. The flat connection $\nabla^{\text{GM}}$ extends to a meromorphic flat connection
on $\mathcal{F}_B$ with poles along $z = 0$. The B-model TEP structure\textsuperscript{22} is given by the data $(\mathcal{F}_B, \nabla_B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B)$ where:

- $\mathcal{F}_B$ is as defined above. This is a locally free sheaf of rank $\text{Vol}(\Delta)$ over $\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}$;
- $\nabla_B = \nabla^{\text{GM}} - \frac{D}{2} \frac{dz}{z}$;
- $(s_1, s_2)_B = (-1)^{\frac{D(D-1)}{2}} (2\pi i z)^{-D} I(s_1, s_2)$ is a pairing $(-)^* \mathcal{F}_B \otimes \mathcal{F}_B \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}}$.

See [46, 100, 101] for an algebraic construction of the B-model TEP structure via the Fourier–Laplace transformation of the Gauss-Manin system associated to $W_y$. The B-model TEP structure can be also described as a GKZ system associated to the fan polytope $\Delta$ [71, 100].

8.1.5. The Mirror Map and an Isomorphism of TEP Structures. Mirror symmetry gives an isomorphism between the A-model TEP structure (Example 4.3) and the B-model TEP structure, as we now explain. First we recall the Galois action [71, § 2.2] on the A-model TEP structure. In general, the A-model TEP structure of a smooth Deligne–Mumford stack $X$ has a discrete symmetry given by the sheaf cohomology $H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$ of the underlying topological stack $X$. The base space $H^*_\text{CR}(X)$ of the A-model TEP structure carries an action of $H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$, and the TEP structure descends to the quotient space $H^*_\text{CR}(X)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$. (This is essentially due to the Divisor Equation.) Let $(\mathcal{F}_A, \nabla_A, (\cdot, \cdot)_A)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$ denote the A-model TEP structure over $(H^*_\text{CR}(X)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})) \times \mathbb{C}$. Let $X$ be a toric stack from $\text{cep}(\Delta)$; recall that there is a corresponding large radius limit point $o_X \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$, the Mirror Theorems for toric varieties [60] and toric Deligne–Mumford stacks [32] imply, by [71, Proposition 4.8], that there exist an open neighbourhood $U_X$ of $o_X$ in $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_B$, a mirror map $\tau: U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_B^0 \rightarrow H^2_{\text{CR}}(X)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$, and a mirror isomorphism:

$$\text{Mir}: (\mathcal{F}_B, \nabla_B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B)_{|U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_B^0 \times \mathbb{C}} \cong (\tau \times \text{id})^* ((\mathcal{F}_A, \nabla_A, (\cdot, \cdot)_A)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z}))$$

such that:

$$\text{Mir}([\exp(W_y(x)/z) \omega]) = 1$$

The open set $U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_B^0$ here is isomorphic to the punctured polydisc $\{(q_1, \ldots, q_r) \in (\mathbb{C}^\times)^r : |q_a| < \epsilon\}$ for some $\epsilon > 0$ (see [71, Lemma 3.8]) and the A-model TEP structure is convergent on the image of the mirror map.

8.1.6. The Extended B-model TEP Structure. Our global quantization formalism is based on a miniversal TP structure (Assumption 4.9), but the B-model TEP structure just discussed is not miniversal. So we need to unfold it to a miniversal TEP structure. We use a reconstruction theorem due to Hertling–Manin [68, Theorem 2.5, Lemma 3.2] to show that for generic $y \in \mathcal{M}_B^0$, the germ $(\mathcal{F}_B, \nabla_B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B)_{|(\mathcal{M}_B^0, y) \times \mathbb{C}}$ of a TEP structure at $y$ can be extended to a miniversal TEP structure over $(\mathcal{M}_B^0, y) \times (\mathbb{C}^{\text{Vol}(\Delta)})^{-r}, 0) \times \mathbb{C}$, where $r = \dim \mathcal{M}_B = n - D$. For this, we need to check Hertling–Manin’s injectivity condition (IC) and generation condition (GC). The condition (IC) says that there exists a local section $\zeta$ near $y$ such that the map $T_y \mathcal{M}_B^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_B|_{(y, 0)}$ defined by $v \mapsto z \nabla v \zeta|_{(y, 0)}$ is injective. The condition (GC) says that the iterated derivatives $z \nabla v \zeta \cdots z \nabla v \zeta|_{(y, 0)}$ with respect to local vector fields $v_1, \ldots, v_k \in T_y \mathcal{M}_B^0$ generate the fiber $\mathcal{F}_B|_{(y, 0)}$. We claim that (IC) and (GC) holds for $\zeta = [\exp(W_y/z) \omega]$ and for generic $y$. Since the mirror map $\tau$ is an embedding and since (IC) holds for the A-model TEP structure, we deduce that (IC) holds for the B-model TEP structure at generic $y \in \mathcal{M}_B^0$. Since the B-model TEP structure is isomorphic to a GKZ system [71, Proof of Proposition 4.8] and since the GKZ system is by definition cyclic, (GC) holds. By the universality of the unfolding [68, Definition 2.3], these local unfoldings glue together [35] to give a global unfolding

\textsuperscript{22} The shift $-\frac{D}{2} \frac{dz}{z}$ of the connection was introduced implicitly in [71, Equation (53)] as a factor $(-2\pi i z)^{-D/2}$ in oscillatory integrals; this also shifts the pairing by the factor $(2\pi i z)^{-D}$ [71, Equation 56]. Note that $I$ is flat with respect to $\nabla^{\text{GM}}$ and $(\cdot, \cdot)_B$ is flat with respect to $\nabla$. The sign factor $(-1)^{\frac{D(D-1)}{2}}$ was missing in [71]. See [74, footnote 16].
Let $L_X$ be the two Darboux frames over an extended B-model moduli space $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$, which is a complex manifold of dimension $\text{Vol}(\Delta)$ containing a Zariski open subset of $\mathcal{M}_B$ as a submanifold. Moreover, by universality again, the mirror map $\tau$ and the mirror isomorphism $\text{Mir}$ can be extended to a neighbourhood $U_X^{\text{ext}}$ of $U_X$ in $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$, where $X \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$:

$$
\tau^{\text{ext}}: U_X^{\text{ext}} \rightarrow H^*_{\text{CR}}(X)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})
$$

$$
\text{Mir}^{\text{ext}}: (F_B^{\text{ext}}, \nabla_B^{\text{ext}}, (\cdot, \cdot)_{B, \text{ext}})|_{U_X^{\text{ext}} \times \mathcal{C}} \cong (\tau^{\text{ext}} \times \text{id}^*) ((\mathcal{F}_A, \nabla_A, (\cdot, \cdot)_A)/H^2(X; \mathbb{Z}))
$$

(8.1.7. Conclusion.) Let $\mathfrak{fock}_B$ denote the Fock sheaf over $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$ associated to the extended B-model TEP structure $F_B^{\text{ext}}$, $\nabla_B^{\text{ext}}$, $(\cdot, \cdot)_{B, \text{ext}}$. We call it the B-model Fock sheaf. Via the mirror isomorphism, $\mathfrak{fock}_B$ restricts to the A-model Fock sheaf of $X$ over $U_X^{\text{ext}}$. The extended B-model TEP structure is tame semisimple (Definition 7.1) on an open dense subset $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}, \text{ss}}$ of $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$ because the Jacobi ring of $W_g$ is semisimple for a generic $g \in \mathcal{M}_B$ [71, Proposition 3.10]. Therefore $\mathfrak{fock}_B$ admits the Givental wave function (Definition 7.9) over $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}, \text{ss}}$, and by Theorem 7.15 (Teleman’s theorem) this coincides with the Gromov–Witten wave function of $X$ over $U_X^{\text{ext}}$. This proves:

**Theorem 8.1.** There exists a global section $\mathcal{C}_B$ of the B-model Fock sheaf $\mathfrak{fock}_B$ such that for every $X \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$, $\mathcal{C}_B$ restricts to the Gromov–Witten wave function of $X$ over the neighbourhood $U_X^{\text{ext}}$ of the large radius limit point $o_X$ of $X$, under the identification $\mathfrak{fock}_B|_{U_X^{\text{ext}}} \cong \mathfrak{fock}_X$ given by genus-zero mirror symmetry. In particular, the Gromov–Witten wave functions $\mathcal{C}_X$ associated to $X \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ coincide with each other after analytic continuation.

This is a higher-genus version of Ruan’s Crepant Transformation Conjecture. We can rephrase Theorem 8.1 in terms of the $L^2$-formalism in §5.3, as follows. Mirror symmetry implies that for any $X_1$, $X_2 \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$, the A-model TEP structures of $X_i$ for $i = 1, 2$ are analytically continued to each other over the B-model moduli space $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$. Recall from Example 5.17 that the fundamental solution $L_i = L_i(\tau, z)$ of the Dubrovin connection of $X_i$ (see equation 2.7) defines a Darboux frame for the A-model TEP structure of $X_i$. The solution $L_i$ can be analytically continued along any path in $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$ to yield a frame $L_i$ of the B-model TEP structure $(F_B^{\text{ext}}, \nabla_B^{\text{ext}}, (\cdot, \cdot)_{B, \text{ext}})$ over the universal covering $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}_B^{\text{ext}}$ of $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$:

$$
L_i: \mathcal{H}_i^{X_i} \xrightarrow{\cong} L^2 \left( (t) \times S^1, F_B^{\text{ext}} |_{(t) \times S^1} \right) \quad \text{with} \quad t \in \tilde{\mathcal{M}}_B^{\text{ext}}
$$

where $\mathcal{H}_i^{X_i}$ is Givental’s symplectic vector space (§3.1) for $X_i$. The frame $L_i$ satisfies the transversality condition in Definition 5.15(2) over an open dense subset of $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}_B^{\text{ext}}$ and thus gives a Darboux frame there. Then Givental’s wave function $\mathcal{C}_B \in \mathfrak{fock}_B$ induces an element of the Fock space in the $L^2$-setting (Definition 5.23) with respect to the Darboux frame $L_i$, by Remark 5.24. As in Definition 5.26, the $L^2$-Fock space element here is represented by a total potential $Z_i$ that is an analytic function on the Givental cone associated to $L_i$. Note that, via the projection to $\mathcal{H}_i^{X_i}$, $Z_i$ can be identified with an analytic continuation of the total descendant potential $\exp(\sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \hbar^{g-1} F_{X_i, \text{an}}^g)$ of $X_i$ by Theorem 6.8 (see Definition 6.7 for $F_{X_i, \text{an}}$). Choose a path $\gamma$ from a point in $U_{X_1}^{\text{ext}}$ to a point in $U_{X_2}^{\text{ext}}$. Analytic continuation along the path $\gamma$ defines a symplectic transformation

$$
\mathbb{U}_\gamma: \mathcal{H}_1^{X_1} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_2^{X_2}
$$

The two Darboux frames $L_1$ and $L_2$ are related by $L_1 = L_2 \mathbb{U}_\gamma$. Then we have

**Corollary 8.2.** Let $X_1$, $X_2$ be toric Deligne–Mumford stacks from $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ and let $Z_i$ be the total descendant potential for $X_i$ for $i = 1, 2$. Let $\gamma$ be a path in $\mathcal{M}_{B}^{\text{ext}}$ from a point in $U_{X_1}^{\text{ext}}$ to a point in

$(F_B^{\text{ext}}, \nabla_B^{\text{ext}}, (\cdot, \cdot)_{B, \text{ext}})$ of $(F_B, \nabla_B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B)$ over an extended B-model moduli space $\mathcal{M}_B^{\text{ext}}$, which is a complex manifold of dimension $\text{Vol}(\Delta)$ containing a Zariski open subset of $\mathcal{M}_B$ as a submanifold.
$U_{X_2}^\text{ext}$ and let $U_\gamma$ be the symplectic transformation given by parallel translation along $\gamma$. Regarding $Z_i$ as an element of the $L^2$-Fock space as above, we have

$$Z_2 \propto \hat{U}_\gamma Z_1$$

under analytic continuation along the path $\gamma$.

**Remark 8.3.** This is close to the version of higher-genus Crepant Transformation Conjecture proposed in [38, §5], [40, §10].

Considering the case $X = X_1 = X_2$, we obtain:

**Corollary 8.4.** Let $X$ be a toric Deligne–Mumford stack from $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$. The total descendant potential $Z_X$ of $X$, regarded as an element of the $L^2$-Fock space as above, has the following modular property with respect to the group $\pi_1(\mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext})$: we have

$$(\gamma^{-1})^* Z_X \propto \hat{U}_\gamma Z_X$$

for $\gamma \in \pi_1(\mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext})$, where in the left-hand side $(\gamma^{-1})^*$ means the pull-back by the deck transformation $\gamma^{-1}$ of the universal covering $\hat{\mathcal{M}}_B^\text{ext} \to \mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext}$.

**Remark 8.5.** After shrinking $\mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext}$ if necessary, we have a retraction from $\mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext}$ to a Zariski open subset of $\mathcal{M}_B^0$, and thus a natural surjective map $p: \pi_1(\mathcal{M}_B^\text{ext}) \to \pi_1(\mathcal{M}_B^0)$. The symplectic transformation $U_\gamma$ for $\gamma \in \text{Ker}(p)$ is trivial and the total potential $Z_X$ is invariant under deck transformations $\gamma \in \text{Ker}(p)$. Therefore the modularity (8.4) reduces to the group $\pi_1(\mathcal{M}_B^0)$.

Finally we remark an implication of our recent joint work [36] with Jiang in this context. There we calculated the symplectic transformation $U_\gamma$ explicitly using so-called $I$-functions and the Mellin–Barnes method. For a certain choice of the path $\gamma$, we showed that $U_\gamma$ is induced by an equivalence $\mathcal{FM}: D^b(X_1) \cong D^b(X_2)$ of triangulated categories via the $\hat{\Gamma}$-integral structure [71, 75] on quantum cohomology. In other words, we have a commutative diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
D^b(X_1) & \overset{\mathcal{FM}}{\longrightarrow} & D^b(X_2) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\hat{H}^{X_1} & \overset{U_\gamma}{\longrightarrow} & \hat{H}^{X_2}
\end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are roughly speaking given by the Chern character followed by the multiplication by the Gamma class, and $\hat{H}^{X_i}$ is a multi-valued variant of Givental’s symplectic vector space (see [36] for more details). The derived equivalence $\mathcal{FM}$ is given as a composition of explicit Fourier–Mukai transformations. It is likely that the fundamental groupoid of $\mathcal{M}_B^0$ is generated by $\pi_1(U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_B^0)$ for toric stacks $X$ from $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ together with the class of paths $\gamma$ connecting the large radius limit points for $\mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$, which we show in [36] to correspond to derived equivalences. It is easy to see that monodromy about loops in $U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_B^0$ corresponds to tensoring line bundles in $D^b(X)$ [71, Proposition 2.10(ii)]. Therefore the result in [36] strongly suggests that the symplectic transformation $U_\gamma$ is induced by a derived equivalence for every path $\gamma$ and that the total descendant potential $Z_X$ should be ‘modular’ with respect to the group $\text{Auteq}(D^b(X))$ of autoequivalences. Letting $\Gamma$ be the group of autoequivalences of $D^b(X)$ generated by

- Fourier–Mukai functors $D^b(X_1) \xrightarrow{\cong} D^b(X_2)$ from [36, 37] for some $X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$;
- autoequivalences of $D^b(X')$ given by tensoring line bundles for some $X' \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$;

we have at least the following:

**Corollary 8.6.** The total descendant potential $Z_X$ of a toric Deligne–Mumford stack $X \in \mathcal{Crep}(\Delta)$ satisfies the modularity (8.4) with respect to the subgroup $\Gamma$ of $\text{Auteq}(D^b(X))$. 
Remark 8.7. A relationship between Fourier–Mukai transformations and analytic continuation of solutions to the GKZ system was originally found by Borisov–Horja [15].

Remark 8.8. The monodromy representation gives a homomorphism \( U: \pi_1(M_B^\text{reg}) \to Sp(\mathcal{H}^X) \) and the \( \Gamma \)-integral structure gives a homomorphism \( \text{Auteq}(D^b(X)) \to Sp(\mathcal{H}^X) \). Homological mirror symmetry suggests that the former map factors through the latter, i.e. we expect to have the commutative diagram:

\[ \begin{array}{ccc} 
\pi_1(M_B^\text{reg}) & \xrightarrow{U} & Sp(\mathcal{H}^X) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\text{Auteq}(D^b(X)) & & 
\end{array} \]

Remark 8.9. The B-model TEP structure \( \mathcal{F}_B \) over \( M_B^\text{reg} \) has a natural real structure induced from the \( Z \)-structure \( R^\vee_Z \). (More precisely, the real structure is obtained by tensoring the \( \nabla^B \)-flat local system \( z^{D/2}R^\vee_Z \) with \( \mathbb{R} \).) By a result of Sabbah [103], this real structure endows \( \mathcal{F}_B \) with a pure TRP structure in the sense of §9.1. Since the purity is an open property, this extends to a pure real structure on \( \mathcal{F}_B^{\text{ext}} \) over a small neighbourhood of \( M_B^\text{reg} \) in \( M_B^{\text{ext}} \). Using the complex-conjugate opposite module in Definition 9.8, we can present the Givental wave function \( \mathcal{C}_B \) as \textit{single-valued} (non-holomorphic) correlation functions.

We end this section with a discussion on singularities of the Givental wave function. Around each large radius limit point, the B-model TEP structure is identified with the A-model TEP structure and thus extends across a normal crossing divisor as a logarithmic TEP structure (see Example 4.94). This extension was studied in details by Reichelt–Sevenheck [100]. The Givental wave function \( \mathcal{C}_B \) extends regularly across these normal crossing divisors as a section of the logarithmic Fock sheaf in §4.14 since so does the Gromov–Witten wave function. On the other hand, a result of Milanov [92] must imply that \( \mathcal{C}_B \) extends regularly across the non-semisimple locus \( M_B^{\text{ext}} \setminus M_B^{\text{ext}}_{B,ss} \). The remaining important question is then:

Problem 8.10. Study the singularities of the Givental wave function \( \mathcal{C}_B \) along the locus \( M_B \setminus M_B^\text{reg} \) of degenerate Laurent polynomials.

8.2. Calabi–Yau Hypersurfaces. Next we consider mirror symmetry for Calabi–Yau manifolds. In this case we cannot apply Givental’s formula since the quantum cohomology is not semisimple. We consider Batyrev’s mirror [9] for toric Calabi–Yau hypersurfaces.

Let \( X \) be a weak Fano toric stack such that the fan polytope \( \Delta \) is reflexive (i.e. the integral distance between each facet of \( \Delta \) and the origin is one). Then \( X \) is Gorenstein and a generic anticanonical section \( Y \subset X \) is a quasi-smooth Calabi–Yau orbifold [9]. Let \( W_y \) be the Laurent polynomials mirror to \( X \) from §8.1.3. The Batyrev mirror of \( Y \) is a Calabi–Yau compactification \( \hat{Y}_y \) of the fiber \( W_y^{-1}(1) \) inside a toric variety \( \hat{X} \) with fan polytope given by the dual polytope \( \Delta^* \). To remove the ambiguity of overall scaling, we consider Laurent polynomials \( W_y \) as in (8.3) with vanishing constant terms, so that \( a_i = 0 \) when \( b_i = 0 \). The corresponding moduli space \( M_B^\text{reg} \) of Laurent polynomials is defined similarly to \( M_B^\text{reg} \) but deleting the zero-vector from the set \( \{b_1, \ldots, b_n\} \); it can be identified with (an open subset of) a toric divisor in \( \overline{M}_B \). Moreover, we require that the affine hypersurface \( W_y^{-1}(1) \) is \( \Delta \)-regular [8, Definition 3.3], which means that \( W_y \) is non-degenerate (see §8.1.4) and 1 is not a critical value of \( W_y \). Let \( M_B^{\text{reg}} \subset M_B^\text{reg} \) denote the non-empty Zariski-open subset parametrizing \( \Delta \)-regular hypersurfaces \( W_y^{-1}(1) \). We use \( M_B^{\text{reg}} \) as the base space of the mirror family \( \{\hat{Y}_y\} \). Note that, as in the toric case (§8.1), all anticanonical hypersurfaces \( Y \) in toric stacks \( X \) from \( \mathfrak{rep}(\Delta) \) have the same mirror family \( \{\hat{Y}_y\} \). However, they have different large radius limit points in the toric compactification \( \overline{M}_B \).

We describe the genus-zero mirror isomorphism following [74, §6], and suggest the construction of a global B-model Fock sheaf. Define the ambient part of the cohomology group of \( Y \) to be image
of the pullback along the inclusion map: \( H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) := \text{Im}(H^*_{\text{CR}}(X) \to H^*_{\text{CR}}(Y)) \). The Dubrovin connection of \( Y \) preserves the subsheaf \( F^*_A := H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{O}_{X} \times \mathbb{C} \) with fiber \( H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) \cite[Corollary 2.5]{74}, where \( \mathcal{M}_A \subset H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) denotes the convergence domain of the quantum product as in \( (2.4) \).

Hence by restriction to this subsheaf, the A-model TEP structure of \( Y \) induces a TEP structure called the ambient A-model TEP structure \( (\mathcal{F}^*_A, \nabla^A, (\cdot, \cdot)_A) \) of \( Y \) \cite[Definition 6.2]{74}. On the mirror side, we consider the lowest weight piece \( W_{D-1}(H^{D-1}(W_y^{-1}(1))) = \text{gr}^{W}_{D-1} H^{D-1}(W_y^{-1}(1)) \) of Deligne’s mixed Hodge structure on the middle cohomology of the affine hypersurface \( W_y^{-1}(1) \).

It has a pure Hodge structure of weight \( D - 1 \). As explained in \cite[§6.3]{74}, this can be naturally identified with the subspace \( H^{D-1}_{\text{res}}(\tilde{Y}_y) \subset H^{D-1}(\tilde{Y}_y) \) of cohomology classes obtained as the residues of meromorphic D-forms (with poles along \( \tilde{Y}_y \)) on the ambient toric variety \( X \). It defines the residual B-model VHS \cite[Definition 6.5]{74} \((\mathcal{V}, \nabla^{\text{GM}}, F^* \mathcal{V}, Q)\) over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \), where:

- \( \mathcal{V} \) is a locally free sheaf over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \) with fiber \( \mathcal{V}_y = H^{D-1}_{\text{res}}(\tilde{Y}_y) \cong \text{gr}^{W}_{D-1}(H^{D-1}(W_y^{-1}(1))) \);
- \( \nabla^{\text{GM}} \) is the Gauss-Manin connection;
- \( 0 \subset F^{D-1} \mathcal{V} \subset \cdots \subset F^{1} \mathcal{V} \subset F^{0} \mathcal{V} = \mathcal{V} \) is the Hodge filtration on \( \mathcal{V} \) of weight \( D - 1 \);
- \( Q(\alpha, \beta) = (1/2)(D-1)(D-2)/2 \int_{\mathcal{V}_y} \alpha \cup \beta \) is the intersection form.

The residual B-model TEP structure \( (\mathcal{F}^*_{\text{res}}, \nabla^B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B) \) over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \) is defined as follows:

- \( \mathcal{F}^*_{\text{res}} \) is an algebraic locally free sheaf over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \times \mathbb{C} \), given by the subsheaf of \( \pi^* \mathcal{V} \) with the property

\[
\pi_* \mathcal{F}^*_{\text{res}} = z^{D-1} F^0 \mathcal{V}[z] + z^{D-2} F^1 \mathcal{V}[z] + \cdots + F^{D-1} \mathcal{V}[z] \subset \mathcal{V}[z] = \pi_* \pi^* \mathcal{V}
\]

where \( \pi : \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \) is the projection;

- \( \nabla^B = \pi^* \nabla^{\text{GM}} - \frac{D-1}{2} \frac{dz}{z} \);

- \( (\alpha(-z), \beta(z)) = (2\pi iz)^{-1} Q(\alpha(-z), \beta(z)) \).

As before, each toric stack \( X \in \mathcal{C}_{\text{rep}}(\Delta) \) defines a large radius limit \( \sigma_X \) in the toric compactification \( \bar{\mathcal{M}}_{\text{B}} ^\Delta \) of \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}} ^\Delta \). For a neighbourhood \( U_X \) of \( \sigma_X \) in \( \bar{\mathcal{M}}_{\text{B}} ^\Delta \), we have a mirror map \( \varsigma : U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \to H^2_{\text{amb}}(Y)/\ast H^2(X; \mathbb{Z}) \) and a mirror isomorphism \cite[Theorem 6.9]{74}:

\[
\text{Mir} : (\mathcal{F}^*_{\text{res}}, \nabla^B, (\cdot, \cdot)_B)|_{(U_X \cap \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}}) \times \mathbb{C}} \cong \left((\mathcal{F}^*_A, \nabla^A, (\cdot, \cdot)_A)/\ast H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})\right)
\]

where the right-hand side is the quotient by the Galois action from the ambient \( H^2(X; \mathbb{Z}) \).

As in the previous section, we use Hertling–Manin’s reconstruction theorem \cite{68} to unfold \( \mathcal{F}^*_{\text{res}} \) to get a miniversal TEP structure. This is possible when:

- There exists a toric stack \( X \in \mathcal{C}_{\text{rep}}(\Delta) \) whose anticanonical hypersurface \( Y \) is a smooth variety (no orbifold singularities); in this case the ambient cohomology \( H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) is generated by \( H^2_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) and thus the ambient quantum cohomology is also generated by \( H^2_{\text{amb}} \) in a neighbourhood of the large radius limit; by the mirror isomorphism the generation condition \((\text{GC})\) holds generically over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \);
- There exists a toric stack \( X \in \mathcal{C}_{\text{rep}}(\Delta) \) such that the map \( H^2_{\text{CR}}(X) \to H^2_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) is an isomorphism; in this case the mirror map \( \varsigma \) is locally injective and the injectivity condition \((\text{IC})\) holds generically over \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \).

For example, these conditions hold for a hypersurface \( Y \) in \( X = \mathbb{P}^n \) \cite[Theorem 8.1]{68}. Under these assumptions, we have a miniversal unfolding of \( \mathcal{F}^*_{\text{B}} \) and obtain the corresponding B-model Fock sheaf over a complex manifold of dimension \( \dim H^*_{\text{amb}}(Y) \) (which contains a Zariski open subset of \( \mathcal{M}_{\text{B}}^{\text{reg}} \)). We conjecture the following:

\footnote{\cite[Theorem 6.9]{74}, the mirror isomorphism was stated for the corresponding VHSs, but the statement here follows easily from it.}
Conjecture 8.11. There exists a global section of the above B-model Fock sheaf which restricts to the Gromov–Witten wave function of each Calabi–Yau hypersurface \( Y \) in \( X \in \mathcal{C} \text{rep}(\Delta) \) over a neighbourhood of the large radius limit \( o_X \).

Remark 8.12. The existence of a global section of the B-model Fock sheaf will be shown in forthcoming work by Costello–Li (see [43]) where they develop the mathematical B-model theory at higher genus.

Sometimes we may encounter different types of limit points of the B-model moduli space \( \mathcal{M}_B \) which correspond to variants of Gromov–Witten theory. For the mirror of a quintic threefold, Chiodo–Ruan [26] found that the global B-model theory (at genus zero) around the so-called Landau–Ginzburg point (or Gepner point) can be identified with a theory of 5-spin curves (FJRW theory); see also [25]. In particular the genus-zero Gromov–Witten theory and the genus-zero FJRW theory are analytic continuations of each other. Chiodo–Ruan also conjecture a relationship between the higher genus theories [26, Conjecture 3.2.1]. Their conjecture, rephrased in our language, is that the global section in Conjecture 8.11 restricts to the FJRW wave function in a neighbourhood of the Landau–Ginzburg point.

9. Complex-Conjugate Polarization and Holomorphic Anomaly

In this section we describe how the holomorphic anomaly equation of Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa arises in our global quantization formalism, via the so-called complex-conjugate polarization. The holomorphic anomaly equation originally arose in the Kodaira–Spencer theory of gravity [11, 12]. It can be considered as a special case of the general anomaly equation (Theorem 4.86), but strictly speaking we need to extend the holomorphic structure sheaf on the base \( \mathcal{M} \) to the real-analytic structure sheaf. At genus zero, the complex conjugate polarization gives rise to so-called \( tt^* \)-geometry.

9.1. TRP Structure and \( tt^* \)-Geometry. In this section we work with a TRP structure which is a TP structure (Definition 4.1) equipped with a certain real structure. As usual \( \mathcal{M} \) denotes a complex manifold, \((-): \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \) denotes the map sending \((t, z)\) to \((t, -z)\), and \(\pi: \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \to \mathcal{M}\) is the projection. Let \(\gamma: \mathbb{P}^1 \to \mathbb{P}^1, \gamma(z) = 1/\bar{z}\), denote the anti-holomorphic involution which fixes the equator \(S^1 = \{|z| = 1\} \subset \mathbb{P}^1\). The involution \((t, z) \mapsto (t, \gamma(z))\) on \(\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1\) is also denoted by \(\gamma\).

For a holomorphic vector bundle \(F\) over \(\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}\), the vector bundle \(\gamma^*F\) over \(\mathcal{M} \times (\mathbb{P}^1 \setminus \{0\})\) has a holomorphic structure in the \(\mathbb{P}^1\)-direction and an anti-holomorphic structure in the \(\mathcal{M}\)-direction.

Definition 9.1 (TRP structure). A TRP structure \((\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}(F), \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F, \kappa)\) with base \(\mathcal{M}\) consists of a holomorphic vector bundle \(F\) of rank \(N+1\) over \(\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}\) with the sheaf \(\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}(F)\) of holomorphic sections, a meromorphic flat connection

\[
\nabla: \mathcal{F} \to \pi^*\Omega^1_\mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})
\]

a non-degenerate pairing

\[
(\cdot, \cdot)_F: (-)^*\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}}
\]

that fiberwise defines a \(\mathbb{C}\)-bilinear pairing \(F_{(t,-z)} \otimes F_{(t,z)} \to \mathbb{C}\), and a real-analytic bundle map

\[
\kappa: F|_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}^\times} \to \gamma^*F|_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C}^\times}
\]

that fiberwise defines a \(\mathbb{C}\)-antilinear map \(\kappa_{t,z}: F_{(t,z)} \to F_{(t,\gamma(z))}\), such that:

- \((\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)\) is a TP structure in the sense of Definition 4.1;
- \(\kappa\) is an involution: \(\kappa_{t,\gamma(z)} \circ \kappa_{t,z} = \text{id}\);
- when restricted to \(\{t\} \times \mathbb{C}^\times\) with \(t \in \mathcal{M}\), \(\kappa\) yields an isomorphism of holomorphic vector bundles; in particular, we have an involution:

\[
\kappa_t: H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \to H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(\gamma^*F_t)) \cong H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t))
\]
where \( F_t := F|_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{C}} \);

- the pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_F\) is real with respect to \(\kappa\), i.e. the following diagram commutes:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
F_{(t,-z)} \otimes F_{(t,z)} & \xrightarrow{(\cdot, \cdot)_F} & \mathbb{C} \\
\kappa_{t,-z} \otimes \kappa_{t,z} & \downarrow & \text{complex conjugation} \\
F_{(t,-\gamma(z))} \otimes F_{(t,\gamma(z))} & \xrightarrow{(\cdot, \cdot)_F} & \mathbb{C}
\end{array}
\]

- parallel translation by the connection \(\nabla\) preserves \(\kappa\).

Note that \(\kappa\) defines a real involution of the bundle \(F|_{\mathcal{M} \times S^1}\), where \(S^1 = \{|z| = 1\}\). The corresponding real subbundle \(F_R\) is equipped with a real-valued pairing \(\kappa \in \text{Ker}(\kappa - \text{id})\) of \(F|_{\mathcal{M} \times S^1}\) and is flat in the \(\mathcal{M}\)-direction.

**Remark 9.2.** A TRP structure is a TERP structure in the sense of Hertling [67] without “E” i.e. without an extension of the connection in the \(z\)-direction. “R” stands for the real structure. It is easy to see that a TERP(0) structure gives rise to a TRP structure by forgetting the connection in the \(z\)-direction. A major portion of this section \(\S 9.1\) is an adaptation of the framework of [67] to our setting.

**Example 9.3.** tt*geometry was discovered by Cecotti–Vafa [20,21] in their study of \(N = 2\) supersymmetric quantum field theory. There are natural TRP (or TERP) structures coming from geometry: the A-model and B-model. A TERP structure in singularity theory (the B-model) was introduced by Hertling [67] using a natural real structure on the Gauss–Manin system. A TERP structure in quantum cohomology (the A-model) was introduced by Iritani [72] using the \(\widehat{\Gamma}\)-class and the \(K\)-group of vector bundles. The real structure on quantum cohomology is different from the usual one coming from \(H^*(X, \mathbb{R}) \subset H^*(X, \mathbb{C})\).

**Remark 9.4.** A TRP structure is determined by the holomorphic vector bundle \(F\) restricted to \(\mathcal{M} \times \{|z| \leq 1\}\), the connection \(\nabla\), the pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_F\), and the real subbundle \(F_R\) of \(F|_{\mathcal{M} \times S^1}\). It is given by gluing \(F|_{\{|z| \leq 1\}}\) and \(\gamma^*(F|_{\{|z| \leq 1\}})\) along the circle via the real involution with respect to \(F_R\).

**Definition 9.5** (glued bundle \(\widehat{F}\)). From a TRP structure \((\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{F}), \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F, \kappa)\), one can construct a real-analytic complex vector bundle \(\widehat{F}\) over \(\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1\) by gluing \(F\) with \(\gamma^*F\) via \(\kappa\). The bundle \(\widehat{F}\) has a fiberwise holomorphic structure with respect to \(\pi: \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1 \to \mathcal{M}\). Let \(A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F})\) denote the sheaf of real-analytic sections of \(\widehat{F}\) which are holomorphic along each fiber \(\{t\} \times \mathbb{P}^1\) (“\(\text{vh}\) stands for “vertically holomorphic”). Let \(A^p_{\mathcal{M}}\) denote the sheaf of real analytic \(p\)-forms on \(\mathcal{M}\), and \(A^p_{\mathcal{M}} = \bigoplus_{t+j=p} A^j_{A_{\mathcal{M}}}\) denote the type decomposition. The connection \(\nabla\) on \(\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{F})\) can be extended to a connection \(\nabla\) on \(A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F})\):

\[
\nabla: A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F}) \to \pi^*A^0_{\mathcal{M}} \otimes A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F})(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\}) \oplus \pi^*A^0_{\mathcal{M}} \otimes A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F})(\mathcal{M} \times \{\infty\})
\]

such that the \((0,1)\)-part coincides with the \(\bar{\partial}\)-operator for the holomorphic bundle \(F\). The \((1, 0)\)-part defines the anti-holomorphic structure of \(\gamma^*F\) in the \(\mathcal{M}\)-direction. Since the gluing map \(\kappa\) matches the pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_F\) on \(F\) with \(\gamma^*(\cdot, \cdot)_F\) on \(\gamma^*F\), there is a non-degenerate pairing

\[
(\cdot, \cdot)_{\widehat{F}}: (-)^*A_{\text{vh}}(\widehat{F}) \otimes A_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1, \text{vh}} \to A_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1, \text{vh}}
\]

extending the pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_F\) on \(\mathcal{F}\), where \(A_{\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1, \text{vh}}\) denotes the sheaf of real-analytic functions on \(\mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1\) which are holomorphic in the \(\mathbb{P}^1\)-direction. The pairing \((\cdot, \cdot)_{\widehat{F}}\) is \(\nabla\)-flat, as in Definition 4.1.

**Definition 9.6** (pure TRP structure). A TRP structure is said to be pure if the bundle \(\widehat{F}|_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{P}^1}\) is trivial as a holomorphic vector bundle for every \(t \in \mathcal{M}\). (A pure TRP structure corresponds to a trTERP structure of Hertling [67] without “E”.)
The involution \( \kappa_t \) (see equation 9.1) acting on the space \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) is invariant under parallel translation and satisfies
\[
(9.5) \quad \kappa_t(fv) = \gamma^* f \cdot \kappa_t(v) \quad \quad (\kappa_t(v), \kappa_t(w))_\mathcal{F} = \gamma^* ((v, w)_\mathcal{F})
\]
for \( f \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^\times) \) and \( v, w \in H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \). Conversely, a TRP structure is given by a TP structure and a translation-invariant family of involutions \( \kappa_t \) of \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) with these properties. Set \( \hat{F}_t := \hat{F}|_{t \times \mathbb{P}^1} \). The subspace \( H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t)) \subset H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) consists of holomorphic sections of \( \hat{F}_t \) over \( \mathbb{C}^\times \) which extend to \( z = 0 \). Likewise, the subspace \( \kappa_t(H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t))) \subset H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) consists of holomorphic sections of \( \hat{F}_t \) over \( \mathbb{C}^\times \) which extend to \( z = \infty \). Hence a TRP structure is pure if and only if
\[
(9.6) \quad H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) = H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t)) \oplus z^{-1} \kappa_t(H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t)))
\]
for each \( t \in \mathcal{M} \). One can therefore view \( z^{-1} \kappa_t(H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t))) \) as defining an opposite module for a pure TRP structure. It is, however, not parallel in the anti-holomorphic direction.

**Remark 9.7.** By identifying \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) with a fixed \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_{t_0})) \) by parallel translation, locally on \( \mathcal{M} \), a pure TRP structure is given by a real structure on a single infinite-dimensional symplectic vector space \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_{t_0})) \) such that \( H^0(\mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) and its complex conjugate multiplied by \( z^{-1} \) are opposite (9.6); see [72] and §9.3 below.

**Definition 9.8** (complex conjugate opposite module). Let \( (\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F}) \) denote the cTP structure associated to a pure TRP structure \( (\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F}, \kappa) \), that is, \( (\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F}) \) is the restriction of \( (\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F}) \) to the formal neighbourhood of \( \mathcal{M} \times \{0\} \) in \( \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \). Let \( \mathcal{A}_\mathcal{M} \) denote the sheaf of real-analytic functions on \( \mathcal{M} \) and set:
\[
\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}[z] \mathcal{A}_\mathcal{M}[z]
\]
We write \( \mathcal{A}_{v,\mathcal{F}}(\hat{F})(*(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})) \) for the sheaf of real analytic sections of \( \hat{F} \) which are meromorphic along each fiber with poles only along \( z = 0 \). The \( \mathcal{A}_\mathcal{M}[z^{-1}] \)-module \( \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} \) is defined to be the push-forward of this sheaf along \( \pi: \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{P}^1 \rightarrow \mathcal{M} \):
\[
\overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} := \pi_* \left( \mathcal{A}_{v,\mathcal{F}}(\hat{F})(*(\mathcal{M} \times \{0\})) \right)
\]
The purity of the TRP structure implies that
\[
(9.7) \quad \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}] = \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F} \oplus z^{-1} \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}}
\]
(cf. equation 9.6). We call \( z^{-1} \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} \) the complex conjugate opposite module or complex conjugate polarization.

**Remark 9.9.** Note that the involution \( \kappa_t \) on \( H^0(\mathbb{C}^\times, \mathcal{O}(F_t)) \) is ill-defined on the formal version \( \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}] \); nonetheless \( \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} \) can be regarded as the complex conjugate of \( \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F} \).

Restricting the connection (9.3) to the formal neighbourhood of \( z = 0 \), we obtain:
\[
\nabla: \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}^1 \otimes \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}]
\]
\[
(9.8) \quad \nabla: \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}^0 \otimes (z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}) \oplus \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}^1 \otimes \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}
\]
\[
\nabla: \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}^0 \otimes \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}} \oplus \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}^1 \otimes (z \overline{\mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}})
\]
The third equation means that the complex conjugate opposite module is parallel in the holomorphic direction, but not in the anti-holomorphic direction. Let
\[
\Omega: \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}] \otimes \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{F}[z^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \mathcal{M}
\]
denote the symplectic pairing, defined as in (4.2). Suppose that the TRP structure is pure. Because the pairing (9.4) is necessarily constant with respect to a holomorphic frame of \( H^0(\mathbb{P}^1, \mathcal{O}(\hat{F})) \) over \( \mathbb{P}^1 \), the pairing of two elements from \( z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}_t \) has vanishing residue at \( z = 0 \). Thus:

\[
(9.9) \quad \Omega(z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}, z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}) = 0
\]

To summarize, we have (cf. Definition 4.15):

**Proposition 9.10.** The complex conjugate opposite module \( z^{-1}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}F \) associated to a pure TRP structure is \( z^{-1} \)-linear, opposite to \( \mathcal{AF} \) (9.7), and isotropic for \( \Omega \) (9.9). It is parallel in the holomorphic direction, but not necessarily in the anti-holomorphic direction.

**Definition 9.11** (\( tt^* \)-bundle). A pure TRP structure over \( M \) defines a real-analytic complex vector bundle \( K \) of rank \( N + 1 = \text{rank} \mathcal{F} \) over \( M \) such that the sheaf \( \mathcal{A}(K) \) of real-analytic sections is given by:

\[
\mathcal{A}(K) := \pi_* \mathcal{A}_{vh}(\hat{F}) \cong \mathcal{AF} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{A}}F
\]

This bundle is equipped with:

- a complex anti-linear involution \( \kappa: K \to K \) induced by \( \kappa \) (cf. equation 9.1);
- a Hermitian metric \( h(u, v) := ((-)^*\kappa(u), v) \), which may not be positive-definite, induced from the pairing (9.4) and \( \kappa \) (the Hermitian metric here is complex anti-linear in the first variable);
- a one parametric family of flat connections

\[
\nabla^{(z)} = D - \frac{1}{z} \tilde{C} - z\tilde{C}
\]

induced by the connection \( \nabla \) (9.3) on \( \mathcal{A}_{vh}(\hat{F}) \), where \( D: \mathcal{A}(K) \to \mathcal{A}_M^1 \otimes \mathcal{A}(K) \) is a connection on \( K, C \in \text{End}(K) \otimes \mathcal{A}_M^1, \) and \( \tilde{C} \in \text{End}(K) \otimes \mathcal{A}_M^1 \);

such that\(^{24}\):

- the Hermitian metric \( h \) is real with respect to \( \kappa \): \( h(\kappa(u), \kappa(v)) = \overline{h(u, v)} \);
- \( \tilde{C} \) is real with respect to \( \kappa \): \( \tilde{C} = \kappa \circ C \circ \kappa \);
- \( D \) respects the Hermitian metric \( h \);
- \( h(\tilde{C}u, v) = h(u, \tilde{C}v) \).

The \( (0, 1) \)-part of \( \nabla^{(z)} \) defines a holomorphic structure on \( K \) depending on \( z \) which corresponds to the holomorphic structure on \( F|_{M \times \{z\}} \); in particular the holomorphic structure for \( z = 0 \) is defined by \( D'' = D^{(0,1)} \) and coincides with that of \( F_0 = F|_{M \times \{0\}} \). Therefore \( D \) can be identified with the Chern connection for the holomorphic Hermitian bundle \( (F_0, h) \) under the natural identification \( F_0 \cong K \). The flatness of \( \nabla^{(z)} \) implies:

\[
D'' \bar{C} = 0 \quad [D', D''] + [C, \tilde{C}] = 0 \quad D'\tilde{C} = 0
\]

These are the \( tt^* \)-equations. In particular, \( C \) gives a holomorphic section of \( \text{End}(F_0) \otimes \Omega_M^1 \) (via the identification \( K \cong F_0 \)).

**Definition 9.12** (pure and polarized TRP structure). A pure TRP structure is said to be polarized if the Hermitian metric \( h \) on \( K \) above is positive definite.

**Example 9.13.** Many TERP structures coming from geometry (see Example 9.3) are pure and polarized. For the B-model, Sabbah [103] showed that the TERP structure associated to a tame function on an affine variety is pure and polarized. For the A-model, under the identification

\[^{24}\text{Here } \kappa \text{ acts on forms by ordinary complex conjugation and } h \text{ is extended to } K\text{-valued one forms sesqui-linearly.}\]
between $H^0(\mathbb{C}^x, \mathcal{O}(F_t))$ and the Givental space $\mathcal{H}$ given by the fundamental solution $L$ (see §3.3), we have

$$z^{-1} \kappa_t(H^0(\mathbb{C}, \mathcal{O}(F_t))) \to \mathcal{H}_-$$

when $t$ approaches the large radius limit. This implies that the A-model TERP structure is pure in a neighbourhood of the large radius limit point [72]. When we restrict ourselves to the algebraic part $\bigoplus_{p=0}^{\dim X} H^{p,p}(X)$ of the quantum cohomology, it is also polarized in a neighbourhood of the large radius limit point (ibid.)

9.2. The Connection $\nabla^{cc}$ on the Total Space. In this section we fix a pure TRP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F}, \kappa)$ over $\mathcal{M}$. The total space $L$ of the TRP structure is defined to be the total space of the underlying cTP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F})$, that is, the total space of the infinite-dimensional vector bundle associated to $z\mathcal{F}$ (see §4.3). We assume that $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_\mathcal{F})$ is miniversal (Assumption 4.9), and denote by $\text{pr}: L \to \mathcal{M}$ the natural projection.

We need to extend the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ on $L$ by adding real-analytic functions on $\mathcal{M}$. Set:

$$A\mathcal{O} := (\text{pr}^{-1} A\mathcal{M}) \otimes_{\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{O}$$

The sheaf $\Omega^1$ of one-forms on $L$ is also extended as

$$A\Omega^1 := A\Omega^{1,0} \oplus \text{pr}^* A\Omega^{0,1}_\mathcal{M}$$

where $A\Omega^{1,0}$ and $\text{pr}^* A\Omega^{0,1}_\mathcal{M}$ are given in terms of local co-ordinates $\{t^i, x^i_n\}$ (see §4.3) as

$$A\Omega^{1,0} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N A\mathcal{O} dt^i \oplus \bigoplus_{n=1}^\infty \bigoplus_{i=0}^N A\mathcal{O} dx^i_n$$

$$\text{pr}^* A\Omega^{0,1}_\mathcal{M} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^N A\mathcal{O} dt^i$$

We also write $A\Theta = A\Theta^{1,0} \oplus \text{pr}^* T^{0,1}_\mathcal{M}$ for the dual sheaf $\mathcal{H}_{cm, A\mathcal{O}}(A\Omega^1, A\mathcal{O})$, where $T^{0,1}_\mathcal{M}$ denotes the sheaf of real-analytic vector fields of type $(0, 1)$ on $\mathcal{M}$. The gradings and (increasing) filtrations on $\mathcal{O}$, $\Omega^1$ considered in §4.3 can be naturally extended to $A\mathcal{O}$ and $A\Omega^{1,0}$. We set

$$A\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))^n = A(U) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}(U)} \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))^n$$

$$A\mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))_l = A(U) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}(U)} \mathcal{O}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U))_l$$

and for $A\Omega^{1,0}$ we set, as in (4.11),

$$\text{deg}(dt^i) = 0 \quad \text{deg}(dx^i_n) = 1 \quad \text{fil}(dt^i) = -1 \quad \text{fil}(dx^i_n) = n - 1$$

where $\text{filt}(y)$ is the least number $m$ such that $y$ belongs to the $m$th filter.

The framework in §4 generalizes easily to this setting. The dual modules $(z^n A\mathcal{F})^\vee$, $A\mathcal{F}[z^{-1}]^\vee$ are defined as in (4.3) but replacing $\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{M}$ with $A\mathcal{M}$; the pull-backs of $z^n A\mathcal{F}, A\mathcal{F}[z^{-1}]$, $(z^n A\mathcal{F})^\vee$, $A\mathcal{F}[z^{-1}]^\vee$ under $\text{pr}: L \to \mathcal{M}$ are defined as in (4.12). The pull-back of the connection $\nabla$ defined in (9.8) gives a connection

$$\nabla: \text{pr}^* A\mathcal{F} \to A\Theta^{1,0} \otimes \text{pr}^* (z^{-1} A\mathcal{F}) \oplus \text{pr}^* A\Omega^{0,1}_\mathcal{M} \otimes \text{pr}^* A\mathcal{F}$$

on $\text{pr}^* A\mathcal{F}$ (cf. equation 4.13). Note that the $(0, 1)$-part of $\nabla$ is nothing but the $\bar{\partial}$-operator defining the holomorphic structure $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{F}$.

**Definition 9.14** (cf. Definition 4.11). The Kodaira–Spencer map $\text{KS}: A\Theta^{1,0} \to \text{pr}^* A\mathcal{F}$ and the dual Kodaira–Spencer map $\text{KS}^*: \text{pr}^* A\mathcal{F}^\vee \to A\Omega^{1,0}$ are defined by

$$\text{KS}(v) = \nabla_v x$$

$$\text{KS}^*(\varphi) = \varphi(\nabla^{(1,0)} x)$$

where $x$ is the tautological section of $\text{pr}^* (z A\mathcal{F})$. They are simply the base changes of the Kodaira–Spencer maps defined previously, and are isomorphisms over the open subset $L^o \subset L$.

The complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1} A\mathcal{F}$ (Definition 9.8) determines connections $\nabla^{cc}$ as follows.
\textbf{Definition 9.15} (cf. Definition 4.23). Let $\Pi_{cc}: \mathcal{AF}[z^{-1}] = \mathcal{AF} \oplus z^{-1}\mathcal{AF} \to \mathcal{AF}$ denote the projection along $z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}$. Set $\mathcal{A} \Omega \iota := \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota |_{L^0}$, $\mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0 := \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0 |_{L^0}$, $\mathcal{A} \Theta \iota := \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota |_{L^0}$, $\mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 := \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 |_{L^0}$. Consider the maps

\[
\text{pr}^* \mathcal{AF} \xrightarrow{\hat{\psi}} \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota \otimes \text{pr}^*(z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}) \xrightarrow{\Pi_{cc}} \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota \otimes \text{pr}^*\mathcal{AF}
\]

\[
\text{pr}^* \mathcal{AF}^\vee \xrightarrow{\Pi_{cc}^\vee} \text{pr}^*(z^{-1}\mathcal{AF})^\vee \xrightarrow{\hat{\psi}^\vee} \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota \otimes \text{pr}^*\mathcal{AF}^\vee
\]

Via the (dual) Kodaira–Spencer isomorphisms $\text{KS}: \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 \cong \text{pr}^* \mathcal{AF}$ and $\text{KS}^*: \text{pr}^* \mathcal{AF}^\vee \cong \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0$, these maps induce connections

\[
\nabla^{cc}: \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 \to \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota \otimes \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0
\]

\[
\nabla^{cc}: \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0 \to \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota \otimes \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0
\]

on the tangent and the cotangent sheaves of type $(1, 0)$. Here the connection $\hat{\psi}^\vee$ dual to $\hat{\psi}$ is defined as in (4.18), (4.20).

We shall see in the next section (§9.3) that the connection $\nabla^{cc}$ can be viewed as the Chern connection on $L^0$ associated to a certain Kähler metric.

\textbf{Proposition 9.16.} The connection $\nabla^{cc}$ on $\mathcal{A} \Theta \iota$ is a torsion-free connection whose $(0, 1)$-part is the $\overline{\partial}$-operator defining the holomorphic structure $\Theta \iota$.

\textit{Proof.} It is obvious from the definition that the $(0, 1)$-part of $\nabla^{cc}$ is the $\overline{\partial}$-operator. Torsion-freeness follows from the same argument as Proposition 4.24. \hfill $\Box$

We next introduce the propagator $\Delta_{p, cc}$ and the background torsion $\Lambda_{cc}$ associated to the complex conjugate opposite module.

\textbf{Definition 9.17} (cf. Definition 4.43). Let $P$ be a pseudo-opposite module of $(F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F)$ in the sense of Definition 4.15. Write $AP := A_M \otimes_{A_M} P$ and let $P_{\Pi}: \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota |_{L^0} = \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota \oplus AP \to \mathcal{AF}$ denote the projection along $AP$. The \textit{propagator} $\Delta_{p, cc} = \Delta(P, z^{-1}\mathcal{AF})$ between $P$ and the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}$ is a homomorphism $\mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0 \otimes \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 \to \mathcal{A} \Omega$ defined by

\[
\Delta_{p, cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega(\Pi_{cc}^* \varphi_1, \Pi_{cc}^* \varphi_2)
\]

where $\varphi_i := (\text{KS})^{-1}\omega_i$, $i \in \{1, 2\}$.

The propagator is symmetric $\Delta_{p, cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Delta_{p, cc}(\omega_2, \omega_1)$ (see the proof of Proposition 4.44) and satisfies $\Delta_{p, cc} - \Delta_{Q, cc} = \Delta(P, Q)$ (see the proof of Proposition 4.46).

\textbf{Definition 9.18} (cf. Definition 4.83). The (background) \textit{torsion} associated to the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}$ is an operator $\Lambda_{cc}: \mathcal{A} \Omega \iota, 0 \times \mathcal{A} \Theta \iota, 0 \to \text{pr}^* \mathcal{A} \iota |_{M}$ defined by

\[
\Lambda_{cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega(\hat{\psi}^\vee \Pi_{cc}^* \varphi_1, \Pi_{cc}^* \varphi_2)
\]

where $\varphi_i := (\text{KS})^{-1}\omega_i$, $i \in \{1, 2\}$.

The background torsion takes values in $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{A} \iota |_{M}$ because $z^{-1}\mathcal{AF}$ is parallel in the holomorphic direction. It is $\mathcal{A} \Omega$-bilinear and symmetric $\Lambda_{cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Lambda_{cc}(\omega_2, \omega_1)$: see the proof of Proposition 4.84.

We use tensor notation as in Proposition 4.45 or Proposition 4.85. Let $\{x^\mu\} = \{t^i, x^i\}$ denote an algebraic local co-ordinate system on $L$ (see §4.3). We use Roman letters $i, j, k, \ldots$ for the indices of co-ordinates $\{t^i\}$ on $M$, and Greek letters $\mu, \nu, \rho, \ldots$ for the indices of co-ordinates $\{x^\mu\}$. We also use the Einstein summation convention, as previously. The following proposition is an analogue of Proposition 4.45(1) and Proposition 4.85(2). We remark that the connection $\nabla^P$ associated to a pseudo-opposite module $P$ (Definition 4.23) can be naturally extended to a connection on $\mathcal{A} \Omega \iota$ (or on $\mathcal{A} \Theta \iota$) such that the $(0, 1)$-part coincides with the $\overline{\partial}$-operator.
Proposition 9.19. Let $P$ be a pseudo-opposite module for $(F, \nabla, (\cdot,\cdot)_F)$.

1. The difference $\nabla^{cc} - \nabla^P$ defines a map $A\Omega^{1,0} \to \text{pr}^*(A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,0} \otimes A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,0})$ given by:

$$\left(\nabla^{cc} - \nabla^P\right) dx^\nu = \Delta^{\nu \sigma}_{\rho, cc} C_{(0) i}^j dt^i \otimes dt^j$$

2. The covariant derivative of the propagator gives:

$$\nabla^P \Delta^{\nu \rho}_{\mu, cc}(\cdot) = \partial_{\mu \nu} \Delta^{\rho \sigma} + \Gamma^{\nu}_{\mu \sigma} \Delta^{\rho \sigma} = \Lambda^{\nu \rho}_{\mu, cc} C_{(0) j}^k \Delta^{\rho \sigma}_{P, cc}$$

where $\Lambda$ is the torsion of $P$ and $\Gamma^{\nu}_{\mu \sigma}$ are the Christoffel coefficients of $\nabla^P$ as in (4.36). (In the first line, only the case $\mu = i$ yields non-vanishing results.)

Proof. The proof is almost the same as Propositions 4.45, 4.85 and is omitted. $\square$

Definition 9.20 (cf. equations 4.41 and 4.56). Let $P$ be a pseudo-opposite module for $(F, \nabla, (\cdot,\cdot)_F)$. The difference one-form $\omega_{P, cc} \in \text{pr}^* A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,0}$ associated to $P$ and the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}AF$ is defined to be

$$\omega_{P, cc} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^N \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{h=0}^N C_{(0)}^{ijh} \Delta^{jh}_{P, cc} dt^i = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^N \text{Tr}_{AF_0}((\Pi_P - \Pi_{cc})\nabla_i) dt^i$$

where $AF_0 = AF / zAF$ (the proof of the second equality here is the same as that of Lemma 4.52). We have $\omega_{P, cc} - \omega_{Q, cc} = \omega_{PQ}$. If $P$ is parallel, then the two-form $\theta_{cc} := d\omega_{P, cc} \in \text{pr}^* A_{\mathcal{M}}^{2,0}$ does not depend on the choice of a parallel $P$. (This follows from the same argument as Lemma 4.76; see Proposition 9.21 or equation 9.10 below for an explicit formula.) We call $\theta_{cc}$ the curvature two-form of the complex conjugate opposite module. Both the difference one-form $\omega_{P, cc}$ and the curvature two-form $\theta_{cc}$ are pulled back from $\mathcal{M}$.

Finally we give formulas for the curvature of $\nabla^{cc}$ and its trace. The proofs of these are again parallel to the argument in Proposition 4.89, and are omitted.

Proposition 9.21 (curvature). Let $(\nabla^{cc})^2$ denote the curvature of $\nabla^{cc}$ on the cotangent sheaf $A\Omega^{1,0}$, which is an $\text{End}(A\Omega^{1,0})$-valued $(1,1)$-form on $L_0$.

1. The curvature $(\nabla^{cc})^2$ defines a map $A\Omega^{1,0} \to \text{pr}^*(A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,1} \otimes \text{pr}^*(A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,0}))$ given by:

$$\left(\nabla^{cc}\right)^2 dx^\nu = C_{ijh}^{(0)} \Lambda^{h \nu}_{cc} \text{Tr}_{AF_0}((\Pi_P - \Pi_{cc})\nabla_i) dt^i \otimes dt^j$$

2. The curvature two-form $\theta_{cc}$ equals 25 half of the trace of $(\nabla^{cc})^2$:

$$\theta_{cc} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr}((\nabla^{cc})^2) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^N \sum_{j=0}^N \text{Tr}_{AF_0}(\Pi_{cc} \nabla_i\Pi_{cc} \nabla_j - \Pi_{cc} \nabla_j \Pi_{cc} \nabla_i) dt^i \otimes dt^j$$

In particular, $\theta_{cc}$ is of type $(1,1)$.

Example 9.22. We give explicit formulae for the quantities $\nabla^{cc}$, $\Delta^{P, cc}$, $A_{cc}$, $\theta_{cc}$ in terms of local co-ordinates. Let $P$ be a reference opposite module. By Proposition 4.18, $P$ defines (locally) a flat trivialization of $AF$ by choosing a flat frame of $zP / P$. We denote it by:

$$\Phi: C^{N+1} \otimes A_{\mathcal{M}}[z] \cong AF$$

The factor $1/2$ instead of $1/4$ in the second line here is not a typo; it reflects the asymmetry between $i$ and $j$, cf. (4.56).
The trivialization $\Phi$ induces a trivialization $\Phi_0$ of the holomorphic bundle $F_0 = F|_{z=0}$; by purity, $\Phi_0$ extends to a trivialization of $\hat{F}$ which is holomorphic along each fiber $\{t\} \times \mathbb{P}^1$. Restricted to the formal neighbourhood of $z = 0$, this gives rise to a different trivialization $\Phi^{cc}$ of $\mathcal{A}F$:

$$\Phi^{cc} : \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \otimes \mathcal{A}_M[z] \cong \mathcal{A}F$$

The trivialization $\Phi^{cc}$ is only real-analytic and coincides with $\Phi$ along $z = 0$. The trivialization $\Phi$ induces a Frobenius-type structure on the trivial bundle of rank $N + 1$ as in Proposition 4.18, i.e. we have a flat connection

$$\Phi^*\nabla = d - \frac{1}{z} C,$$

and a constant symmetric pairing $g_{ij} = g(e_i, e_j) = (\Phi(e_i), \Phi(e_j))_{z \mathbb{P}/\mathbb{P}}$ on the trivial bundle. On the other hand the trivialization $\Phi^{cc}$ induces a $t^t$-bundle structure on the trivial bundle as in Definition 9.11, i.e. we have a flat connection

$$\Phi^{cc*}\nabla = D - \frac{1}{z} C - z\tilde{C},$$

where $D = d + h^{-1}\partial h$ is the Chern connection associated to the Hermitian metric $h(u, v) = g(\kappa(u), v)$ and $\tilde{C} = \kappa \circ C \circ \kappa$. We write

$$R = R(t, \bar{t}, z) = id + R_1 z + R_2 z^2 + R_3 z^3 + \cdots : (\Phi^{cc})^{-1} \circ \Phi$$

for the gauge transformation which intertwines the connections $R \circ \Phi^*\nabla = \Phi^{cc*}\nabla \circ R$ and satisfies $g(R(t, \bar{t}, -z) u, R(t, \bar{t}, z) v) = g(u, v)$ for $u, v \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$.

Let $\{t^i, x_n^i\}$ denote the local co-ordinate system on $\mathcal{L}$ associated to the trivialization $\Phi$. Then we have (see also Example 4.26)

$$(\nabla^{cc} - \nabla)dt^h = [K(x_1)^{-1} R_1 C_i C_j]_h^i dt^i \otimes dt^j$$

$$(\nabla^{cc} - \nabla)dx_n^h = ([R^{-1} \tilde{C}_j C_i x_1]_n^h + [K(x_n^{-1})K(x_1)^{-1} R_1 C_i C_j x_1]_h) dt^i \otimes dt^j$$

where $K(x_n) \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}$ is defined by $K(x_n) e_i = C_i x_n$ (see Notation 4.12 for $[\cdots]_h$). The curvature of $\nabla^{cc}$ on $\mathcal{A}\Omega^{1,0}$ is given by

$$[\nabla^{cc}_i, \nabla^{cc}_j] dt^h = -[K(x_1)^{-1} \tilde{C}_j C_i x_1]_h^i$$

$$[\nabla^{cc}_i, \nabla^{cc}_j] dx_n^h = [R^{-1} \tilde{C}_j C_i x_1]_h^i - [K(x_n^{-1})K(x_1)^{-1} \tilde{C}_j C_i x_1]_h^i$$

with all the other components being zero. In particular we have:

$$(9.10) \quad \partial^{cc} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr}((\nabla^{cc})^2) = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{N} \sum_{j=0}^{N} \text{Tr}(\tilde{C}_j C_i) dt^i \wedge dt^j$$

Let $\{\varphi_i^j\}$ denote the frame of $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{A}F[z^{-1}]^\vee$ given by the trivialization $\Phi$ (see equation 4.14). As in §4.8.1, we set

$$V^{(n,j), (m,i)} := \nabla^Y(\varphi_i^j, \Pi^{cc}(\varphi_m^i|\mathcal{A}F)) = (-1)^n g^{ji} [R^{-1} [Re_{m}z^{-n-1}]_m^i]$$

where $(g^{ij})$ is the matrix inverse to $(g_{ij})$. The $V^{(n,j), (m,i)}$ depend real-analytically on $t$. Explicit formulae for the propagators $\Delta_{\mathcal{P}, cc}(dt^a \otimes dt^b)$, $\Delta_{\mathcal{P}, cc}(dt^a \otimes dx_n^b)$, $\Delta_{\mathcal{P}, cc}(dx_n^a \otimes dx_n^b)$ are given by the same formulae as in Remark 4.50 with $V^{(n,i), (m,j)}$ there replaced with $V^{(n,i), (m,j)}$. Using

$$\Omega^Y(\tilde{\nabla}^{cc}^{*}(\varphi_n^i|\mathcal{A}F), \Pi^{cc}(\varphi_m^i|\mathcal{A}F)) = (-1)^{n+m+1} g(\tilde{C} R_m e^i, R_ne^i)$$

---

26 On the other hand, the co-ordinate system associated to $\Phi^{cc}$ is not holomorphic.
where \( e^i = \sum_{j=0}^{N} g^{ij} e_j \), we obtain the following explicit formula for \( \Lambda_{cc} \):

\[
\Lambda_{cc}(d t^a \otimes d t^b) = -g(\tilde{C}K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^a, K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^b),
\]

\[
\Lambda_{cc}(d t^a \otimes d x_n^b) = (-1)^n g(\tilde{C}K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^a, R_n e^b) - g(\tilde{C}K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^a, K(x_{n+1})^{\dagger} e^b),
\]

\[
\Lambda_{cc}(d x_n^a \otimes d x_m^b) = (-1)^{n+m+1} g(\tilde{C}R_n e^a, R_m e^b) + (-1)^m g(\tilde{C}K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^a, R_m e^b) + (-1)^n g(\tilde{C}R_n e^a, K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^b)
\]

\[
- g(\tilde{C}K(x_1)^{\dagger} e^a, K(x_{n+1})^{\dagger} e^b)
\]

where \( K(x_1)^{\dagger} \) is the adjoint of \( K(x_1) \) with respect to the complex bilinear pairing \( g \).

### 9.3. Kähler Geometry of the Total Space.

We now introduce a (pseudo-)Kähler metric on the \( L^2 \)-subspace \( L^2(L^0) \) and identify \( \nabla^{cc} \) with the Chern connection. The propagator and the Yukawa coupling also have descriptions in terms of the Kähler metric. Recently David and Strachan [44] have considered an extension of \( tt^* \)-geometry to the big phase space; their construction seems to be closely related to ours.

Let \( (\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}(F), \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F, \kappa) \) be a pure TRP structure over \( \mathcal{M} \) and let \( (F, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F) \) denote the corresponding cTP structure. Since \( F = \mathcal{O}(F) \) is defined over \( \mathcal{M} \times \mathbb{C} \), the total space \( L \) of the TRP structure has a canonical \( L^2 \)-subspace \( L^2(L) \) as follows (cf. Remark 4.39). Let \( F_t \subset \mathcal{F} \) be the subspace consisting of elements in \( F \) that are pure \( TRP \) structures. We let \( \mathcal{H}_t \) denote the space of \( L^2 \)-subspace of \( F|_{\{t\} \times S^1} \). We define the symplectic form on \( \mathcal{H}_t \) as

\[
\Omega_t(v, w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{S^1} (v(-z), w(z))_F dz
\]

(cf. equation 4.2). The pair \( (\mathcal{H}_t, \Omega_t) \) is an analogue of the Givental space (§3.1) for the TRP structure. The involution \( \kappa \) of the TRP structure induces an involution \( \kappa_{\mathcal{H}_t} \) on \( \mathcal{H}_t \) (cf. equation 9.1). We have (cf. equation 9.5)

\[
\kappa_{\mathcal{H}_t}(f v) = \gamma^* f \cdot \kappa_{\mathcal{H}_t}(v)
\]

for \( f \in L^\infty(S^1; \mathbb{C}) \). Note that parallel translation using the flat connection \( \nabla \) identifies all the triples \( (\mathcal{H}_t, \Omega_t, \kappa_{\mathcal{H}_t}) \) for \( t \) in a simply-connected open subset \( U \) of \( \mathcal{M} \). We work locally on \( \mathcal{M} \) and write \( (\mathcal{H}, \Omega, \kappa_{\mathcal{H}}) \) for nearby \( (\mathcal{H}_t, \Omega_t, \kappa_{\mathcal{H}_t}) \), \( t \in U \), identified with each other. The reality of the pairing \( (\cdot, \cdot)_F \) (see equation 9.2) implies that the symplectic form is pure-imaginary with respect to the shifted involution \( \tilde{\kappa}_{\mathcal{H}} := z^{-1} \kappa_{\mathcal{H}} \) (note that we still have \( \tilde{\kappa}_{\mathcal{H}} \circ \tilde{\kappa}_{\mathcal{H}} = id \)):

\[
\Omega(\tilde{\kappa}_{\mathcal{H}}(v), \tilde{\kappa}_{\mathcal{H}}(w)) = -\overline{\Omega(v, w)}.
\]

The subspace \( \mathbb{F}_t \subset \mathcal{H}_t \cong \mathcal{H} \) is Lagrangian with respect to \( \Omega \). The family \( t \mapsto \mathbb{F}_t \) of subspaces of \( \mathcal{H} \) should be viewed as a \emph{semi-infinite period map} (see §3.3, where the semi-infinite subspace is denoted by \( T_t \subset \mathcal{H} \)) which takes values in the semi-infinite Grassmannian \( Gr_{\mathbb{F}}(\mathcal{H}) \). Locally one can imbed the total space \( L^2(L^0) \) into \( \mathcal{H} \) via the semi-infinite period map:

\[
in : L^2(L^0)|_U = \bigcup_{t \in U} (z\mathbb{F}_t)^0 \simeq \mathcal{H}
\]
where \((zF_t)^o = L^2(L_t^\alpha) = zF_t \cap L_t^\alpha\) is a “Zariski open” subset of \(zF_t = L^2(L_t)\). The derivative of \(\iota\) defines an isomorphism:

\[
d\iota : T_{(t,x)}L^2(L^\alpha) \mid _U \cong F_t \subset \mathcal{H}
\]

which corresponds to the Kodaira–Spencer map (Definitions 4.11, 9.14). Note that \(F_t\) is identified with the tangent space of \(L^2(L^\alpha)\) at \((t,x)\).

**Definition 9.23.** We define a non-degenerate sesqui-linear pairing \(h\) on \(\mathcal{H}\) by:

\[
h(v,w) = -\Omega(\tilde{\kappa}_H(v),w) = -\Omega(z^{-1}\kappa_H(v),w)
\]

This is Hermitian and purely imaginary; one can easily check that:

\[
\begin{align*}
    h(v,w) &= \overline{h}(w,v) \\
    h(\alpha v,w) &= \overline{\alpha}h(v,w) \quad (\alpha \in \mathbb{C}) \\
    h(v,zw) &= -h(v,w)
\end{align*}
\]

Pulling back \(h\) along the local immersion \(\iota : L^2(L^\alpha) \mid _U \ni \mathcal{H}\) gives a Hermitian metric \(h\) on \(L^2(L^\alpha)\). Thus \(L^2(L^\alpha)\) has the structure of a (pseudo)-Kähler Hilbert manifold.

**Remark 9.24.** The pairing \(h\) on \(\mathcal{H}\) is indefinite of signature \((\infty, \infty)\). The metric \(h\) restricted to \(L^2(L^\alpha)\) is non-degenerate under purity—this follows from the \(h\)-orthogonal decomposition (9.12) below—and is also of signature \((\infty, \infty)\).

Purity of the TRP structure implies (cf. equation 9.6) that:

\[
\mathcal{H} = F_t \oplus \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)
\]

The family \(t \mapsto \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)\) defines an \(L^2\)-version of the complex conjugate opposite module \(z^{-1}\overline{AF}\) from (9.7). Note that \(F_t\) and \(\tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)\) are orthogonal to each other with respect to \(h\). In particular the projection \(\Pi_{cc} : \mathcal{H} \to F_t\) along \(\tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)\) (which is an \(L^2\)-version of \(\Pi_{cc}\) in Definition 9.15) is the orthogonal projection to \(F_t\). Therefore \(\nabla^{cc}\) on \(L^2(L^\alpha)\) can be identified with the induced connection on the immersed submanifold \(L^2(L^\alpha) \mid _U \ni \mathcal{H}\) via the orthogonal projection. This implies the following proposition.

**Proposition 9.25.** The connection \(\nabla^{cc}\) on \(L^2(L^\alpha)\) (Definition 9.15) is the Chern connection associated to the Hermitian metric \(h\).

**Corollary 9.26.** The curvature two-form \(\vartheta_{cc}\) is a pure-imaginary \((1,1)\)-form.

**Proof.** Recall from Proposition 9.21 and (9.10) that \(\vartheta_{cc}\) is the half of the trace of the curvature of \(\nabla^{cc}\). \(\square\)

Let \(\mathcal{P}\) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module for the underlying cTP structure \((\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot))\) over \(U\). We assume here that \(\mathcal{P}\) is compatible with the given \(L^2\)-structure on \(\mathcal{F}\), namely that:

- every element of \(\mathcal{P}_t \subset F_t[z^{-1}]\) extends to a holomorphic section of \(F_t\mid_{\{t\} \times \mathbb{D}^*}\) over the unit punctured disc \(\mathbb{D}^* = \{z : 0 < |z| < 1\}\) and has an \(L^2\)-boundary value along \(S^1\). Thus \(\mathcal{P}_t\) is a subspace of \(\mathcal{H}_t\);
- the \(L^2\)-closure \(\mathbb{P}_t\) of \(\mathcal{P}_t\) in \(\mathcal{H}_t\) is complementary to \(F_t\), i.e. \(\mathcal{H}_t = F_t \oplus \mathbb{P}_t\) (as an algebraic direct sum, not necessarily orthogonal).

The same notion already appeared in Example 5.18. Since \(\mathcal{P}\) is parallel, it gives rise to a constant Lagrangian subspace \(\mathbb{P}\) in \(\mathcal{H} \cong \mathcal{H}_t\).

**Definition 9.27.** Let \(\Pi_\mathbb{P} : \mathcal{H} \to F_t\) denote the projection along \(\mathbb{P}\). We define the complex-antilinear endomorphism \(\kappa_\mathbb{P} : TL^2(L^\alpha) \mid _U \to TL^2(L^\alpha) \mid _U\) by \(\kappa_\mathbb{P}(v) = (dt)^{-1}\Pi_\mathbb{P}\tilde{\kappa}_H(dt(v))\):

\[
\kappa_\mathbb{P} : T_{(t,x)}L^2(L^\alpha) \ni F_t \xrightarrow{\tilde{\kappa}_H} \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t) \subset \mathcal{H} \xrightarrow{\Pi_\mathbb{P}} F_t \cong T_{(t,x)}L^2(L^\alpha)
\]

where \(dt : T_{(t,x)}L^2(L^\alpha) \cong F_t\) is the Kodaira–Spencer map (9.11).
Remark 9.28. In general, $\mathcal{K}_P$ is neither an isomorphism nor an involution. It is easy to see that:

- $\mathcal{K}_P$ is an isomorphism if and only if $P \oplus \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t) = \mathcal{H}$;
- $\mathcal{K}_P$ is an involution if and only if $P$ is real, i.e. $\tilde{\kappa}_H(P) = P$.

Let us prove the second statement. Note that $v = \mathcal{K}_P(w)$ if and only if $v - \tilde{\kappa}_H(w) \in P$. The “if” part of the statement is obvious. Every $p \in P$ can be written as $p = v - \tilde{\kappa}_H(w)$ for some $v, w \in F_t$ by purity (9.12). Then we have $v = \mathcal{K}_P(w)$. If $\mathcal{K}_P$ is an involution, we have $w = \mathcal{K}_P(v)$ and thus $\tilde{\kappa}_H(p) = \tilde{\kappa}_H(v) - w$ lies in $P$. The “only if” part follows. It would be interesting to study parallel pseudo-opposite modules $P$ such that $\mathcal{K}_P$ is an involution.

Remark 9.29. If $P$ is an opposite module (i.e. is closed under $z^{-1}$), then $\mathcal{K}_P$ cannot be an isomorphism. Moreover if the flat trivialization (Proposition 4.18) of $F_t$ extends to a smooth trivialization of the bundle $F$ over the closed disc $\{t\} \times \{|z| \leq 1\}$, then $\mathcal{K}_P$ is Hilbert–Schmidt and hence compact. Proof: Let $v \in \mathcal{H}$ be a vector of unit length. The $L^2$-distance $\text{dist}(z^{-n}v, \mathbb{P}) = \text{dist}(v, z^n\mathbb{P})$ goes to zero as $n \to \infty$ because $\bigcup_{n \geq 0} z^n\mathbb{P}$ is dense in $\mathcal{H}$ (see Lemma A.1). Similarly, $\text{dist}(z^{-n}v, \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)) \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. These together imply that the distance between the unit spheres in $\mathbb{P}$ and in $\tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t)$ is zero (because $|z^{-n}v| = 1$ for all $n$). Therefore we cannot have $P \oplus \tilde{\kappa}_H(F_t) = \mathcal{H}$. To see the latter statement, note that $\mathcal{K}_P$ can be viewed as a Hankel operator associated to the gauge transformation from the trivialization given by $z^{-1}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}F_t$ to the trivialization given by $P_t$. Consequently $\mathcal{K}_P$ is Hilbert–Schmidt if the gauge transformation extends smoothly to the circle $S^1$.

Remark 9.30. In the Calabi-Yau B-model [2,112], the middle cohomology $H^3(X, \mathbb{C})$ of a Calabi-Yau threefold $X$ (equipped with the intersection form) is a symplectic vector space to be quantized. The so-called “real polarization” in this context is a Lagrangian subspace $P$ of $H^3(X, \mathbb{C})$ with $\overline{P} = P$. The above two remarks say that a real polarization in the infinite-dimensional setting would be a rather exotic object: at least it is not given by an opposite module.

The following proposition gives an interpretation of the propagator $\Delta_{P,cc}$ and the Yukawa coupling $Y$ in terms of Kähler geometry.

Proposition 9.31. Let $h^\vee$ denote the dual Hermitian metric on the cotangent bundle of $L^2(L^\circ)$. Then we have

$$\Delta_{P,cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = -h^\vee(\mathcal{K}_P \omega_1, \omega_2)$$

$$Y(u, \mathcal{K}_P v, w) = (\nabla^P_u h)(v, w)$$

for cotangent vectors $\omega_1, \omega_2 \in T^*L^2(L^\circ)$ and tangent vectors $u, v, w \in TL^2(L^\circ)$.

Proof. We identify the tangent space $T_{(t,x)}L^2(L^\circ)$ with $F_t \subset \mathcal{H}$ in the proof. Let $\mathcal{H}', \mathcal{F}'_t$ denote the topological duals of $\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{F}_t$. The dual symplectic form $\Omega'$ and the dual Hermitian form $h^\vee$ are defined on $\mathcal{H}'$ and are related by $h^\vee(\omega_1, \omega_2) = -\Omega'(\tilde{\kappa}_H^* \omega_1, \omega_2)$ for $\omega_1 \in \mathcal{H}'$. Thus we have

$$\Delta_{P,cc}(\omega_1, \omega_2) = \Omega'(\Pi^P_{\omega_1}, \Pi^c_{\omega_2}) = -h^\vee(\tilde{\kappa}_H^* \Pi^P_{\omega_1}, \Pi^c_{\omega_2})$$

for $\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \mathcal{F}'_t$. The right-hand side equals $-h^\vee((\tilde{\kappa}_H^* \Pi^P_{\omega_1})|_F, \omega_2) = -h^\vee(\mathcal{K}_P \omega_1, \omega_2)$ by the $h$-orthogonal decomposition (9.12). 

9.4. Holomorphic Anomaly Equation. We now consider correlation functions under the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}F$ from Definition 9.8. We show that they satisfy the Bershadsky–Cecotti–Ooguri–Vafa holomorphic anomaly equation, and use this to define the Fock space for $z^{-1}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}F$. Throughout the section we fix a pure TRP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle, \kappa)$ over $\mathcal{M}$. The associated cTP structure is denoted by $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$. We denote an algebraic local co-ordinate system on the total space $L$ by $\{x^\mu\} = \{t, x^a\}$, as usual.
Definition 9.32 (cf. Definition 4.74). Let \( P \) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module for the cTP structure \( (\mathbf{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F) \), and let \( \mathcal{C} = \{ C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \in \mathfrak{Def}(U; P) \) be a Fock space element. We define a set of completely symmetric tensors

\[
\mathcal{C}_{cc} = \left\{ C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n} \in (\mathcal{A}\Omega^1_0)^{\otimes n}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)) : n \geq 0, g \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0 \right\}
\]

via the Feynman rule in Definition 4.64

\[
C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} = \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{\text{Aut}(\Gamma)} \text{Cont}_\Gamma(\mathcal{C}, \Delta_{P, cc})_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}
\]

and the propagator \( \Delta_{P, cc} \) in Definition 9.17. We call \( \mathcal{C}_{cc} = \{ C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \) the correlation functions under the complex conjugate opposite module \( z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{T} \) corresponding to \( \mathcal{C} \) and write:

\[
\mathcal{C}_{cc} = T(P, z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{T}) \mathcal{C}
\]

The corresponding jet potential is defined by

\[
W_{cc}(x, y) = \sum_{g=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=\text{max}(3-2g, 0)}^{\infty} \frac{\hbar^{g-1}}{n!} C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}(x) y^{\mu_1} \cdots y^{\mu_n}
\]

and we have

\[
\exp(W_{cc}(x, y)) = \exp(\frac{\hbar}{2} \Delta^{\mu\nu}(P, z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{T}) \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu}) \exp(W(x, y))
\]

where \( W(x, y) \) is the jet potential associated to \( \mathcal{C} \).

Remark 9.33. The correlation functions \( C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) are holomorphic in \( \{ x^i_n : n \geq 1, 0 \leq i \leq N \} \) and are real analytic in \( t^0, \ldots, t^N \). Note that \( \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \) are holomorphic indices.

Proposition 9.34 (cf. Definition 4.56). Let \( P \) be a parallel pseudo-opposite module for the cTP structure \( (\mathbf{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F) \) and let \( \mathcal{C} = \{ C^{(g)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \) be an element of \( \mathfrak{Def}(U; P) \). The correlation functions \( \{ C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \} \) under \( z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{T} \) corresponding to \( \mathcal{C} \) satisfy the following properties:

(Yukawa): \( C^{(0)}_{cc; \mu_1, \mu_2} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes dx^{\mu_2} \otimes dx^{\mu_3} \) is the Yukawa coupling \( Y \);

(Jetness): \( \nabla_{\mu_1} C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n} = C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n} \), where we use notation as in (4.42);

(Holomorphic Anomaly):

\[
0 = \partial_{\nabla_{1}} C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k+l=g} C^{(k)}_{cc; S_1, \alpha \Lambda_{cc} \Lambda_{cc} \mu_1, S_2, \beta \Lambda_{cc} \mu_2} C^{(l)}_{cc; S_2, \beta \Lambda_{cc} \mu_3} + \frac{1}{2} C^{(g-1)}_{cc; \mu_1, \mu_2, \ldots, \mu_n, \alpha, \beta \Lambda_{cc} \mu_3}
\]

(Grading & Filtration): \( C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} dx^{\mu_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes dx^{\mu_n} \in (\mathcal{A} \Omega^{1,0})^{\otimes n}(\text{pr}^{-1}(U)^*)^{2g-2} \)

(Pole): \( P(C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}) \) extends to a regular \((1, 0)\)-form on \( \text{pr}^{-1}(U) \), and for \( g \geq 2 \) we have:

\[
C^{(g)}_{cc} \in \mathcal{P}^{-5(g-5)} \mathcal{A}(U)[x_1, x_2, P x_3, P^2 x_4, \ldots, P^{2g-4} x_{3g-2}]
\]

where \( P = P(t, x_1) \) is the discriminant (4.10).

Proof. The proof is similar to that of Lemmas 4.67–4.69 and Theorem 4.86. (Yukawa) is obvious from the Feynman rule: \( C^{(0)}_{cc; \mu_1, \mu_2} = C^{(0)}_{cc; \mu_2, \mu_1} \). (Jetness) follows from the argument of Lemma 4.67, using Proposition 9.19 instead of Proposition 4.45. To establish (Holomorphic Anomaly), we differentiate with respect to \( \mathbf{t} \) the Feynman rule expressing \( C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) in terms of \( \{ C^{(h)}_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_m} \} \) and \( \Delta = \Delta(P, z^{-1} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{T}) \). The only non-holomorphic objects in the Feynman rule are propagators, and we have that \( \overline{\mathbf{t}} \Delta^{\mu\nu} = -\Lambda^{\mu\nu}_{cc} \) by Proposition 9.19(2). Therefore \( \overline{\mathbf{t}} C^{(g)}_{cc; \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n} \) can be written as the sum over graphs with one distinguished internal edge, on which the propagator is replaced with \( -\Lambda^{\mu\nu}_{cc} \). The second and the third terms in equation (9.13) correspond (respectively) to the cases
where the distinguished edge separates and does not separate the graph. (Grading & Filtration) follows from the argument of Lemma 4.68. Here we need to establish an analogue of Proposition 4.55 for $\Delta = \Delta(\mathcal{P}, z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$, but this is straightforward. (Pole) follows from the argument of Lemma 4.69. 

**Remark 9.35.** Since $\nabla^{cc}$ is flat in the holomorphic direction, the condition (Jetness) is compatible with symmetry of the correlation functions (see also Remark 4.57). Note that the holomorphic anomaly equation (9.13) is non-trivial only when the index $\overline{\mu}$ corresponds to one of the co-ordinates $\{\overline{\nu}^0, \ldots, \overline{\nu}^n\}$ on $\mathcal{M}$.

We deduce an important consequence of the holomorphic anomaly equation for the genus-one one-point correlation function, which is similar to Proposition 4.78.

**Proposition 9.36** (curvature condition). The genus-one one-point function under the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}$ satisfies:

$$d(C_{cc;\mu}(x)) = \partial_{cc}$$

**Proof.** (Jetness) implies that $\nabla^{cc} C_{\nu}^{(1)}$ is symmetric in $\mu$ and $\nu$. Thus $C_{cc;\mu}(x)$ is $\partial$-closed. The holomorphic anomaly equation gives $\partial C_{cc;\mu}(x) = -\frac{1}{2} C_{\mu\alpha\beta}^{(1)} \Lambda^{cc;\alpha\beta}$, and this implies that $\partial(C_{cc;\mu}(x)) = \partial_{cc}$ in view of Proposition 9.21(2).

**Definition 9.37** (Fock space for the complex conjugate opposite module). The local Fock space $\mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$ for the TRP structure $(\mathcal{F}, \nabla, (\cdot, \cdot)_F, \kappa)$ consists of collections

$$\left\{ C_{cc;\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}(x) = \partial \theta^{\mu_1} \cdots \partial \theta^{\mu_n} : g \geq 0, n \geq 0, 2g - 2 + n > 0 \right\}$$

of completely symmetric tensors satisfying the conditions (Yukawa), (Jetness), (Holomorphic Anomaly), (Grading & Filtration), and (Pole) listed in Proposition 9.34.

Note that Definition 9.32 defines a transformation rule

$$T(\mathcal{P}, z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}) : \mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; \mathcal{P}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$$

for a parallel pseudo-opposite module $\mathcal{P}$ over $U$.

**Proposition 9.38.** Let $\mathcal{P}$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module. The transformation rule $T(\mathcal{P}, z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$ defines a bijection between $\mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; \mathcal{P})$ and $\mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$. The inverse map is given by a transformation rule $T(z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{P})$ defined in terms of the propagator $\Delta_{cc;\mathcal{P}} = -\Delta_{\mathcal{P};cc}$ and the Feynman rule similarly to Definition 9.32.

**Proof.** Let $\mathcal{C}_{cc}$ be an element of $\mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F})$. It suffices to show that $\mathcal{C} := T(z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{P}) \mathcal{C}_{cc}$ satisfies the conditions for elements in $\mathcal{F}_{cc}(U; \mathcal{P})$ in Definition 4.56. (It is clear from the definition that the transformation rules $T(\mathcal{P}, z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}), T(z^{-1}\overline{\mathcal{A}}\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{P})$ are inverse to each other.) The conditions (Yukawa), (Jetness), (Grading & Filtration), and (Pole) can be checked using the argument in Lemmas 4.67–4.69. It suffices to show that each correlation function in $\mathcal{C}$ is holomorphic. Writing $\mathcal{C}_{cc} = \{C_{cc;\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}^{(1)}\}$ and $\mathcal{C} = \{C_{\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n}^{(1)}\}$, we have the following Feynman rule:

$$C_{cc;\mu}^{(1)} = C_{\mu}^{(1)} + (\omega_{cc;\mu})^{\mu}$$

(9.14)

$$C_{cc}^{(g)} = C^{(g)} + \sum_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(\Gamma)|} \text{Cont}_F(\mathcal{C}, \Delta_{cc;cc})$$

for $g \geq 2$ where the trivial graph (with one genus-$g$ vertex) is removed from the summation in the second line. The curvature condition in Proposition 9.36 together with (9.14) shows that $\overline{\mathcal{D}}(C_{\mu}^{(1)} dx^{\mu}) = 0$. Hence $C_{\mu}^{(1)}$ is holomorphic. Suppose by induction that $C^{(h)}$ is holomorphic for all $h < g$ for some $g \geq 2$. We differentiate the above Feynman rule (9.14) for $C_{cc}^{(g)}$ with respect to $t^i$. Using the argument in
the proof of Proposition 9.34 and the induction hypothesis, we find that the differentiation of the second term (in the right-hand side) gives the negative of the second and the third terms of the holomorphic anomaly equation (9.13). By the assumed holomorphic anomaly equation, we obtain $\partial_i C^{(2)} = 0$. This completes the induction steps, and the proof. \hfill \Box

Remark 9.39. We have, as in Proposition 4.70,

$$T(P_1, z^{-1}AF) = T(P_2, z^{-1}AF) \circ T(P_1, P_2)$$

$$T(z^{-1}AF, P_1) = T(P_2, P_1) \circ T(z^{-1}AF, P_2)$$

for parallel pseudo-opposite modules $P_1, P_2$.

Lemma 9.40. Let $P$ be a parallel pseudo-opposite module. Consider the difference one-form $\omega = \omega_{P, cc} \in A_{\mathcal{M}}^{1,0}$ from Definition 9.20. Locally on $\mathcal{M}$ there exists a real-valued function $u = u_\mathcal{P}$ such that $\partial u = \omega$. The function $u$ is unique up to a real constant.

Proof. Recall from Corollary 9.26 that the curvature two-form $\vartheta_{cc} = d\omega$ is a purely imaginary $(1, 1)$-form. Therefore $\partial u = 0$ and $\partial \omega = \vartheta_{cc}$. Hence we can locally find a complex-valued function $u$ with $\partial u = \omega$. Also we have

$$\overline{\partial} \partial (\Im u) = \Re (\overline{\partial} \partial u) = \Re (\overline{\partial} \omega) = \Re (\vartheta_{cc}) = 0$$

since $\overline{\partial} \partial$ is a purely imaginary operator. Therefore $\Im u$ is a pluri-harmonic function. We can locally find an anti-holomorphic function $f$ such that $\Im f = \Im u$. Replacing $u$ with $u - f$, we obtain a real-valued function $u$ satisfying $\partial u = \omega$. The ambiguity in $u$ is a real-valued anti-holomorphic function, and hence is a real constant. \hfill \Box

Definition 9.41. Let $u = u_\mathcal{P}$ be the real-valued function in Lemma 9.40 associated to a parallel pseudo-opposite module $\mathcal{P}$. We call $h_\mathcal{P} = \exp(u)$ the half-density metric associated to $\mathcal{P}$. This is a locally defined function, unique up to multiplication by a real positive constant.

The curvature two-form $\vartheta_{cc}$ can be viewed as the curvature of the half-density line bundle $\det(\Omega_\mathcal{P})^{1/2}$ by Proposition 9.21. From the equation

$$\overline{\partial} \partial \log h_\mathcal{P} = \vartheta_{cc}$$

we may view as $h_\mathcal{P}$ as the Hermitian metric on $\det(\Omega_\mathcal{P})^{1/2}$. Let $C^{(1)}_\mu$ be a genus-one one-point function under a parallel pseudo-opposite module $\mathcal{P}$. Locally we can integrate this to obtain a multi-valued genus-one potential $C^{(1)}$; see Remark 4.57(2). Let $C^{(1)}_{cc, \mu}$ be the corresponding genus-one one point function under the complex conjugate opposite module $z^{-1}AF$. We can regard $\exp(C^{(1)})$ as a section of the line bundle $\det(\Omega_\mathcal{P})^{1/2}$ and define $\exp(C^{(1)}_{cc})$ to be the norm:

$$\left| \exp(C^{(1)}) \right|^2_{h_\mathcal{P}} := \left| \exp(C^{(1)}) \right|^2_{h_\mathcal{P}}$$

In fact we have

$$\partial \log \left| \exp(C^{(1)}) \right|^2 = \omega_{P, cc} + C^{(1)}_\mu dx^\mu = C^{(1)}_{cc, \mu} dx^\mu$$

and:

$$\left(9.15\right) \quad \overline{\partial} \partial \log \left| \exp(C^{(1)}) \right|^2 = \vartheta_{cc}$$

The latter equation is similar to the holomorphic anomaly equation at genus one considered in [11].

Remark 9.42. We defined the half-density metric for a TRP structure equipped with a parallel pseudo-opposite module. In particular, this defines a CDV\textsuperscript{27} structure [67, Definition 1.2], which is a mixture of a Frobenius manifold structure and a tt*-structure. It would be interesting to study singularity and monodromy of the half-density metric for CDV structures which arise from

\textsuperscript{27}CDV structures are named after Cecotti, Dubrovin and Vafa [20, 21, 47, 48].
singularity theory and quantum cohomology. For example, for quantum cohomology equipped with the \( \hat{\Gamma} \)-real structure [71, 72], is the half-density metric a single-valued function around the large radius limit point?

**Appendix A. Opposite Subspaces in the \( L^2 \)-picture.**

In this Appendix we collect some facts about opposite subspaces in the \( L^2 \)-picture. Let \( \mathcal{H} = L^2(S^1, \mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \) be the Hilbert space of \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \)-valued square integrable functions on \( S^1 \). (This corresponds to the Givental space in the main body of the text.) Let \( \mathcal{H}_+ \subset \mathcal{H} \) denote the subspace consisting of boundary values of holomorphic functions \( \mathbb{D} \to \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \) on the unit disc \( \mathbb{D} = \{ z : |z| < 1 \} \); cf. (3.1).

**Lemma A.1.** Let \( \mathbb{P} \subset \mathcal{H} \) be a closed subspace such that \( z^{-1} \mathbb{P} \subset \mathbb{P} \) and \( \mathbb{P} \oplus \mathcal{H}_+ = \mathcal{H} \) (the direct sum here is not necessarily orthogonal). Then \( \bigcup_{n \geq 0} z^n \mathbb{P} \) is dense in \( \mathcal{H} \).

*Proof.* Let \( V \) be the closure of \( \bigcup_{n \geq 0} z^n \mathbb{P} \). Then \( V \) is a \( \mathbb{Z} \)-invariant subspace: \( zV = V \). By a vector-valued version of Wiener's theorem [108], \( V \) is of the form

\[
V = \{ Q(z)f(z) : f \in \mathcal{H} \}
\]

for a measurable function \( Q : S^1 \to \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \) such that \( Q(z) \) is an orthogonal projector for each \( z \in S^1 \), i.e. \( Q(z)^2 = Q(z) \), \( Q(z)^* = Q(z) \). On the other hand, \( V \cap \mathcal{H}_+ \) is a \( \mathbb{Z} \)-invariant subspace of \( \mathcal{H}_+ : z(V \cap \mathcal{H}_+) \subset V \cap \mathcal{H}_+ \). The Beurling–Lax theorem (see e.g. [65]) tells us that it is of the form:

\[
V \cap \mathcal{H}_+ = \{ T(z)f(z) : f \in \mathcal{H}_+ \}
\]

where \( T : S^1 \to \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \) is a measurable function with the following properties: (1) \( T \) is a boundary value of a holomorphic function \( T : \mathbb{D} \to \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}) \); (2) there exists a subspace \( U \) of \( \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \) such that, for each \( z \in S^1 \), \( T(z)\big|_U \) is an isometry on \( U \) and \( T(z)\big|_{U^\perp} = 0 \). Arguing as in the proof of Proposition 4.18(i), we see that \( V \cap \mathcal{H}_+ \supset z\mathbb{P} \cap \mathcal{H}_+ \cong \mathcal{H}_+/z\mathcal{H}_+ \cong \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \). Therefore \( U = \mathbb{C}^{N+1} \). Because \( V \cap \mathcal{H}_+ \subset V \) and every element \( g \in V \) satisfies \( Q(z)g(z) = g(z) \), we have \( Q(z)T(z)f(z) = T(z)f(z) \) for all \( f \in \mathcal{H}_+ \). This implies that \( Q(z) = \text{id} \) and \( V = \mathcal{H} \).

**Lemma A.2.** Let \( \mathbb{P} \subset \mathcal{H} \) be as in the previous lemma. Then \( \bigcap_{n \geq 0} z^{-n} \mathbb{P} = \{ 0 \} \).

*Proof.* Suppose that there is a non-zero vector \( x \in \bigcap_{n \geq 0} z^{-n} \mathbb{P} \). Write \( z^n x = a_n + b_n \) where \( a_n \in \mathcal{H}_+ \) and \( b_n \in \mathcal{H}_- := (\mathcal{H}_+)^\perp \) (cf. equation 3.1). We have \( b_n \to 0 \) in the norm topology as \( n \to \infty \). The projection \( \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}_- \) along \( \mathcal{H}_+ \) induces an isomorphism \( \mathbb{P} \to \mathcal{H}_- \). Let \( f : \mathcal{H}_- \to \mathbb{P} \) be the inverse isomorphism. We have \( z^n x = (a_n + b_n - f(b_n)) + f(b_n) \) with \( a_n + b_n - f(b_n) \in \mathcal{H}_+, f(b_n) \in \mathbb{P}, \) and \( z^n x \in \mathbb{P} \). Therefore \( f(b_n) = z^n x \) and so \( \| f(b_n) \| = \| z^n x \| = \| x \| \). This contradicts the fact that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} b_n = 0 \).

Lemmas A.1 and A.2 together imply that the pair \( (\mathcal{H}_+, \mathbb{P}) \) satisfies \( \bigcup_{n \geq 0} z^{-n} \mathcal{H}_+ = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} z^{-n} \mathbb{P} = \mathcal{H} \) and \( \bigcap_{n \geq 0} z^n \mathcal{H}_+ = \bigcap_{n \geq 0} z^n \mathbb{P} = \{ 0 \} \). A pair of complementary subspaces with these properties is studied in [5] under the name “dual shift-invariant pair”.

**References**

1. Dan Abramovich, Tom Graber, and Angelo Vistoli. Gromov-Witten theory of Deligne-Mumford stacks. *Amer. J. Math.*, 130(5):1337–1398, 2008.

2. Mina Aganagic, Vincent Bouchard, and Albrecht Klemm. Topological strings and (almost) modular forms. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 277(3):771–819, 2008.

3. Mina Aganagic, Robbert Dijkgraaf, Albrecht Klemm, Marcos Mariño, and Cumrun Vafa. Topological strings and integrable hierarchies. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 261(2):451–516, 2006.

4. Murad Alim, Emanuel Scheidegger, Shing-Tung Yau, and Jie Zhou. Special polynomial rings, quasi modular forms and duality of topological strings. *arXiv:1306.0002[hep-th]*, 2013.
5. Joseph A. Ball and Michael W. Raney. Discrete-time dichotomous well-posed linear systems and generalized Schur-Nevanlinna-Pick interpolation. *Complex Anal. Oper. Theory*, 1(1):1–54, 2007.

6. Serguei Barannikov. Semi-infinite Hodge structures and mirror symmetry for projective spaces. arXiv:math/0010157 [math.AG], 2000.

7. Serguei Barannikov. Quantum periods. I. Semi-infinite variations of Hodge structures. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices*, (23):1243–1264, 2001.

8. Victor V. Batyrev. Variations of the mixed Hodge structure of affine hypersurfaces in algebraic tori. *Duke Math. J.*, 69(2):349–409, 1993.

9. Victor V. Batyrev. Dual polyhedra and mirror symmetry for Calabi-Yau hypersurfaces in toric varieties. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 3(3):493–535, 1994.

10. K. Behrend and B. Fantechi. The intrinsic normal cone. *Invent. Math.*, 128(1):45–88, 1997.

11. M. Bershadsky, S. Cecotti, H. Ooguri, and C. Vafa. Holomorphic anomalies in topological field theories. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 405(2-3):279–304, 1993.

12. M. Bershadsky, S. Cecotti, H. Ooguri, and C. Vafa. Kodaira-Spencer theory of gravity and exact results for quantum string amplitudes. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 165(2):311–427, 1994.

13. Aaron Bertram, Ionuţ Ciocan-Fontanine, and Bumsig Kim. Gromov-Witten invariants for abelian and nonabelian quotients. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 17(2):275–294, 1993.

14. Lev A. Borisov, Linda Chen, and Gregory G. Smith. The orbifold Chow ring of toric Deligne-Mumford stacks. *Adv. Math.*, 207(2):876–927, 2006.

15. Andrea Brini and Renzo Cavalieri. Crepant resolutions and open strings II. arXiv:1407.2571 [math.AG], 2014.

16. Andrea Brini and Alessandro Tanzini. Exact results for topological strings on resolved $Y^{p,q}$ singularities. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 289(1):205–252, 2009.

17. Jim Bryan and Tom Graber. The crepant resolution conjecture. In *Algebraic geometry—Seattle 2005. Part 1*, volume 80 of *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, pages 23–42. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2009.

18. Sergio Cecotti and Cumrun Vafa. Topological–anti-topological fusion. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 367(2):359–461, 1991.

19. Sergio Cecotti and Cumrun Vafa. On classification of $\mathcal{N}=2$ supersymmetric theories. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 158(3):569–644, 1993.

20. Weimin Chen and Yongbin Ruan. Orbifold Gromov-Witten theory. In *Orbifolds in mathematics and physics (Madison, WI, 2001)*, volume 310 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 25–85. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2002.

21. Alessandro Chiodo, Hiroshi Iritani, and Bumsig Kim. Landau-Ginzburg/Calabi-Yau correspondence, global mirror symmetry and Orlov equivalence. *Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci.*, 119:127–216, 2014.

22. Alessandro Chiodo and Yongbin Ruan. Landau-Ginzburg/Calabi-Yau correspondence for quintic three-folds via symplectic transformations. *Invent. Math.*, 182(1):117–165, 2010.

23. Ionuţ Ciocan-Fontanine and Bumsig Kim. Moduli stacks of stable toric quasimaps. arXiv:1405.7160 [math.AG], 2014.

24. Alessandro Chiodo, Hiroshi Iritani, and Yongbin Ruan. Landau-Ginzburg/Calabi-Yau correspondence, global mirror symmetry and Orlov equivalence. *Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci.*, 119:127–216, 2014.

25. Tom Coates, Alessio Corti, Hiroshi Iritani, and Hsian-Hua Tseng. Computing genus-zero twisted Gromov-Witten invariants. *Duke Math. J.*, 147(3):377–438, 2009.

26. Tom Coates, Alessio Corti, Hiroshi Iritani, and Hsian-Hua Tseng. A mirror theorem for toric stacks. arXiv:1310.4163 [math.AG], 2013.

27. Tom Coates and Alexander Givental. Quantum Riemann-Roch, Lefschetz and Serre. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 165(1):15–53, 2007.

28. Tom Coates and Hiroshi Iritani. On the convergence of Gromov-Witten potentials and Givental’s formula. arXiv:1203.4193 [math.AG], 2012.

29. Tom Coates and Hiroshi Iritani. On the existence of a global neighbourhood. arXiv:1411.3092 [math.AG], 2014.
66. C. Hertling and Yu. Manin. Weak Frobenius manifolds. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices*, (6):277–286, 1999.

67. Claus Hertling. tt* geometry, Frobenius manifolds, their connections, and the construction for singularities. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 555:77–161, 2003.

68. Claus Hertling and Yuri Manin. Unfoldings of meromorphic connections and a construction of Frobenius manifolds. In *Frobenius manifolds*, Aspects Math., E36, pages 113–144. Vieweg, Wiesbaden, 2004.

69. Kentaro Hori and Cumrun Vafa. Mirror symmetry. *arXiv:hep-th/0002222*, 2000.

70. Hiroshi Iritani. Quantum D-modules and equivariant Floer theory for free loop spaces. *Math. Z.*, 252(3):577–622, 2006.

71. Hiroshi Iritani. An integral structure in quantum cohomology and mirror symmetry for toric orbifolds. *Adv. Math.*, 222(2):1016–1079, 2009.

72. Hiroshi Iritani. tt*-geometry in quantum cohomology. *arXiv:0906.1307 [math.DG]*, 2009.

73. Hiroshi Iritani. Ruan’s conjecture and integral structures in quantum cohomology. In *New developments in algebraic geometry, integrable systems and mirror symmetry (RIMS, Kyoto, 2008)*, volume 59 of *Adv. Stud. Pure Math.*, pages 111–166. Math. Soc. Japan, Tokyo, 2010.

74. Hiroshi Iritani. Quantum cohomology and periods. *Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble)*, 61(7):2909–2958, 2011.

75. L. Katzarkov, M. Kontsevich, and T. Pantev. Hodge theoretic aspects of mirror symmetry. In *From Hodge theory to integrability and TQFT tt*-geometry*, volume 78 of *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, pages 87–174. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2008.

76. Ludmil Katzarkov, Maxim Kontsevich, and Tony Pantev. private communication.

77. Yujiro Kawamata. Log crepant birational maps and derived categories. *J. Math. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, 12(2):211–231, 2005.

78. A. A. Kirillov. Geometric quantization. In *Dynamical systems, IV*, volume 4 of *Encyclopaedia Math. Sci.*, pages 139–176. Springer, Berlin, 2001.

79. M. Kontsevich and Yu. Manin. Gromov-Witten classes, quantum cohomology, and enumerative geometry. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 164(3):525–562, 1994.

80. M. Kontsevich and Yu. Manin. Relations between the correlators of the topological sigma-model coupled to gravity. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 196(2):385–398, 1998.

81. M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman. Notes on Frobenius manifolds, quantum cohomology, and moduli spaces. In *Frobenius manifolds, quantum cohomology, and moduli spaces*. In *Algebraic geometry, Frobenius manifolds, their connections, and the construction for singularities*. In *Frobenius manifolds, quantum cohomology, and moduli spaces*, volume 47 of *American Mathematical Society Colloquium Publications*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.

82. Maxim Kontsevich. Intersection theory on the moduli space of curves and the matrix Airy function. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 147(1):1–23, 1992.

83. A. G. Kouchnirenko. Polyèdres de Newton et nombres de Milnor. *Invent. Math.*, 32(1):1–31, 1976.

84. Marc Krawitz and Yefeng Shen. Landau-Ginzburg/Calabi-Yau correspondence of all genera for elliptic orbifold $P^1$. *arXiv:1106.6270 [math.AG]*, 2011.

85. Y.-P. Lee. Invariance of tautological equations. I. Conjectures and applications. *J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS)*, 10(2):399–413, 2008.

86. Y.-P. Lee. Invariance of tautological equations. II. Gromov-Witten theory. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 22(2):331–352, 2009. With an appendix by Y. Iwao and the author.

87. Changzheng Li, Si Li, Kyoji Saito, and Yefeng Shen. Mirror symmetry for exceptional unimodular singularities. *arXiv:1405.4530 [math.AG]*, 2014.

88. Jun Li and Gang Tian. Virtual moduli cycles and Gromov-Witten invariants of algebraic varieties. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 11(1):119–174, 1998.

89. Si Li. BCOV theory on the elliptic curve and higher genus mirror symmetry. *arXiv:1112.4063 [math.QA]*, 2011.

90. Si Li. Variation of Hodge structures, Frobenius manifolds, and gauge theory. *arXiv:1303.2782 [math.QA]*, 2013.

91. Yuri I. Manin. *Frobenius manifolds, quantum cohomology, and moduli spaces*. In *Algebraic geometry, Frobenius manifolds, their connections, and the construction for singularities*. In *Frobenius manifolds, quantum cohomology, and moduli spaces*, volume 47 of *American Mathematical Society Colloquium Publications*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.

92. Todor Milanov. Analyticity of the total ancestor potential in singularity theory. *Adv. Math.*, 255:217–241, 2014.

93. Todor Milanov and Yongbin Ruan. Gromov–Witten theory of elliptic orbifold $P^1$ and quasi-modular forms. *arXiv:1106.2321 [math.AG]*, 2011.

94. Todor Milanov, Yongbin Ruan, and Yefeng Shen. Gromov-Witten theory and cycle-valued modular forms. *arXiv:1206.3879 [math.AG]*, 2012.

95. Todor E. Milanov. The equivariant Gromov-Witten theory of $CP^1$ and integrable hierarchies. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, pages Art. ID rnn 073, 21, 2008.

96. Jack Morava. Heisenberg groups and algebraic topology. In *Topology, geometry and quantum field theory*, volume 308 of *London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser.*, pages 235–246. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2004.

97. Rahul Pandharipande. Rational curves on hypersurfaces (after A. Givental). *Astérisque*, (252):Exp. No. 848, 5, 307–340, 1998. Séminaire Bourbaki. Vol. 1997/98.

98. Rahul Pandharipande, Aaron Pixton, and Dmitri Zvonkine. Relations of $\overline{M}_{g,n}$ via 3-spin structures. *arXiv:1303.1043 [math.AG]*, 2013.
99. Thomas Reichelt. A construction of Frobenius manifolds with logarithmic poles and applications. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 287(3):1145–1187, 2009.

100. Thomas Reichelt and Christian Sevenheck. Logarithmic Frobenius manifolds, hypergeometric systems and quantum D-modules. *arXiv:1010.2118 [math.AG]*, 2010.

101. Claude Sabbah. Hypergeometric period for a tame polynomial. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.*, 328(7):603–608, 1999.

102. Claude Sabbah. *Isomonodromic deformations and Frobenius manifolds*. Universitext. Springer-Verlag London, Ltd., London; EDP Sciences, Les Ulis, french edition, 2007. An introduction.

103. Claude Sabbah. Fourier-Laplace transform of a variation of polarized complex Hodge structure. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 621:123–158, 2008.

104. Kyoji Saito. Period mapping associated to a primitive form. *Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci.*, 19(3):1231–1264, 1983.

105. Morihiko Saito. On the structure of Brieskorn lattice. *Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble)*, 39(1):27–72, 1989.

106. Mikio Sato and Yasuko Sato. Soliton equations as dynamical systems on infinite-dimensional Grassmann manifold. In *Nonlinear partial differential equations in applied science (Tokyo, 1982)*, volume 81 of *North-Holland Math. Stud.*, pages 259–271. North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1983.

107. Graeme Segal and George Wilson. Loop groups and equations of KdV type. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.*, (61):5–65, 1985.

108. T. P. Srinivasan. Doubly invariant subspaces. *Pacific J. Math.*, 14:701–707, 1964.

109. Constantin Teleman. The structure of 2D semi-simple field theories. *Invent. Math.*, 188(3):525–588, 2012.

110. Hsian-Hua Tseng. Orbifold quantum Riemann-Roch, Lefschetz and Serre. *Geom. Topol.*, 14(1):1–81, 2010.

111. Edward Witten. Two-dimensional gravity and intersection theory on moduli space. In *Surveys in differential geometry (Cambridge, MA, 1990)*, pages 243–310. Lehigh Univ., Bethlehem, PA, 1991.

112. Edward Witten. Quantum background independence in string theory. *arXiv:hep-th/9306122*, 1993.

113. N. M. J. Woodhouse. *Geometric quantization*. Oxford Mathematical Monographs. The Clarendon Press, Oxford University Press, New York, second edition, 1992. Oxford Science Publications.

*E-mail address*: t.coates@imperial.ac.uk

*E-mail address*: iritani@math.kyoto-u.ac.jp